

A COMPENDIOUS  
GEOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL  
GRAMMAR:

EXHIBITING  
A BRIEF SURVEY  
OF THE  
TERRAQUEOUS GLOBE;

AND SHEWING,

The Situation, Extent, Boundaries, and Divisions of the various  
Countries; their Chief Towns, Mountains, Rivers, Climates,  
and Productions; their Governments, Revenues, Commerce,  
and their Sea and Land Forces;

LIKEWISE,

The Religion, Language, Literature, Customs, and Manners  
of the respective Inhabitants of the different Nations:

AND ALSO,

A CONCISE VIEW OF THE  
POLITICAL HISTORY

OF THE SEVERAL

EMPIRES, KINGDOMS, AND STATES.

---

*Embellished with Maps.*

---

"There is not a Son or a Daughter of Adam, but has some concern both in  
"GEOGRAPHY and ASTRONOMY."  
Dr. WATTS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. PEACOCK No. 16, SALISBURY SQUARE.

1795.



*Engraved for the Compend*







T  
fon  
But  
the  
the  
fon  
the  
Th  
of t  
as a  
to  
kin  
cle  
fig  
par  
ten  
Di  
gra  
tov  
hif  
fer  
Ge  
of  
lif  
by  
of

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

THE vast number of publications on the science of Geography already put forth, may perhaps cause some persons to think, that there is no occasion to multiply them. But this must be an erroneous principle, since the affairs of the world are always in a state of fluctuation, insomuch that the government and laws of nations are ever undergoing some alteration, and even the countries themselves changing their masters; so great is the mutability of sublunary things. This alone is a sufficient reason to outweigh all the objections of that nature that can be urged; for, as changes happen, or as alterations take place, these alterations and changes ought to be published for the information and instruction of mankind, and no way is so proper as that in which brevity and clearness are the avowed principles of the work.

This little performance, it is almost needless to say, is designed as well for the instruction of youth as for a pocket companion to those of a more advanced age. It is likewise intended as a companion to the Compendious Geographical Dictionary, published by Mr. Peacock. As that pocket geographical Vade Mecum contains a description of the various towns in the universe, that part, as well as what relates to the history of the smaller islands, are omitted in this volume, references being made to that work for accounts of them. The Geographical Dictionary likewise contains a Table of the Coins of the various Nations in the World, and their values in English Money: that table should also be consulted occasionally by all who are desirous of attaining to a competent knowledge of the affairs of the different parts of the globe; but as it is

there printed, there is no occasion for its insertion here. To that work also is prefixed, a copious Introduction, exhibiting a view of the Newtonian System of the Planets, and an ample display of General Geography; so that nothing on these subjects need be here introduced. It may, however, be necessary to give a place to, 1. A few Observations on the Variety of Complexion, &c. observable among the human race; 2. A Treatise on the Use of the Globes; and, 3. An Essay on the Construction and Use of Maps.

### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE VARIETY OF SPECIES AMONG THE HUMAN RACE.

"THE varieties among the human race," says Dr. Percival, "enumerated by Linnæus and Buffon, are six. The first is found under the Polar regions, and comprehends the Laplanders, the Esquimaux Indians, the Samoid Tartars, the inhabitants of Nova Zembla, Borandians, the Greenlanders, and the people of Kamtschatka. The visage of men in these countries is large and broad; the nose flat and short; the eyes of a yellowish brown, inclining to blackness; the cheek bones extremely high; the mouth large; the lips thick, and turning outwards; the voice thin and squeaking; and the skin a dark gray colour. The people are short in stature; the generality being about four feet high, and the tallest not more than five. Ignorance, stupidity, and superstition, are the mental characteristics of the inhabitants of these rigorous climates: for here

Doze the gross race: nor sprightly jest nor song;  
Nor tenderness they know, nor aught of life,  
Beyond the kindred bears that stalk without.

The Tartar race, comprehending the Chinese and the Japanese, forms the second variety in the human species. Their countenances are broad and wrinkled, even in youth; their noses short and flat; their eyes little, sunk in the sockets, and several inches asunder; their cheek bones are high; their teeth of a large size, and separate from each other; their complexions are olive, and their hair black.



## I N T R O D U C T I O N .

The third variety of mankind is that of the southern Asiatics, or the inhabitants of India. These are of a slender shape; have long straight black hair, and generally Roman noses. These people are slothful, luxurious, submissive, cowardly, and effeminate.

---

The parent fun himself  
 Seems o'er this world of slaves to tyrannize;  
 And, with oppressive ray, the roseate bloom  
 Of beauty blasting, gives the gloomy hue,  
 And features gross : or worse, to ruthless deeds,  
 Mad jealousy, blind rage, and fell revenge,  
 Their fervid spirit fires.

The negroes of Africa constitute the fourth striking variety in the human species ; but they differ widely from each other. Those of Guinea, for instance, are extremely ugly, and have a very offensive scent ; while those of Mosambique are reckoned beautiful, and are untainted with any disagreeable smell. The negroes are in general of a black colour, and the downy softness of hair which grows upon the skin gives a smoothness to it resembling that of velvet. The hair of their heads is woolly, short, and black ; but their beards often turn gray, and sometimes white ; their noses are flat and short ; their lips thick and tumid, and their teeth of an ivory whiteness. These wretched people are subject to the most barbarous despotism ; the savage tyrants who rule over them make war upon each other for human plunder ; and the deluded and wretched victims are bartered for spirituous liquors, are torn from their families, their friends, and their native land, and consigned for life to misery, toil, and bondage, in climes more inhospitable than those whence they were taken. But, alas ! how must we be shocked to record, that this infernal commerce is carried on by the humane, the polished, the Christian inhabitants of Europe, and above all, by—Englishmen ! whose ancestors have bled in the cause of liberty, and whose breasts still glow with the same generous flame ! Would to God this horrid practice were abolished in all parts of the world, as it has been by some of the more enlightened nations.

The native inhabitants of America make the fifth race of men ; they are of a copper colour, with black, thick, straight

hair, flat noses, high cheek bones, and small eyes; they eradicate the hair of their beards and other parts, except the head, as a deformity; their limbs are not so large and robust as those of the Europeans; they endure hunger, thirst, and pain, with astonishing firmness and patience; and though cruel to their enemies, are kind and just to each other.

The Europeans may be considered as the sixth and last variety of the human kind: they enjoy singular advantages from the fairness of their complexions. The face of the African black, or of the olive-coloured Asiatic, is a very imperfect index of the mind, and preserves the same settled shades in joy and sorrow, confidence and shame, anger and despair, sickness and health. The English are of the fairest of the Europeans; and we may therefore presume, that their countenances best express the variations of the passions, and vicissitudes of disease. But the intellectual and moral characteristics of the different nations which compose this quarter of the globe, are of more importance to be known. These, however, become less discernible, as fashion, learning, and commerce, prevail more universally.

### THE USE OF THE GLOBES.

THE globes exhibit to our view the situations of the various places on the surface of the earth, and the positions of the different fixed stars in the heavens; but this purpose is also answered by maps. The principal use of the globes consists in explaining the phenomena that arise from the diurnal and annual motion of the earth, or apparent motion of the sun and stars: But the use of the globes is better explained by a set of problems with their solutions, than by any theoretical form of words. The following may serve that purpose:

Prob. I. To find the latitude and longitude of any given place; and the latitude and longitude being given, to find the place.

Bring the place, by turning the globe to the East side of the brazen meridian; on the meridian you have the latitude, and on the equator you have the longitude. To answer the second part of the problem, seek the given latitude on the equator,

bring that point to the brass meridian, and under the degree of latitude on the meridian you have the place.

Prob. II. A place being given, to find all places of the same latitude and longitude.

Bring the place to the brass meridian, and under the meridian you have all the places of the same longitude. Mark the latitude of the place on the brass meridian, turn the globe quite round, and all the places that pass under the mark are of the same latitude.

Prob. III. The time being given, to find the sun's place and declination.

On the wooden horizon seek the month and day, against which is the sign and degree of the sun's place. On the globe bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the brazen meridian, and directly over it on the meridian is the declination.

Prob. IV. To find the distance between any two given places.

Apply the quadrant of altitude to the two places, and the number of degrees is between them. Multiply the degrees by 60, and the product is the distance in geographical miles, such a mile being the 60th part of a degree. But if you want the distance in English miles, multiply the degrees by  $69\frac{1}{2}$ .

Prob. V. To rectify the globe, or fit it for the situation of a given place.

Elevate the pole, according to the latitude of the given place; bring the place to the meridian; set the horary index to XII noon; screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith, or the point directly above the place; and set the brass meridian due South and North by the help of the mariner's compass; then the situation of the globe will correspond with that of the place, and be fitted for the solution of problems relative thereto.

Prob. VI. To find the angle of position of two places, or the angle formed by the meridian of one place, and a great circle passing through both places.

Rectify the globe for one of the places; turn the quadrant of altitude about, till the fiducial edge thereof cuts the other place, and the number of degrees upon the horizon; between the said edge and the brass meridian will be the angle of position required.

**Prob. VII.** To find the Perizæci, Antæci, and Antipodes to any given place.

Rectify the globe for the given place; then the place under the same parallel with the given place, at the distance of 180 degrees, or at the lower side of the meridian, is the Perizæci sought; the place under the upper side of the meridian, which is of the same latitude, but on the other side of the equator, is the Antæci; and the place of the same latitude, on the other side of the equator, at the lower side of the meridian, is the Antipodes.

**Prob. VIII.** The hour of the day at one place being given, to find the hour at the same time in any other place.

Bring the place at which the hour is given, to the meridian; turn the horary index to the given hour; then turn the globe, till the place at which the hour is required, comes to the meridian; and the index will point out the hour required. The time betwixt the given and required hours, converted into degrees, by allowing 15 degrees to an hour, gives the difference of longitude of the two places.

**Prob. IX.** The day of the month being given, to find those places to which the sun will be vertical that day.

Bring the sun's place in the Ecliptic to the Meridian, mark the degree over it, turn the globe round, and all places that pass under the mark will have the sun vertical that day.

**Prob. X.** A place in the torrid zone being given, to find those two days of the year on which the sun shall be vertical to the same.

Bring the given place to the meridian, and mark the degree directly over it; then turn the globe round; and those two points of the ecliptic which pass under the said mark, are the sun's place; against which, upon the wooden horizon, are the days required.

**Prob. XI.** To find where the sun is vertical at any given hour.

Bring the place of your residence to the meridian, set the index to the given hour, then turn the globe about till the index points to XII noon; this being done, that place on the globe which stands under the degree of the sun's declination on the meridian, has the sun verticle or in the zenith, at the given hour.

Prob. XII. The day and hour at any place being given, to find all those places where the sun is then rising, setting, culminating, where it is midnight, where the twilight is then beginning and ending.

Having found, by Prob. XI. the place where the sun is vertical at the given hour, bring the said place to the zenith; then will the sun illuminate the whole upper hemisphere; and the wooden horizon will be the circle terminating light and darkness.

All places in the western semicircle of the horizon, will have the sun at that time rising; and all places in the eastern semicircle thereof, will have the sun then setting.

To all those who live under the upper semicircle of the meridian it is noon, and to those who live under the lower semicircle thereof it is midnight.

In all those places that are 18 degrees below the western semicircle of the horizon, the twilight in the morning is just beginning, or day is breaking; and in all places 18 degrees below the eastern semicircle of the horizon, the twilight is ending, and total darkness beginning; and,

The height or depression of any place, above or below the horizon, will be equal to that of the sun above or below the same.

Prob. XIII. The month and day being given, to find the time of the sun's rising and setting, as also the length of the day and night in any given place, betwixt the equator and polar circles.

Find, by Prob. III. the sun's place for the given day; elevate the pole to the latitude of the given place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the horary index to XII noon; turn the globe eastward, till the sun's place touch the eastern horizon; then will the index point at the hour of sun-rising, which doubled, gives the length of the night: turn the globe back again from East to West, and the sun's place will describe the diurnal arc; and when it arrives at the western horizon, the index will point at the hour of sun-setting, which doubled, gives the length of the day.

Prob. XIV. The length of the longest day, not exceeding 24 hours, being given, to find the latitude of the place.

Bring the solstitial point to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; then turn the globe westward till the index point at half the number of hours given; then slide the me-



ridian up or down in the notches, till the solstitial point coincide with the horizon; and the elevation of the pole will be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XV. A place being given in one of the frigid zones, suppose the northern, to find the time when the sun begins and ceases to revolve without setting; and consequently the time of his continuance above the horizon, or the length of the longest day: as also to find the time when he begins and ceases to disappear totally, or to revolve without rising; and consequently the time of his continuance under the horizon, or the length of the longest night: and also to find the interval betwixt the end of the longest night and the beginning of the longest day, and the interval betwixt the end of the longest day and the beginning of the longest night, or how many days the sun continues to rise and set every 24 hours. -

-Rectify the globe to the latitude of the given place; and then, because the latitude is North, turn the globe till some point in the first quadrant of the ecliptic intersect the meridian in the North point of the horizon; and write against that point of the ecliptic in the calendar on the wooden horizon, is the month and day when the sun begins to revolve without setting, or the time when the longest day begins; and the number of days betwixt this and the succeeding solstice being doubled, gives the time of the sun's continuance above the horizon, or the length of the longest day.—Again, turn the globe till some point in the third quadrant of the ecliptic intersect the meridian in the South point of the horizon and against this point on the wooden horizon you have the month and day when the sun begins to revolve without rising, or the time when the longest night begins; and the number of days betwixt this and the succeeding solstice being doubled, gives the time of the sun's continuance under the horizon, or the length of the longest night, which is always equal to that of the longest day.

The number of days betwixt the end of the longest night and the beginning of the longest day, is equal to the number of days betwixt the end of the longest day and the beginning of the longest night; which therefore being doubled, gives the time the sun continues to rise and set every 24 hours.

Prob. XVI. The month and day being given, to find when the morning and evening twilight begins and ends in any given place.

Elevate the pole to the latitude of the given place: screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith, and turn it westward; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; then turn the globe eastward, till that point of the ecliptic, which is diametrically opposite to the sun's place, be elevated 18 degrees above the western horizon; then will the sun's place be 18 degrees under the eastern horizon, and the index will point at the hour when the morning twilight begins. Again, turn the quadrant of altitude eastward, and move the globe, till the point of the ecliptic, opposite to the sun's place, be elevated 18 degrees above the eastern horizon; then will the index point at the hour when the evening twilight ends.

Prob. XVII. A place being given, to find the time when the twilight begins to be continual.

Elevate the pole to the latitude of the given place: then, if the place be in the northern hemisphere, and the complement of latitude greater than 18 degrees, their difference will be the sun's declination North, when the twilight begins to be continual. But if the complement of latitude be less than 18 degrees, their difference will be the sun's declination South, when the twilight begins to be continual. Turn, therefore, the globe till some point in the first or third quadrant of the ecliptic pass under the declination on the meridian, and that is the sun's place, against which, on the wooden horizon, is the month and day when the twilight begins to continue all night, or be perpetual. And if you turn the globe round, as it now stands, the sun's place will pass the lower semicircle of the meridian just 18 degrees under the horizon.—If the given place be in the southern hemisphere, the only difference in this case will be, that the sun's declination will be on the contrary side. If the latitude of the given place be less than 48 degrees 30 minutes, there will be no continual twilight. At the North pole the twilight ceases and begins when the sun's declination is 18 degrees South; so that total darkness prevails only from the 13th of November, till the 29th of January; that is, about 17 weeks; and the moon too is above the horizon for the half of that time. This remark may be easily applied to the South pole.

Prob. XVIII. The month and day being given, to find those places in the frigid zones where the sun begins to revolve

without setting; and also those places where he begins to disappear, or revolve without rising.

Find the sun's declination by prob. III. and set it off from either pole toward the equator, and mark the place where it ends on the meridian; then turn the globe; and all the places which pass under the mark nearest to the sun, are those where the sun begins to revolve without setting; and the places which pass under the other mark, are those where the sun begins to disappear, or revolve without rising.

Prob. XIX. The latitude of a place, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the day when the sun shines.

Elevate the pole to the latitude, place the meridian due South and North, and bring the horizon to a level; then fix a needle perpendicularly over the sun's place in the ecliptic; bring the needle thus fixed to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; turn the globe till the needle points directly to the sun, and casts no shadow; and then the index will point at the hour of the day. N.B. The shadow of the axis will also cut the hour on the horary circle. The wooden horizon being brought to a level, if you turn the North pole towards the sun, and shift it up, down, or sidewise, till the axis cast no shadow, then will the elevation of the pole above the horizon be the sun's altitude.

Prob. XX. The latitude of a place, the sun's place, and his altitude, being given, to find the hour of the day; and the sun's azimuth.

Rectify the globe; turn it and the quadrant of altitude, till the sun's place cut the given degree of altitude on the fiducial edge; then will the index shew the hour of the day, and the quadrant will cut the horizon in the azimuth.

Prob. XXI. The latitude and hour of the day or night being given, to find the sun's altitude or depression, and azimuth.

Rectify the globe; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; turn the globe till the index point at the given hour of the day; bring the quadrant of altitude to cut the sun's place; and on the fiducial edge is the sun's altitude at the given hour, and the quadrant cuts the horizon in the azimuth. If the given hour be XII noon, the arc of the meridian betwixt the sun's place and the horizon, is the sun's

meridian altitude, and the complement thereof to 90 degrees is his zenith distance. If the given hour be in the night, bring that point of the ecliptic which is opposite to the sun's place to the meridian, then proceed as above; and the altitude thus found, will be the depression. By having the sun's azimuth, a meridian line may be found thus: place the wooden horizon quite level, and bring the pole to the zenith; then turn the horizon about till the shadow of the axis cut off the azimuth in hours on the horary circle; then will the meridian of the globe stand due South and North, and perpendiculars dropt from it on any fixed plane will be a meridian line.

Prob. XXII. The latitude, the sun's place, and his azimuth, being given, to find his altitude, and the hour.

Having rectified the globe, bring the quadrant of altitude to the given azimuth in the horizon; and turn the globe till the sun's place cut the edge of the quadrant; then will the said edge shew the altitude, and the index will point to the hour. In like manner, the latitude and sun's place being given, with either the altitude, hour, or azimuth, the other two may be found.

Prob. XXIII. The declination and meridian altitude of the sun, or, of a star, being given, to find the latitude of the place.

Mark the degree of declination upon the meridian, and move the meridian in the notches, till the degree of declination coincide with the given altitude; then will the elevation of the pole be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XXIV. The day and hour of the lunar eclipse being given, to find all those places on the globe where the same will be visible.

Find, by Prob. XI. the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring that place to the zenith; then will the eclipse be visible in all those places which are under the horizon. Or, if you bring the antipodes of the place where the sun is vertical to the zenith, then will the eclipse be visible in all places above the horizon. As eclipses of the moon usually last some considerable time, the places toward the eastern horizon will continually be setting, and lose sight of the eclipse; and those on the western horizon will be constantly rising,

without setting; and also those places where he begins to disappear, or revolve without rising.

Find the sun's declination by prob. III. and set it off from either pole toward the equator, and mark the place where it ends on the meridian; then turn the globe; and all the places which pass under the mark nearest to the sun, are those where the sun begins to revolve without setting; and the places which pass under the other mark, are those where the sun begins to disappear, or revolve without rising.

Prob. XIX. The latitude of a place, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the day when the sun shines.

Elevate the pole to the latitude, place the meridian due South and North, and bring the horizon to a level; then fix a needle perpendicularly over the sun's place in the ecliptic; bring the needle thus fixed to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; turn the globe till the needle points directly to the sun, and casts no shadow; and then the index will point at the hour of the day. N.B. The shadow of the axis will also cut the hour on the horary circle. The wooden horizon being brought to a level, if you turn the North pole towards the sun, and shift it up, down, or sidewise, till the axis cast no shadow, then will the elevation of the pole above the horizon be the sun's altitude.

Prob. XX. The latitude of a place, the sun's place, and his altitude, being given, to find the hour of the day; and the sun's azimuth.

Rectify the globe; turn it and the quadrant of altitude, till the sun's place cut the given degree of altitude on the fiducial edge; then will the index shew the hour of the day, and the quadrant will cut the horizon in the azimuth.

Prob. XXI. The latitude and hour of the day or night being given, to find the sun's altitude or depression, and azimuth.

Rectify the globe; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; turn the globe till the index point at the given hour of the day; bring the quadrant of altitude to cut the sun's place; and on the fiducial edge is the sun's altitude at the given hour, and the quadrant cuts the horizon in the azimuth. If the given hour be XII noon, the arc of the meridian betwixt the sun's place and the horizon, is the sun's



meridian altitude, and the complement thereof to 90 degrees is his zenith distance. If the given hour be in the night, bring that point of the ecliptic which is opposite to the sun's place to the meridian, then proceed as above; and the altitude thus found, will be the depression. By having the sun's azimuth, a meridian line may be found thus: place the wooden horizon quite level, and bring the pole to the zenith; then turn the horizon about till the shadow of the axis cut off the azimuth in hours on the horary circle; then will the meridian of the globe stand due South and North, and perpendiculars dropt from it on any fixed plane will be a meridian line.

Prob. XXII. The latitude, the sun's place, and his azimuth, being given, to find his altitude, and the hour.

Having rectified the globe, bring the quadrant of altitude to the given azimuth in the horizon; and turn the globe till the sun's place cut the edge of the quadrant; then will the said edge shew the altitude, and the index will point to the hour. In like manner, the latitude and sun's place being given, with either the altitude, hour, or azimuth, the other two may be found.

Prob. XXIII. The declination and meridian altitude of the sun, or of a star, being given, to find the latitude of the place.

Mark the degree of declination upon the meridian, and move the meridian in the notches, till the degree of declination coincide with the given altitude; then will the elevation of the pole be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XXIV. The day and hour of the lunar eclipse being given, to find all those places on the globe where the same will be visible.

Find, by Prob. XI. the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring that place to the zenith; then will the eclipse be visible in all those places which are under the horizon. Or, if you bring the antipodes of the place where the sun is vertical to the zenith, then will the eclipse be visible in all places above the horizon. As eclipses of the moon usually last some considerable time, the places toward the eastern horizon will continually be setting, and lose sight of the eclipse; and those on the western horizon will be constantly rising,

and come within view of it. When a solar eclipse happens to be central, if you bring the place where the sun is vertical at the time to the zenith, some part of the eclipse will be visible in most places in the upper hemisphere. But an eclipse of the sun's being visible in any particular place, depends so much upon the moon's latitude at the time, that it cannot be determined with any certainty by the globe, but by calculation only.

Prob. XXV. To find the right ascension and declination of the sun, or of a star.

Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian; then will the degree of the equator cut by the meridian be the sun's, or star's right ascension; and the degree of the meridian directly over the sun's place, or over the star, is the declination. If the right ascension and declination be given, to find the sun's place, or the star, bring the degree of right ascension on the equator to the brass meridian; and under the degree of declination on the meridian, is the sun's place, or the star sought.

Prob. XXVI. To find the latitude and longitude of a given star.

Bring the solstitial colure to the brass meridian, screw the quadrant of altitude over the pole of the ecliptic, then turn the quadrant to the given star; and the arc betwixt the star and the ecliptic will be the latitude, and the degree cut on the ecliptic will be the longitude.

The converse of this problem, viz. from the latitude and longitude given to find the star, is so obvious, that it would be idle to give directions. The distance in degrees betwixt two stars is found by laying the quadrant of altitude over them.

Prob. XXVII. The latitude of the place, the month, day, and hour being given, to find what stars are then rising or setting, what stars are culminating or on the meridian, and what is the altitude and azimuth of any given star above the horizon.

Elevate the pole to the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; turn the globe till the index point at the given hour; then all those stars that are in the eastern semicircle of the horizon are rising,

those in the western semicircle are setting, and those under the meridian are then culminating. And if the quadrant of altitude be screwed to the zenith, and applied to any particular star, the edge will show the altitude, and the horizon will be cut in the azimuth.

If, instead of the hour, the altitude or azimuth be given, the other two may be easily found.

If the globe be now turned quite round, all those stars that do not pass under the horizon during a full revolution of the globe, never set in that place; and the stars that do not come above the horizon, never rise in that latitude.

If a parallel to the equator be described touching the horizon, and dividing the stars that never set from those that do, this parallel is called, the circle of perpetual apparition; and if on the other side of the equator another such parallel be described, dividing the stars that never rise from those that do, this parallel is called, the circle of perpetual occultation: and the distance of these circles from their respective poles is always equal to the latitude of the place; so that, as the latitude increases, these circles will recede from the poles, till at last, in the latitude of 90 degrees, or under the poles, they coincide with the equator and the horizon.

Prob. XXVIII. The latitude of the place being given, to find the amplitude, oblique ascension, and descension, ascensional difference, the semi-diurnal and semi-nocturnal arc, with the time of continuance above or under the horizon, of any star or point in the heavens.

Elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the given star or point to the meridian, set the index to XII noon; then turn the globe till the given star or point come to the eastern horizon; then the arc of the horizon betwixt the star and the East is the amplitude oriental, and the degree of the equator cut by the horizon is the oblique ascension. Turn the globe back again till the given star or point come to the western horizon, then the arc of the horizon betwixt the star and the West will be the amplitude occidental, and the degree of the equator cut by the horizon will be the oblique descension; and the time betwixt the hour to which the index now points, and the hour of six, is the ascensional difference in time; which converted into degrees, and added, or subtracted, as the case

requires, to or from 90 degrees, gives the semi-diurnal arc, the complement whereof to 180 is the semi-nocturnal arc; and the hour to which the index points, doubled, gives the time of continuance above the horizon, the complement whereof to 24 hours is the time of continuance under the horizon. If the amplitude, oblique ascension, &c. of the sun be required; then, besides the latitude of the place, the month and day must also be given; because these things, with respect to the sun, on account of his annual motion, vary every day; whereas, with respect to the fixed stars, they are the same all the year round.

Prob. XXIX. The latitude of the place, with the month and day, being given, to find the hour when any star rises, sets, or culminates.

Elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; then bring the star successively to the eastern horizon, to the meridian, and the western horizon; and the index in these respective situations will shew the hour of rising, culminating, and setting. If the latitude of the place, with the hour of rising, setting, or culmination of a star, be given, to find the month and day, or sun's place; in this case, bring the star to the horizon, or the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; then turn the globe till the index points at XII noon, and the meridian will cut the ecliptic in the sun's place; whence the month and day may be found in the calendar on the wooden horizon.

Prob. XXX. The latitude of the place, the month and day, with the azimuth of a star being given, to find the hour of the night.

Elevate the globe to the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith, and bring it to the star's azimuth in the horizon, then turn the globe till the star cut the edge of the quadrant; and the index will shew the hour of the night.

The azimuth or bearing of a star may be found, thus: place the meridian of the globe due South and North, by help of the compass, or a meridian line, and at the same time bring the horizon to a level; then fix a long needle perpendicularly in the zenith; place a long joiner's square on the wooden horizon,

shift the square till the needle, the edge of the square, and the star be in a line ; and on the horizon you have the azimuth or bearing, and that either in degrees or points. If you bring the edge of the square to the North or South point of the horizon, you will then perceive what stars are on the meridian.

Prob. XXXI. The latitude of the place, the month and day, and two stars of the same azimuth or the same altitude, being given, to find the hour of the night.

Elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, set the index to XII noon, and screw the quadrant to the zenith ; then turn the globe and quadrant about till both stars coincide with the edge thereof ; then will the index shew the hour of the night. If the two stars are of the same altitude, move the globe till the same degree on the quadrant cut both stars ; then will the index shew the hour.

If the altitude of two stars on the same azimuth be given, and the latitude of the place be required : in this case, lay the quadrant over both stars at the given degrees of altitude, then shift the meridian in the notches, till the quadrant cut the given azimuth in the horizon ; and the elevation of the pole will be the latitude of the place.

If two stars be given, one on the meridian, and the other in the East or West point of the horizon, and the latitude be required : in this case, bring the star on the meridian to the meridian of the globe, then shift the meridian in the notches, till the other star comes to the East or West point of the horizon ; and the elevation of the pole will be the latitude of the place.

Prob. XXXII. The latitude of the place being given, to find the degree of the ecliptic which rises or sets with a given star, and thence to determine the time of its cosmical and achronical rising and setting.

Elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the given star to the eastern horizon, and observe what degree of the ecliptic rises with it ; then look for that degree on the wooden horizon ; and in the calendar you have the month and day when the star rises cosmically, and the degree of the ecliptic then cutting the western horizon will give the time of the star's



rising achronically. Then bring the star to the western horizon, and the degree of the ecliptic which then rises, will give the month and day when the star sets cosmically, and the degree of the ecliptic now in the western horizon will give the time of the achronical setting.

Prob. XXXII. The latitude of the place being given, to find the time when a given star rises and sets heliacally.

Elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the star to the eastern horizon, and that degree of the ecliptic which is now 12 degrees under the eastern horizon, is the sun's place when the given star, if it be of the first magnitude, begins to emerge from the sun's beams, and becomes visible in the morning before the sun rises. The degree of the ecliptic is thus found: turn the quadrant toward the western horizon, and move it till the edge thereof cut the ecliptic in 12 degrees of altitude above the horizon; and the point of the ecliptic opposite to this will be 12 degrees under the eastern horizon, and is the sun's place; when the star begins to rise heliacally, the day and month answering to which may be found on the wooden horizon. To find the time of the heliacal setting, bring the star to the western horizon, and turn the quadrant to the eastern, so that the 12th degree thereof above the horizon may cut the ecliptic; and the degree of the ecliptic opposite to the point now cut, is the sun's place when the star begins to set heliacally, or turn invisible in the evening; whose correspondent month and day are on the wooden horizon.

Prob. XXXIV. The latitude of the place, with the month and day, being given; to find the hour when any given planet rises, sets, or culminates.

Find the place of the planet for the given day in some ephemeris, mark its place on the ecliptic; then elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; and then turn the globe till the marked degree of the ecliptic comes successively to the eastern horizon, to the meridian, and the western horizon; and the index will, in these respective situations, shew the hour of the planet's rising, culminating, and setting.

Prob. XXXV. The month, day, and hour of an eclipse of one of Jupiter's satellites being given, to find the places where it will be visible.

Find, by Prob. XI. the places to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, bring that place to the zenith, and set the index to XII noon; then all the places in the eastern semicircle of the horizon are those to which the sun is then setting; fix therefore the semicircle of position to the North and South points of the horizon; and while it lies flat on the eastern horizon, slip a small wedge betwixt it and the globe, that it may keep its place, and revolve with the globe; then if Jupiter be in consequence of the sun, or rises after him, turn the globe westward till the index point at the difference in time betwixt the sun's and Jupiter's right ascension; then will the space betwixt the semicircle of position and the eastern horizon comprehend all those places of the earth where Jupiter will be visible from the setting of the sun to the setting of Jupiter. But if Jupiter be in antecedence of the sun, or rises before him, bring the place to which the sun is vertical, to the zenith, and all the places in the western semicircle of the horizon will be those to which the sun is then rising; wherefore, having laid the semicircle of position on the western horizon, put in a wedge to keep it fast, and turn the globe eastward till the index point so many hours from noon as is the difference of the right ascension of the sun and Jupiter; then will the space betwixt the semicircle of position and the western horizon comprehend all those places on the earth, where Jupiter and the eclipse will be visible betwixt the rising of Jupiter and the rising of the sun.

Prob. XXXVI. The latitude of the place, with the month, day, and hour, being given, to find the right ascension of the mid-heaven, and divide the whole heavens into the twelve astronomical houses.

Elevate the pole to the given latitude, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to XII noon; then turn the globe till the index point to the given hour; and the degree of the equator which now culminates, will be the right ascension of the mid-heaven. Then fix the semicircle of position to the North and South points of the horizon, and from the point of the equator cutting the eastern horizon, count 30 degrees upward on the equator, and bring the semicircle of position to this 30th degree; and the space betwixt the semi-

circle and eastern horizon will be the twelfth house, and the degree of the ecliptic now cut by the semicircle will be the cusp thereof. Again, move the semicircle other 30 degrees upward, and it will cut the ecliptic in the cusp of the eleventh house, and the meridian now cuts it in the cusp of the tenth house. Next, bring the semicircle to the West side, and elevate it to 30 degrees below the culminating point of the equator, and it will then cut the ecliptic in the cusp of the ninth house: Bring the semicircle 30 degrees lower, and it will cut the ecliptic in the cusp of the eighth house, and the western horizon cuts it in the cusp of the seventh house. The eastern horizon cuts the ecliptic in the cusp of the first house; and as the first is diametrically opposite to the seventh, so is the second to the eighth, the third to the ninth, the fourth to the tenth, the fifth to the eleventh, and the sixth to the twelfth.

### THE CONSTRUCTION AND USE OF MAPS.

A map is a plane figure, representing the surface of the earth, or some part thereof, according to the laws of perspective. On maps, as well as on globes, are inscribed the circles of the sphere, viz. the equator, the meridians, the tropics, the polar circles, and other parallels; and on the map of the world is also inscribed the ecliptic. In maps, the top is the North, the foot the South, the right hand the East, and the left hand the West. The degrees of latitude are numbered on the East and West side of maps, and the degrees of longitude at top and bottom. Rivers are described in maps by black lines, which are always wider or broader nearer the mouth than towards the head or source. Mountains are represented by a sort of cloud; forests or woods by a kind of shrub; bogs or morasses by shades; sands or shallows by small dots; roads usually by double lines; and towns by o, or by the shape of a little house. The depth of water in or near harbours, is usually expressed in fathoms, by figures. Thus, 4, 5, 6, 7, denotes the water to be so many fathoms deep. A map is the representation of the earth or a part thereof on a plane surface. The globe truly represents the earth, but a map no more than a

plane surface can represent one that is spherical. But although the earth can never be exhibited exactly by one map, yet by means of several of them, each containing about 10 or 20 degrees of latitude, the representation will not fall very much short of the globe for exactness; because such maps, if joined together, would form a spherical convex nearly as round as the globe itself.

The distance between two places is found on the map thus: Take the extent betwixt the two places with a pair of compasses, and applying that to the scale of miles, usually placed in some corner of the map, you have the distance in miles; or applying it to the degrees of latitude on the side of the map, you have the distance in degrees.

The latitudes of places is found, by taking the nearest extent between the place and the parallel next above or below it, and that extent laid from the same parallel on the graduated meridian the same way, will point out the latitude.

The longitude of a place is found, by taking the nearest distance from the place to the next meridian, and applying that extent from the same meridian upon the graduated parallel; but the minutes, if there is meridian for every degree, or the degrees of a meridian for every 5 or 10, must be estimated by the eye.

All those places having the same latitude are found under the same parallel, and all places of the same longitude under the same meridian.

The length of the longest day and number of the climate of any place, is found by comparing the latitude of the place with the table of climates, where the correspondent climate and length of the longest day is exhibited.—See the Introduction to the Geographical Dictionary, p. 32.

When the hour of the day in one place is given, to find the hour of the day in another, compare the longitudes of the places, and allow 4 minutes difference of time for every degree of difference of longitude, to be added to the given hour, if the place of which the hour is required lie East of that of which the hour is given, but subtracted if it lie to the West.

When the latitude and longitude of a place is given to find the place on the map. Move your finger from the latitude given parallel to the nearest parallel till you come to the given longitude, where you will find the place.

If you have no map, but the latitudes and longitudes of two places given, in finding the distances there will be three varieties, 1. If both places lie under the same meridian, the difference of latitude gives the distance in degrees. 2. If under the same parallel, the distance is found by multiplying the difference in degrees by the number of miles answering to a degree in that parallel. 3. If the given places differ both in latitude and longitude, find the miles corresponding to a degree of longitude on a mean parallel between the two latitudes, by which multiply the difference of longitudes in degrees. Reduce also the difference of latitudes to miles; square both these, and the square root of their sum will be the direct distance.

Concerning the maps which embellish this Grammar, we must observe, that the size of the page naturally compelled us to have them drawn on a small scale; they are, however, as full as their size will admit. They are such as relate to the countries in general, none being given for the world or various quarters, as they are already inserted in the COMPENDIOUS GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY.

IT  
rop  
gran  
from  
our  
ing  
sacr  
whe  
gar  
from  
the  
Jew  
of t  
Mol  
who  
dem  
it w  
ed,  
wile  
our  
with

WH  
terr  
of S



---

## A COMPENDIOUS GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR.

---

IT is the usual practice of geographers to begin their descriptions of the terraqueous globe with descanting on Europe, and the various kingdoms and states which compose that grand division of the world; but as we see cause to deviate from their plan, we think it a duty incumbent upon us to state our principal reasons for such deviation. First, then, according to the light of nature, of reason, of history, and of the sacred writings of the word of God, it evidently appears, that when that Almighty Being created man, he placed him in the garden of Eden, which was situated in Asia. Secondly, that from the various emigrations from Asia, the other parts of the earth were peopled. Thirdly, it was in Asia that the Jewish theocracy subsisted, and that the immediate revelations of the Deity to mankind were made, through the medium of Moses and the prophets, and, lastly, by Jesus Christ himself, who wrought and accomplished the grand work of our redemption in this said quarter of the globe. And, fourthly, it was in Asia that the first empires and kingdoms were founded, while the other parts of the earth were inhabited only by wild beasts. Such are the reasons that have influenced us in our choice; and, therefore, we shall commence our operation with a description of

### ASIA:

WHICH is superior to Europe and Africa in the extent of its territories, it stretching into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia in the north, to the sultry regions of India in the

south; a difference of climate causing a difference in the constitutions of the inhabitants. Thus, in one part, they are robust, brave, and hardy; while, in another, they are weak, indolent, and effeminate. In the earliest ages Asia was the seat of the empires of the Assyrians, Medes, Persians, and Greeks; after the extinction of these empires, the Romans carried their arms even beyond the banks of the Ganges. During these revolutions, Asia continued to be cultivated; but the Saracens, in their zeal for the propagation of Mohammedanism, spread devastation and ruin over the fertile regions of great part of this extensive continent, trampling on the liberties of the people, binding them in the bonds of slavery, and rendering their fertile fields uncultivated deserts. There are various religions professed in Asia; as, Judaism, Christianity, Mohammedanism, and Paganism; but the votaries of idolatry are by far the more numerous.

Concerning the origin of the name of this quarter of the globe there are various opinions; but the conjecture of Bochart seems to be the most reasonable. He supposes it to be a corruption of the Phœnician word *Asi*, which signifies middle, because Asia Minor, whence the rest received its appellation, is situated in the midst between Europe and Africa; these three divisions being all that were known to the ancients of the habitable globe.

The continent of Asia is situated between 25 and 180 degrees of E. longitude from London, and between the equator and 74 degrees of N. latitude, without including the islands that lie south of the equator. It is about 4740 miles long, from the Dardanelles in the W. to the Eastern shore of Tartary; and about 4380 miles broad, from the Southern part of Malacca to the most Northern cape of Nova Zembla. It is bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the N.; on the W. it is separated from Africa by the Red Sea; and from Europe by the Mediterranean, the Black Sea, the river Don, and a line drawn from it to the river Tobol, and thence to the river Oby, which falls into the Frozen Ocean. On the E. it is bounded by the Pacific, and on the S. by the Indian Ocean.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE CONTINENT OF ASIA,  
AS DIVIDED INTO SIX DISTINCT EMPIRES OR  
KINGDOMS.

Empires and Kingdoms.		Length.	Breadth.	Chief Cities.
1. China		1450	1260	Pekin.
2. Tartary	{ Russian { Chinese { Mogulean { Independent	As the tribes of Tartars live in a state of continual intestine war, no certain limits can be assigned to their respective territories.		Tobolski. Chynian. Thibet. Samarcand.
3. Hindostan		2000	1500	Dehli.
4. {	India beyond the Ganges	2000	1000	Siam or Pegu.
5. Persia		1300	1100	Isfahan.
6. Turkey in Asia.	Part of Arabia	1300	1200	Mecca.
	Syria	270	160	Aleppo.
	Holy Land	210	90	Jerusalem.
	Natolia	750	308	Bursa or Smyrna.
	Mesopotamia, or Diarbekr	560	310	Bagdad.
	Turcomania	360	300	Erzerum.
	Georgia	210	140	Teflis.

## JAPAN, OR NIPHON.

THE empire of Japan is called by the natives Niphon, which signifies the foundation of the sun; but by the Chinese it is called Zippon or Siphon. The islands which compose this vast and wealthy empire are situated in the Pacific Ocean, to the E. of China, and lie between 31 and 42 degrees of N. latitude, and between 130 and 147 degrees of E. longitude from London.

Niphon, the largest of these islands, is, according to Kæmpfer, about 900 miles long, and in some parts near 360 broad; but its mean length and breadth are not near so much. To this island are added two others much smaller, and separated from it only by narrow streights. These three islands are encompassed by an inconceivable number of others, some of which are small, rocky, and barren; but others are large, rich, and so fruitful as to be governed by petty princes, who are subject to the emperor of Japan.

These islands, to which may be added two others which were conquered from the kingdom of Corea, are divided into 68 provinces, and these again into 604 smaller districts. There are likewise some distant islands, which, though not immediately belonging to the empire of Japan, acknowledge the emperor's supremacy, and implore his protection.

The coasts of Japan are remarkably well secured by rocky mountainous coasts, and by two very dangerous whirlpools. The one lying near Simabara is, at high water, even with the surface of the sea; but no sooner does the tide begin to ebb, than, after some violent turnings, it is said suddenly to sink to the depth of fifteen fathoms, swallowing up, with great force, ships, boats, and whatever at that juncture happens to get within its vortex, dashing them to pieces against the rocky bottom. The other, which lies near the coast of the province of Kijnokuni, rushes with a loud boisterous noise about a small rocky island, which, by the violence of the motion, is said to be kept in perpetual agitation; but though this has a formidable appearance, yet it is not esteemed so dangerous as the former; because, as its noise can be heard at a considerable distance, mariners have an opportunity of avoiding it.

There are a great many burning mountains on the island of Japan, and, consequently, the country is subject to earthquakes: these are so frequent, that the inhabitants have very little dread on their account. In 1703, an earthquake, attended by a great concussion which threw all bodies into one promiscuous heap, overturned almost the whole of the large and populous city of Jeddo, the capital of the empire, destroying the king's palace, and about 200,000 of the inhabitants.

From the situation of Japan, it enjoys a healthful climate, it not being exposed to the burning heat of a tropical sun, nor to the extreme cold and severe frosts of a more northern region.

Japan is mountainous, rocky, and naturally barren; but the industry of the inhabitants has rendered it somewhat fruitful, so that it supplies them tolerably well with all manner of necessaries. It produces gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, and iron. In short, every province is so rich, that it furnishes plenty of those things which are necessary either for home consumption or exportation. The country is plentifully supplied with fresh water, and abounds in springs, lakes, and rivers; some of which are so very large, deep, and rapid, that all attempts to build bridges over them have been rendered abortive.

All sorts of submarine plants, shrubs, corallines, corals, stones, mushrooms, sea fans, algæ, fuci, and the like, as also shells of all kinds, are found in the greatest plenty in the Japanese seas, in no wise inferior in beauty to those found about Amboyna and the other spice islands.

The varnish tree, which affords a milky juice, produces a more beautiful varnish than is to be found in any other part of the world. They have likewise a tree which they call kadsi, or paper tree, which is exceedingly useful. It is of the mulberry kind, and grows with amazing quickness. From the bark, they make not only paper, but stuffs, cloth, ropes, and several other articles. They have likewise the camphire tree, tea shrub, peaches, apricots, plumbs, and figs. Japan, indeed, may vie with most, if not with all the countries in the known world, for the great variety of beautiful plants and flowers with which nature has adorned its fields, hills, woods, and forests.

Japan is but scantily supplied with quadrupeds, either wild or tame. Their horses are small, but exceedingly agile. Bulls



and cows serve only for the purposes of ploughing and carriage. They have also buffaloes, dogs, and cats. Their wild beasts are monkeys, bears, deer, hares, wild boars, and some others.

They have several kinds of wild and tame fowl; as cocks and hens, ducks, cranes, herons, wild geese, wild ducks, pheasants, woodcocks, and storks.

The history of this empire, like that of China, is much obscured by their fabulous relations; but we must observe, that the Portuguese were the first Europeans who obtained a footing in this country; they discovered it in 1543, and, induced by a prospect of gain, settled a small colony on the coast. By the crafty insinuations of the missionaries, they gained over some of the princes of the empire, and many of the common people, insomuch, that they meditated a revolution in the government. Their treachery being at length discovered, Taico, the emperor, began to abridge them in the exercise of several privileges that had been granted them. He died in 1598, and his successors prosecuted the plan with the utmost rigour. The Portuguese and their Japanese converts were persecuted during 40 years; which persecution exceeded every thing of the kind recorded in history. At length Christianity was in one day entirely exterminated in Japan; for 37,000 Christians took up arms, and having got possession of the castle of Simabara, on the sea coast, determined to defend their lives to the utmost extremity: after a siege of three months, the castle was taken April 12, 1638, and all who remained alive were cruelly butchered. The Portuguese at Macao, some time afterwards, sent to Japan a splendid embassy; but the Japanese had so rooted a hatred against them, that the ambassadors, with their whole retinue, to the number of 61 persons, were beheaded, except a few of their meanest servants, who were reserved in order to carry home the tidings of this dreadful massacre.

The Dutch, allured by the advantageous trade of the Portuguese at Japan, first landed in that country in 1600. Finding their rivals in trade, made great opposition to their settlement in that part of the world, and that the Japanese were endeavouring to extirpate the Portuguese, the Dutch, in a truly Christian spirit, renounced the religion of Jesus, and assisted the Japanese in driving from their coasts the much despised professors of the Romish faith. In reward for their eminent

services, the Dutch were allowed some considerable privileges ; but the Japanese became alarmed when the Dutch built a factory and warehouse of hewn stone, stronger, more lofty, and extensive than the buildings of that country ; and the more so, when, unlading one of their ships into their capacious warehouse, the bottom of a large box started, and, instead of merchandize, a brass mortar fell out. This circumstance caused the Japanese government to send immediate orders to the Dutch to demolish all their buildings, under pain of death, and to remove from the port of Firando, where they then were, to the little island of Desima, which is about 236 paces long and 80 broad. The vast profits made by the Dutch in their trade to Japan, caused the English, about 1663, to attempt to open a commercial intercourse with that country ; but the Dutch, dreading such a rivalry, informed the Japanese, that the English king, Charles II. had married a daughter of the king of Portugal. This effectually alienated the minds of the Japanese from the English, and the hopes of the British merchants were frustrated.



## CHINA.

IT is difficult to assign the reason why several European nations call this vast empire by the name of China, since it is called by the natives themselves Tchong-kone, and by the inhabitants of Hindostan, Catay. It is situated on the eastern borders of Asia, having Chinese Tartary on the N. the Yellow Sea and the Pacific Ocean on the E. the Chinesian Sea and Tonquin on the S. and Thibet and part of Russia on the W. It is included between the latitudes of 20 deg. and 42 deg. N. and between the longitudes of 98 deg. and 132 deg. E. being about 1450 miles long, and 1260 broad.

China is divided into 16 large provinces, of which Kian-nang, Chang-tong, Tche-kiang, and Fo-kien, are on the coasts of the Yellow Sea and the Pacific Ocean ; Petcheli, Chanfi, and Chenfi, extend along the great wall which separates China from Tartary on the N. Se-chuen and Yun-nan are on the western borders, and a part of the S. ; and Quan-fi and Quan-

tong or Canton, are on the remainder of the southern borders but Honan, Hou-quang, Koie-tchou, and Kian-si, are situated in the midst, and are surrounded by the other eleven. There is another province called Quan-tong, which is situated on the northern coast of the Yellow Sea, beyond the great wall. These are the proper bounds of China, though a great part of Tartary is subject to the emperor, which greatly increases his power. Part of the islands of Formosa, Ainaon, and Macao, with some other smaller ones, are likewise subject to him.

From the vast extent of the Chinese empire it must necessarily have a variety of climates, inasmuch that the northern provinces are very cold, the middle ones temperate, and the more southern ones excessively hot.

The soil is also different, according as it is situated more or less N. or S. it is, however, generally fruitful; and where it is not so by nature, the indefatigable labour of the husbandman has effectually cured its sterility.

China produces a variety of tall and straight trees, well adapted to the purposes of building; and these are transported to the more distant provinces by means of the rivers and canals, with which the whole country abounds. Some of their mountains produce iron, quick-silver, copper, and even gold. They have vast quantities of pit coal, which is the most usual fuel. The mountains likewise produce loadstones, cinnabar, vitriol, and allum. Lapis lazuli and a kind of jasper are also found here. They have also rock crystal, porphyry, and several quarries of various kinds of marble.

According to Le Compte, the springs are not numerous, neither is the water palatable; but there are a great many rivers, some of which are very large. The more considerable are, 1. The Kiam, which, from its deep channel has given rise to a proverb, which intimates, "that the sea has no bounds, nor the Kiam any bottom;" and, indeed, in some places, it is unfathomable. 2. The Yellow River; and, 3. The Tay. Besides these, there are an innumerable quantity of smaller rivers, and such vast canals, some of which extend upwards of a thousand miles in length, that the whole face of the country is well watered in every direction.

All sorts of fruit grow here with very little assistance from the gardener, such as pears, apples, apricots, peaches, figs,

grapes, pomegranates, walnuts, chesnuts, and, in short, all the variety known in Europe. They have likewise some delicious fruits, to which Europeans are strangers, such as the tse-tse, the litchi, the longyen, and the seze. They have among their trees several that are remarkable, though common in their country, particularly one which bears a pod, containing pease; for the shape, colour, shell, and taste, are similar to our garden pease. There are two kinds of varnish trees; one called by the Chinese tsichu, is of a small size, with a whitish bark. The gum, which distils drop by drop, resembles the tears of the turpentine tree. If an incision be made in it, it will yield a much greater quantity, but the tree will be weakened, and, in the end, be destroyed. This varnish is a strong poison, but is greatly esteemed by artificers, because it will take all colours alike, and, if it be managed with skill, will neither lose its lustre by age or change of air. The other varnish tree, called tongohu, nearly resembles a walnut tree; it bears a nut filled with a soft pulp, that contains a thickish oil: this oil is prepared for use by boiling it with litharge: it has also a poisonous quality. The tallow tree seems to be peculiar to China: it bears a fruit about the size of a nut, which contains a kernel, having all the qualities of tallow, even in smell, colour, and consistency. The inhabitants use it in the making of candles.

Among the shrubs of this country, that which we call tea deserves to be particularly noticed. It is distinguished into three sorts: the first, called song-lo-tcha, is what we denominate green tea, and is principally produced in the province of Kian-nang. The second, called vou-y, or bohea, grows in the province of Fo-kien, and receives its name from a celebrated mountain there. The third sort is called pou-cul-tcha, from a village in the province of Yun-nan, near which it grows in the greatest perfection. The leaves are longer and thicker than those of the two former kinds; these they roll up and sell at a high price. But the most useful of all others is the cotton shrub. When the husbandman has got in his harvest, then he sows the cotton in the same fields: and raking the earth over the seeds, a shrub about two feet high is produced, the flowers of which appear about the middle of August. These are generally of a reddish yellow: the flower is succeeded by a small button of the size of a nut, which opens

in three places ; and, about the fortieth day after the appearance of the flower, three or four wrappings of cotton are observed, of a beautiful white ; which being fastened to the bottom of the pod, contains seed for the next year. It is then the season for getting in the crop ; but if the weather is fine they leave it to be exposed two or three days to the heat of the sun, which, causing it to swell, increases its value. After the seeds are separated, they card and spin the cotton, and, weaving it, convert it into callico.

In China are all the various kinds of cattle found in England ; but as the country is well watered and intersected by canals, the breed of cattle for drawing and burden is rendered an inconsiderable object. In the mountains there are many wild beasts, as rhinoceroses, camels, buffaloes, tygers, bears, and wild boars.

The origin of the Chinese empire is wrapt in obscurity ; but, according to their regular history, the dynasties, or royal families of China, whence their kings sprung, are supposed to have commenced about 2207 years before the Christian æra. Some have conjectured, that Noah retired to China after the flood ; others, that some of his descendants, in the second or third generation, first settled there ; but Sir William Jones, from his late researches, is of opinion, that the empire of China was peopled by large emigrations from the N. E. parts of India.

The Chinese, in their persons, are not such grotesque figures as their paintings represent ; but we may form a tolerably just idea of them in general, by considering what they esteem beauty. They imagine, that it consists in having a large forehead, small eyes, a short nose, a broad face, a mouth of a moderate size, large ears, and black hair ; together with a certain symmetry and proportion between all the parts. Their complexion, in the southern parts, is of an olive colour ; but, in the northern provinces, they are naturally as fair as the Europeans, and, in common, their faces are not disagreeable. The women are commonly of the middle stature ; their noses are short, their eyes little, their mouths well made, and their lips rosy ; their ears are long, their hair black, and their complexions florid ; their features are regular, and their countenances full of vivacity. Owing to the practice of binding the feet of female children in their infancy, that part of their body



is rendered extremely small. The men shave their heads, leaving only one lock of hair growing on the crown: this tuft is esteemed a valuable ornament, and a Chinese would part with his life as soon as he would with this decoration.

The disposition of the Chinese is in general, mild, tractable, and humane; they have much affability in their air and manner, and pride themselves on being more polite and civilized than other nations: but under this mask of civility, politeness, and friendship, the most base treachery is sometimes concealed; they will fawn upon the person they hate, and seek an opportunity of gratifying their revenge, by plunging him in irrecoverable ruin. Interest may be said to be the grand mover of all their actions; and in their dealings with strangers they are exceedingly deceitful, endeavouring to cheat them in every possible way: if a stranger even employs a Chinese interpreter, to act as a broker, it is well if the merchant and the broker do not join in the deception, and share the profits of their illicit traffic.

The Chinese are a very ceremonious people. The common salutation is performed by joining their hands before the breast, moving them gently, and making a slight inclination of the head, saying, Prosperity, prosperity. On meeting a person to whom they owe great respect, they join their hands, lift them up, then lower them almost to the earth, bowing their body very low, and crying Happiness. In conversation they use the most respectful terms; and, if they are not intimate friends, they usually, in an affected tone of voice, utter, The service the Lord has done for his meanest servant has greatly affected me. Such, and many more, are the extravagant ceremonies observed by them; but they never proceed from the heart.

Their feasts begin generally in the evening, and, continuing four or five hours, are not ended till midnight, when they separate with much ceremony, and the servants or dependants of the guests walk before their master's chairs, carrying great lanterns of oiled paper, on which the quality and sometimes the name of their master are written in large and preposterous characters.

The Chinese regulate their marriages by the grand principle that is the foundation of their political government; namely, the veneration and submission of children to their parents:

for it is a maxim of their philosophy, that kings ought to have for the empire all the tenderness of a father, and fathers in their family all the authority of a king. Hence the inclinations of the children are never consulted; and the choice being made by either the father or the nearest relation of the person who is to be married, after a vast deal of ceremony, the day is fixed on for the celebration of the marriage ceremony; but if the bridegroom, upon seeing his intended wife, is dissatisfied with his lot, the maid is sent back with her relations: this, however, seldom happens. Though they do not admit of polygamy, yet a man may keep a number of concubines, who are all treated with respect, but their children are considered as the offspring of the wife, and inherit their portions of the father's estate.

The china-ware of this country is well known in England. Many persons have endeavoured to imitate it, but none of them have been able to make it of that fine and delicate texture observable in that which is brought from China. The Chinese likewise excel in the manufacture of silk; and our best authors agree, that silk and silk worms came originally from China.

The knowledge of the Chinese in the mathematical sciences is but slender; but their skill in astronomy is more considerable. So long, and so closely, have they applied themselves to the study of this science, that they have an account of an eclipse which happened 2155 years before the birth of Christ. This likewise serves, in some measure, to prove the antiquity of their nation; but their origin is carried farther back by Gaubil, who observes, that for above 120 years before that period, they have given the number and extent of their constellations, what stars answered the solstices and equinoxes, the declination of the stars, and the distance of the tropics and the two poles. The Chinese astronomers compose a calendar or almanack every year, at the head of which they put the emperor's edict, by which all persons are forbidden, under pain of death, to use or to publish any other calendar; and of this work several millions of copies are annually sold.

The great wall, which separates China from Tartary, has long been the wonder and admiration of mankind; it excels all the ancient fortifications that ever were invented, being about 1500 miles long, and strengthened by towers in the

same manner as the walls of cities are. The gates on the side of China are fortified with large forts; and where the passes appear to be more weak, they have raised bulwarks behind each other, so that they may afford a mutual defence. It is from 20 to 25 feet high, and so broad that five or six horsemen may travel abreast without inconvenience. This wall, which is still nearly entire, was raised 300 years before the Christian æra, so that it is now about 2100 years since its foundations were laid. "It is said," says Le Compte, "that during the reigns of the Chinese emperors, this wall was guarded by 1,000,000 of soldiers; but as that part of Tartary now belongs to China, they are content with guarding only the most dangerous and best fortified parts of it."

The cities are divided into three classes: of the first, there are above 160; of the second, 270; and of the third, above 1200, besides upwards of 300 walled cities, which they omit in this calculation, as not of sufficient importance to be ranked in either of those classes, though most of them are places of great trade, and are well inhabited. The villages are numberless, especially those of the southern provinces.

Among their buildings most worthy of notice, we must not omit their pagods or temples. These are very numerous, and consist partly of porticos paved with large square stones, and partly of halls that have a large communication by long galleries, adorned with statues. The roofs of these structures shine with green and yellow tiles, and the corners are embellished with dragons of the same colours projecting forward. The china tower of Nanking is a very curious pile of building. It is ascended by a stair-case of ten or twelve steps, which lead to the hall. This room, which serves for the temple, is very lofty, and stands on a small marble basis, that projects two feet all round beyond the rest of the wall. It is curiously adorned after the Chinese fashion, the outside being encrusted with a coarse china ware. On the top of the tower, which is nine stories high, is a thick pole, which stands upon the floor of the eighth story, and reaches more than 30 feet above the roof. A kind of spiral line, like a screw, winds round at several feet distance from the pole, and on the top is placed a golden ball, of immense bulk. The height of the whole tower, from the ground to the ball, is upwards of 200 feet.

The history of the affairs of China is much involved in obscurity, and the fabulous accounts delivered to us in the Chinese annals make us frequently suspect those relations which may be founded on fact. Their form of government seems to have been invariably monarchical, and the succession generally hereditary. Their history divides the emperors into 22 dynasties, or epochas of each imperial family that has successively filled the throne, but it does not furnish us with many interesting events till the middle of the last century, when, in 1644, the empire was conquered by the Tartars, who took advantage of the enfeebled state of China, occasioned by various domestic dissensions. At the time when the Tartars entered the country, the discontented parties were so numerous, that there were no less than eight different armies under the direction of as many chiefs. In this season of general anarchy, the Tartars seized upon the capital in the above year, and soon after subjected the whole empire. The moderation and wisdom of the Tartarian emperors effected as much as their arms; and the attachment which they shewed to the established laws and forms of government, and their impartiality in dispensing honours and emoluments, completed their conquest in a short space of time. Thus the Chinese and Tartars were united into one nation; and by this union the latter seems rather to have submitted to the laws of the former, than to have imposed any new burdens upon them. In reality, Tartary became subject to China, which still holds the seat of empire, and has the supreme courts of justice. Thither flows all the wealth of the united sovereignties; and there all honours are conferred. Thus China has gained an accession of strength from Tartary, and has now no enemy to fear. On the death of T'ing-te, who had thus conquered China, his son Kang-hi ascended the throne. During 60 years, for so long this prince swayed the sceptre, the kingdom was in a very flourishing state. He was succeeded, in 1722, by his fourth son Yong-ching, who died in 1736. Of their late history, we have no certain accounts; for the only Europeans who resort to Peking are the Russians, who carry on a lucrative trade with the empire, chiefly in furs.

✓ 97 The emperor of China is an absolute monarch, and the respect paid to him is indeed a kind of adoration. He disposes of all places in the empire; he nominates the viceroys

and governors, and displaces them at his pleasure; he chuses which of his sons he pleases for his successor, and if he prefers to the eldest one of more distinguished merit, he gains great popularity. His revenues are amazingly great; but it is not easy to give an exact account of them, because the annual tribute is paid partly in money and partly in commodities; it particularly arises from the produce of their lands, as rice, wheat, and millet; from salt, silks, stuffs, linen, cotton, with innumerable other articles. All these, together with the customs and forfeited estates, annually amount to upwards of 20,000,000*l.* sterling. According to Osbeck, a poll tax is levied on each person in China, from the age of 20 to that of 60; and he makes the number from whom it is collected, to amount to 58,000,000; so that we may safely conclude, there are little less than 100,000,000 of inhabitants in the vast empire of China.

The religion of China is two-fold. One as ancient as the empire itself, and probably introduced by its founders; the other of much later date, and derived from India, not long after the birth of our Saviour. The latter has idols, temples, sacrifices, priests, monks, festivals, and many external rites and ceremonies; but the former is entirely free from every thing of this nature, and is, perhaps, as artless and simple as any religion that ever was taught in the world. It prescribes reverence to an invisible Being, presiding in the visible heaven, who distributes hence happiness and misery among the inhabitants of the earth; but it enjoins no particular worship to him; so that temples, priests, assemblies, sacrifices, and rites, are things entirely foreign to it. This religion is comprehended in some ancient and valuable books, called "The Five Volumes." It appears from one of these ancient books, that Tien, the object of public worship, is the principle of all things, the father of the people, independent, almighty, omniscient; to whom the secrets of the heart are fully known, and who constantly watches over the conduct of men. Owing to various troubles occasioned by civil wars, and an almost universal corruption of manners, this ancient religion was nearly abolished, and a kind of Paganism introduced in its room, till at length Confucius arose and revived it. This truly great philosopher made a collection of the most excellent maxims of the ancients, which he not only taught to the



people, but observed himself. He preached up a severe morality, and endeavoured to prevail upon his followers to esteem temperance, justice, and other virtues, and to condemn riches and worldly pleasures: he strove to inspire them with such magnanimity as to be proof against the frowns of princes, and with a sincerity incapable of the least dissimulation. What is most to be admired, is, that he preached more forcibly by his example than by his words, whence he reaped considerable fruits from his labours: kings were governed by his counsels, and the people revered him as a holy man. So great was his zeal for the propagation of this moderate and equitable system of religion, that he sent 600 of his disciples into different parts of the empire to reform the manners of the people, and to instruct them in the principles of justice and virtue. Indeed Confucius seems to have carried the religion of nature as far as unassisted reason could possibly reach. After his death he was revered by the greatest part of the nation as an eminent saint, as a messenger inspired and sent by that invisible Being who regards the actions of men, to render that instruction to his fellow mortals which they stood in need of; nay, some carried their respect so far as to reverence him almost as a deity. But, alas! interpreters soon arose, who, by their annotations and glosses, explained away the simplicity and purity of his doctrine, and, by introducing idle distinctions and superstitious rites, by perverting and wresting his meaning, as well as by giving false interpretations of the ancient books, they destroyed the worship due to the Supreme Being, and formed a system of religion and philosophy equally impious and absurd.

Besides the above religion there are in China vast multitudes who follow the idolatry of Fo, which is altogether repugnant to reason. There are likewise a great many Jews, in different parts of the empire; and a few Christians.

For an account of the following principal towns of China, we refer to the Compendious Geographical Dictionary: Peking or Peking, Nanking, Tayvan, Canton, and Yun-nan.

To the Chinese empire belong some islands in the adjacent seas, of which Formosa and Ainaon or Hainan may be reckoned the principal. The island of Formosa is divided into two parts by a chain of mountains, which run from E. to W. The eastern part is inhabited by the original in-

ASI  
habi  
Dute  
T  
unh  
oblig  
kone

T  
most  
Sea,  
ria a  
mina  
degr  
betw  
3600  
is no  
exter  
is tri  
term

EXT  
about  
this  
emp  
men  
vario  
many  
some  
ties  
The  
their  
chal

habitants, and the western by the Chinese, who expelled the Dutch in 1661. It abounds with all the necessaries of life.

The island of Hainan, though of large extent, is rendered unhealthy by the badness of the water, the inhabitants being obliged to boil it before they can drink it. This island is reckoned as part of the province of Quang-tong.

---

## TARTARY.

THIS is a country of great extent, which, if taken in its utmost limits, reaches from the Eastern Ocean to the Caspian Sea, and from Corea, China, and the two Bokharas to Siberia and Russia. It is inhabited by Tartars of different denominations, and different manners, and is situated between 55 degrees and 144 degrees of E. Longitude from London, and between 37 degrees and 55 degrees of N. latitude; being 3600 miles long, and 960 broad, but in the narrowest part it is not above 330 miles broad. Great part, however, of this extensive country either belongs to the emperor of China, or is tributary to him; but that which more properly may be termed

### CHINESE OR EASTERN TARTARY,

EXTENDS from 41 to 55 degrees of N. latitude, and from about 94 to 144 degrees of E. longitude from London. As this was the country whence the present race of the Chinese emperors received their origin, it is entirely under the government of China. In this vast extent of country the soil is various; in most parts it is unfit for tillage, but there are many spots exceedingly fertile. Here are mines of tin and some other metals, and large forests of timber, great quantities of which are sent to Peking for the purposes of building. The tame cattle are camels, horses, cows, and sheep; and their wild ones may be reckoned the dromedary, wild horse, chalon, and tyger.

## RUSSIAN OR WESTERN TARTARY.

WE mention that part of Tartary which is subject to the Russians in this place, because it is included in the extensive limits just mentioned. That portion which belongs to the empress, is situated between 55 and 97 degrees of E. longitude, but its breadth is various. It is in general not very fertile, for the Tartars, especially those who inhabit many parts of this district, are constantly changing their place of habitation, so that the ground lays in a great measure uncultivated. There are some mines, but very few of them are much worked. Their animals are the same as those of Eastern Tartary. Mr. Bell, speaking of Tartary, says, From the river Wolga to the wall of China, there are three great Tartar princes, the Ayuka Cham, the Koutaysha, and the Tushdu-Chan. These three mighty nations have almost the same features, religion, and language: they also live in much the same manner. Few languages can carry a traveller over a greater extent of country than that of the Tartars. With the Arabic indeed a person may travel through many places of the East, even from Egypt to Dehli; but with the Illyric he may travel much farther, even from the gulph of Venice in the West to the utmost boundaries of Kamtschatka in the East.

It must, however, be observed, that some parts of Tartary, included in the above limits, still maintain their independency. These parts are chiefly about Bokhara, Samarcand, and a few other places. See these described in the Geographical Dictionary, under their proper names.

## COREA OR KAOLI.

THE kingdom of Corea, called both by the Chinese and the natives Kaoli, is a peninsula of Asia that extends from 34 to 43 degrees of N. latitude, and from 124 to 128 degrees of E. longitude from London; being about 450 miles long, and 225 broad. It has Chinese Tartary on the N. part of Chinese

Tartary and the Yellow Sea on the W. the Sea of Corea, which separates it from Japan, on the E. and the Chinese Sea on the S.

The cold is so intense in the north part of Corea, which is mountainous, that the rice and cotton plant will not grow. The poorer people of which district feed on barley, while the opulent have meal brought from the more southern parts. The mountains are, during the winter, covered with deep snow, and the inhabitants, in order to walk upon it without sinking, wear pieces of boards under their feet. The most considerable rivers are the Yalou and the Towmen, both of which rise in the same mountain; one takes an eastern and the other a western course: They are both deep and rapid, and the water excellent. Though the northern parts of this country are rather barren, yet the more southern are extremely fertile, and produces all the necessaries of life, especially rice, wheat, millet, and other sorts of grain. The ginseng, a root highly esteemed by the Chinese for its medicinal qualities, grows here. The natives cultivate tobacco, hemp, and cotton, together with most of the trees found in the northern parts of China.

The Coreans have plenty of horned cattle, which they use for the purposes of agriculture: they have also swine, dogs, and cats of the wild kind: there are tygers, bears, wolves, and fables; deer, foxes, and many others. The rivers are often infested with alligators or crocodiles, and the land with abundance of snakes and other venomous creatures. The country abounds with fowl; and there are plenty of herons, woodcocks, pheasants, pigeons, swans, geese, ducks, and all sorts of poultry; likewise eagles, storks, kites, and some others unknown in Europe. They have few natural rarities, except a breed of horses not above three feet high, and a species of hens, whose tails are about three feet long. They cannot, however, boast of any vines or fruits which the more temperate climate of China produces.

Corea is divided into eight provinces, which contain upwards of 200 cities and large towns, besides many villages. The forts and castles are principally built on eminences.

The Coreans are generally well shaped, and of a mild and tractable disposition: they are lovers of learning, and are fond of music and dancing; they are moderate in eating and drinking, are commonly healthy, and take no physic. They are much afraid of the sick, particularly of those whose dis-

orders are contagious, whom they remove in little straw hovels in the midst of the fields, where their friends look after them, and give notice to passengers to keep at a distance ; but when the sick have the misfortune to have no friends, others will rather suffer them to die for want of attendance than to go near them. When a town or village is infected with a plague, the avenues to it are shut up with hedges and briars, and some are placed on the tops of the infected houses, as a warning to strangers. As to physicians, there are very few in the country, and as the poor are unable to employ them, they are generally excluded from relief.

The language of Corea is a mixture of Chinese and Minchew Tartarian ; it is copious, and they make use of three different hands in writing : the first consists of large broad strokes, somewhat similar to those of China, and is likewise the character in which their books are printed ; the second is a kind of running hand, used by the great men and governors in answering petitions ; the third, which is a ruder scrawl, is chiefly used by the common people. All these kinds of writing are performed with a hair pencil. They have abundance of old books, both printed and manuscript, which are preserved with the utmost care. They print from blocks of wood like the Chinese.

As Corea is tributary to the Eastern Tartars, who subdued it before they conquered China, an ambassador is sent thrice every year to receive the tribute, which the Coreans pay in ginseng.


The king of Corea is, notwithstanding, absolute monarch over his own subjects. None of them have any property in the lands, and the revenues of the nobles arise out of those parcels of land which they hold of him during pleasure.

The revenues for the support of the king's household and his forces, arise out of the duties paid for every thing produced in the country, or brought by sea. In all towns and villages there are store houses for the fruits of the earth, which the farmers of the revenues take upon the spot in the time of harvest. Those who have employments under the government, receive their salaries out of the revenues of the place wherein they reside ; and what is raised in the other parts of the country is assigned for the payment of the sea and land forces.



As by far the greater part of Corea is encompassed by the sea, a large naval force is very essential, and therefore every town is obliged to fit out and maintain a ship of war. These have generally two masts, and about 30 oars, with five or six men to each oar. They are stocked with small pieces of cannon and artificial fireworks.

The Coreans have scarcely any trade except with the Japanese, and the people of the islands of Ceuxima, who have a store house in the town of Poufang. They supply Corea with pepper, fragrant wood, allum, buffaloes horns, goats and buck skins, and in exchange, take the produce and manufactures of the country. The Coreans also carry on some trade with the northern ports of China in linen and cotton cloth. None but the rich merchants of Sior trade to Pekin, which is carried on over land, and occasions them to be generally three months on the road.



---

## SIBERIA.

THIS is a country of very great extent, reaching from Russia in the W. to which empire it is subject, to the North Pacific Ocean in the E. on the S. it has Western and Eastern Tartary, and on the N. the Frozen Ocean; being about 2000 miles long, and 750 broad. It extends from 50 to 77 degrees of N. latitude, and from 45 to 180 degrees of E. longitude from London, taking in the whole of the Russian dominions in that part of the world.

The face of the country is covered with large and almost impenetrable woods, with high mountains covered with eternal snows, and with fens, lakes, and marshes. The climate is therefore generally cold, but in the southern parts it is more moderate. To these dreary regions, where the inhabitants are shut up in their huts during 9 months in the year, the Russians banish those who are so unfortunate as to fall under the displeasure of the government. We must observe, that the snow falls on the mountains in the beginning of September, and such vast quantities soon descend

as to leave scarcely any traces of a habitation. It seldom begins to thaw till the middle of April, and does not entirely disappear till the end of May : so that the severity of winter is suspended only three months. The principal rivers, which have very long courses, are the Oby, the Jeniski, and the Lena. [See the Dictionary.] Here are mines of gold, silver, copper, and iron ; also jasper, lapis lazuli, and loadstones. Siberia has many animals unknown in Europe, and is inhabited by many distinct nations that have different manners, customs, languages, and religions.

### KAMTSCHATKA.

THIS large peninsula extends from 52 to 61 degrees of N. latitude, and its southern extremity is 156. 45 E. from London. It is bounded on the N. by the Koriacks ; by the North Pacific Ocean on the S. and E. and by the Sea of Okotsk, on the W. A chain of Mountains divides it nearly into two equal parts. The three great rivers are the Bolchoire Kaugreect river, the Kamtschatka, and the Awatska ; besides which there are several smaller, such as the Goltsoffka, the Bistraia, the Tigil ; and of others the number is almost infinite. No part of the soil seems capable of being turned to advantage, either for pasturage or tillage. The face of the country is covered with stunted trees, with a bottom of moss, and low weak heath. Some parts, however, produce hay and grain, the former of which is particularly adapted to the fattening of cattle. The summer of this peninsula may be calculated from the middle of June to the middle of September. October may be called an autumnal month ; and all the remainder of the year is gloomy winter. Storms of thunder and lightning are very uncommon ; but this peninsula abounds in volcanoes, among which may be numbered one near Awatska, that of Talbatchick, and a third at the top of the mountain of Kamtschatka. Hot springs are very numerous. The trees are the birch, poplar, alder, several species of willow, two sorts of dwarf-elders, larch, service-tree, and white thorn. Of the shrub kind are the juniper, mountain-ash, wild rose-trees, raspberry bushes, and berries of various kinds. Several kinds of vegetables are also found in their wild state, and some curious plants, particularly the serana and sweet-grass.

The animals are the fox, the stoat or ermine, the zibeline or sable, the isatis or arctic fox, the varying hare, the mountain-rat, or early marmot, the weasel, the glutton, the wild-sheep, rein-deer, bears, wolves, and dogs. The birds are wild-ducks, the mountain-duck, and a variety of water-fowl; eagles, hawks, falcons, and bustards; woodcocks, snipes, grouse, and swans. Seals and otters are also found here; and fish of various kinds in great perfection. The inhabitants are Kamtschadales, Russians, and Cossacks. The former are probably very ancient, and believe that they were placed on this spot by their god Koutkow. They are probably descended originally from the Mungalian Chinese, as several terminations of their language are similar, and their persons very much alike. They were first discovered by Feodot Alexeioff, who sailed with eight vessels, round the peninsula of the Tschutsa, from the river Kovyma, about the year 1648. Several rebellions happened, and much blood was shed, before the Russians established their dominion. There has not, however, been any insurrection since 1770; and, indeed, the government established here is mild and equitable. In 1767, the small-pox attacked the Kamtschadales for the first time. This dreadful disorder, not less destructive in its ravages than the plague, seemed to threaten an entire extirpation of the people. It is computed that near 20,000 died of this malady in Kamtschatka and its neighbourhood. In some places the inhabitants of whole villages were swept away; and in the ostrog of Paratounca no more than 36 remained alive out of 360 inhabitants. The taxes which the Kamtschadales pay to the Russians, is only one skin of such creatures as every man is used to hunt, such as sables and foxes. In the Kurile islands the skin of a sea otter is required; but as this is much more valuable, one skin serves to pay the tribute of several persons.

#### KORIAKI AND TSCHUKOTSKOI.

THE country of the Koreki and Tschucotskoi, is situated to the N. of Kamtschatka; it extends from 62 to 69 degrees of N. latitude, and from 160 to 190 degrees of E. longitude.

The Koreki may be divided into two bodies, the one fixed, and the other wandering. The fixed Koreki are those who

dwell in towns, and are tributary to the Russians; while the wandering tribes, who are constantly shifting their places of habitation, are under the dominion of no particular nation; they are treated with great respect by the fixed Koreki, who assist them to the utmost of their power. The wandering Koreki are wholly employed in breeding and pasturing deer, (hence they are called the Rein-deer Koreki,) and some of their chiefs are said to possess herds of 4000 or 5000. Deer is almost the only food they use, and their sledges are drawn by these kind of animals.

The Tschukotski live farther N. than the Koreki, and are a well made, courageous, and warlike race of people. Their country is, like other northern regions, very barren, producing little more than pasture for their herds of rein-deer. The Russians long endeavoured to bring the people under their subjection, but after several fruitless expeditions for that purpose, the design seemed to have been laid aside. The last attempt was made in 1750. But what the Russians could not accomplish by force was effected by accident in the following manner: When the Resolution and Discovery appeared on the coast of Tschukotskoi in 1778, a friendly intercourse was maintained between the natives and the ship's companies. Capt. Cook and the officers made their new acquaintances some presents which were highly acceptable, and as they had no knowledge of any other European power than that of Russia, they concluded, that these were Russian vessels; and, being struck with the kindness of the strangers, soon after the vessels departed from their coast, they sent a deputation to the governor of Ingiga, voluntarily offering to enter into a league of friendship, and to pay an annual tribute.

### SAMOIEDA,

A country on the N. W. part of Siberia, is a very extensive province, reaching as far as the Frozen Ocean. The natives, who are called Samoiedes, are rather below the middle stature, are thick, broad shouldered, and of a tawny complexion. They have long and little eyes, broad flat faces, hanging lips, with high cheek bones, and, in general, countenances calculated rather to strike us with disgust. The men have little or no beard. In summer they live in houses made in the form of a

bee-hive, with a hole at the top ; but in winter they have caves under ground, to which they retreat during the severity of that season. Here they are confined eight or nine months in the year, amidst the stench of their lamps, and the closeness and filth of these subterraneous dwellings. Yet the love of society, during this long cessation from labour, induces them to make ways under ground to the habitations of their neighbours, that they may have the pleasure of each other's company, during these months of festivity. They live upon the flesh of horses, oxen, sheep, deer, and fish; and travel in sledges drawn by rein-deer. Their religion is a kind of Paganism; but several of them have been converted of late years, by the Russian missionaries, to embrace Christianity and become members of the Greek church.

---

## THIBET OR MOGULEAN TARTARY.

THIS country is called by the Orientals, Tibt, by the Tartars, Barentola, and by some European authors, Boutan. It is situated between 26 and 39 degrees of N. latitude, and 81 and 102 degrees of E. longitude from London. Its greatest length is about 2000 miles, and its greatest breadth about 1500 miles. It is bounded on the N. by Western Tartary, on the E. by China, on the W. by Hindostan, and on the S. by Hindostan and Ava.

As the land of Thibet is considerably elevated above the level of the sea, more than any other parts of Asia in general are, the air is rendered very cold, considering the latitude of the place. The soil is in most parts tolerably good, producing rice and pulse; and the chief commodities with which the natives trade with other nations, are furs, particularly those of martens, together with musk, rhubarb, and wormseed.

The inhabitants are strong and well made, but their noses and faces are somewhat flat. Both sexes are clothed in summer with a large piece of suttian or hempen cloth, and in the winter with a thick cloth resembling a felt. The men are restrained to one wife; but, according to Regis, the



women are allowed several husbands. Mohammedanism and Paganism are the religions of Thibet.

The princes of this country were subject to the emperor of Hindostan before his power was circumscribed; hence it was called Mogulean Tartary; but since that time, they are in a great measure independent.

---

## HINDOSTAN, MOGULISTAN,

### OR

### THE HITHER PENINSULA OF INDIA.

---

**HINDOSTAN** is the empire of the Great Mogul in the East Indies. The name of India was doubtless derived from the river Indus, which is the western boundary of this grand territory; it received the name of Hindostan from its original inhabitants, the Hindoos; but the late race of monarchs, who have swayed the sceptre in this part of the globe for upwards of 300 years, being of Tartar extraction, are called by the Hindoos, Moguls, (from Maghul, an Arabic word signifying foreigner,) hence the country was called Mogulistan. It is also called India Proper. This country is bounded by Thibet and part of Tartary on the N. and N. E. by Ava, Achem, and the Bay of Bengal on the E. by the Indian Ocean on the S. and by the same ocean, and Persia on the W. It extends from 7 to 37 degrees of N. latitude, and from 66 to 92 degrees of E. longitude from London; being about 2043 miles long, and 1412 in the broadest part.

The N. E. division of Hindostan contains the provinces of Bengal, Naugracut, Jesuat, Patna, Necbal, Gor, and Rotas. The S. E. called the Coromandel coast, contains Oxixa, Golconda, Bishnagar, Tanjore, and Madura. The middle division contains Bando, Jengapour, Cassimere, Hendowns, Lahor, Dehli, Agra, Gualcor, Narvar, Ratipore, Chitor, Berar, and Chandeish. The N. W. division contains the provinces of Cabul, Haican, Multan, Bucknor, Scinda, Jesselmere, and Soret. The S. W. called the Malabar coast, contains the

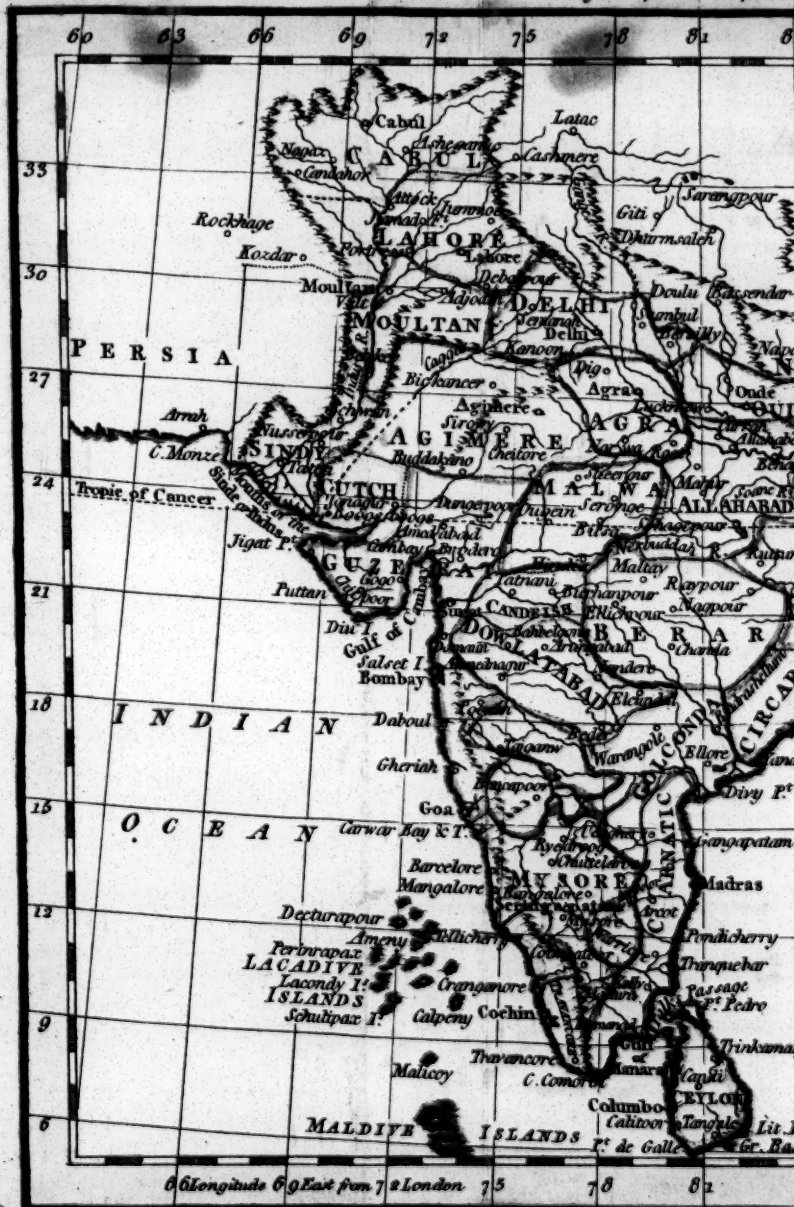
provinces of Guzarat, Decan, Visapour, and part of Bisnagar. Though it has been generally imagined, that the whole of these provinces were under the great Mogul's immediate government, and that the mandates from Dehli were obeyed even to the remote parts of the coast, yet nothing could be more contrary to the truth; for a great part of the peninsula never acknowledged the authority of the Mogul, till the reign of Aurengzebe; but since his death the revenues of the crown have been greatly diminished, and even withheld. The monarch of Dehli has for many years been reduced to such circumscribed authority, as to be nothing more than an imaginary phantom, rendered subservient to the purposes of the servants of the English East India Company.

The chief mountains of Hindostan, are those of Caucasus, Naugracut, and Balagate, which run almost the whole length of India from N. to S. Many of the mountains produce diamonds, rubies, amethysts, and other precious stones. The chief rivers are, the Indus and the Ganges. The northern and midland provinces of India enjoy a fine, serene, and temperate air, while those of the S. are parched with heat, during some months in the year. The principal fruits are the palm, cocoa-nut, tamarind, guava, mango, plantain, pine-apple, orange, lemon, pomegranate, and the melon; these they have in the greatest perfection. The country also produces rice, wheat, pepper, and a great variety of garden-stuff. The animals of this country are elephants, camels, horses, oxen, buffaloes, sheep, deer, lions, tigers, and all manner of wild beasts and game. There is a great plenty of fish and fowl. Serpents, scorpions, musketos, locusts, shining-fishes which appear like stars in the night, and monkeys, abound in these parts. This great country, which is said to be extremely populous, contains inhabitants of various complexions, manners, and religions. In the Northern parts, which is possessed chiefly by Mohammedans, the people are white or swarthy. Towards the South, and the middle parts, quite through India, they are quite black, and are Pagans. The sea-coasts in general are possessed by people of an olive complexion; but they have also a multitude of other inhabitants, as well black as white. The Mohammedans have the chief rule in the countries subject to the Mogul; who appoints, from among the great men of his court, the viceroys.

or subahs, of all the great provinces; and these appoint the governors, or nabobs of the subordinate districts. The Mussulmen in India, like those of Turkey, and Persia, and other Mohammedans, are allowed several wives, live very temperately, eat almost every thing but swine's flesh, but seldom drink any liquor except water. The Pagans, who were the original inhabitants of India, are called Gentoos, or Hindoos. Of these, it is said, there are near eighty tribes, which never intermarry, or even associate with one another, or indeed with the people of any other nation or religion. The marriages of the Indian idolaters are made by their parents when the parties are children. They are solemnized with great splendor, when the parties come of age. The husband is not allowed to refuse his wife elect; but he may take another, and entertain as many concubines as he pleases. If his wife murmurs at it, he may reduce her to the condition of a slave. In some provinces on the Malabar coast, it is said, a woman is allowed three husbands, who contribute jointly to the maintenance of the issue. A woman brings no other fortune than her cloaths and ornaments, and two or three female slaves; and the father of the bridegroom frequently pays a sum of money to the bride's friends. In short, she is in a manner purchased. The manufactures of India are chiefly muslin, callico, and silk. They have some merchant-ships of their own, and traffic with the countries bordering upon India, and particularly with Persia. The Europeans usually purchase most of their manufactures, and pay money for them. Great part of the silver that is brought from America, is carried to the East Indies by the merchants of every European nation; and, as they have the richest diamond mines in the world here, no country abounds in wealth more, as Kouli Khan experienced, when he plundered Dehli the capital. The forces of the Mogul are computed to amount to 300,000 horse, raised from among his Mogul or white subjects, who are usually denominated Moors in India. The forces of the Rajas, or black Princes, amount to about as many more. These mount the Mogul's guard with 20,000 men by turns. They are principally foot; and, when the Mogul attacks any of the unsubdued Rajas, in the defiles and passes of the mountains, he makes use of the Rajaputes, who are in the service of the black Princes. The revennes of the Mogul are estimated at 40,000,000 sterling per annum, which arise from the duty on

ASIA.

nt the  
The  
a, and  
y tem-  
eldom  
ere the  
ndooos.  
never  
d with  
ages of  
e par-  
endor,  
lowed  
enter-  
armurs  
a some  
lowed  
nce of  
cloaths  
father  
to the  
The  
l silk.  
c with  
h Per-  
ctures,  
that is  
py the  
ve the  
ounds  
ndered  
nted to  
white  
The  
many  
turns.  
ks any  
moun-  
vice of  
mated  
uty on







Asia.]

mercha  
from th  
numere  
is oblig  
every p  
domini

The  
now fo  
as the  
bly evi  
in the  
a famo  
Testam  
stood c  
descend  
which  
the art  
trace th  
the age  
instruct  
comme  
the gre

---

IN

TH

one to  
longitu  
1,000 b  
sea. I  
nese Se  
lacea o  
on the

merchandise, trade, and the labour of the people; but chiefly from the presents of the great men, and the revenues of the numerous provinces. Every viceroy, or nabob, and governor, is obliged to send the Mogul a kind of tribute annually from every province; and the Rajas, or black Princes, under the dominion of the Mogul, pay him also an annual tribute.

The native Hindoos are men of strong natural parts, and are now found to be no small proficient in literature and science, as the English translation of the Ayeen Akbery has incontestably evinced. They are said to have some of Aristotle's writings in the Arabian tongue; and some of the works of Avicenna, a famous physician; and likewise some fragments of the Old Testament in the same language. But this is only to be understood of the Mohammedan inhabitants, many of whom are descended from the Arabs. These have but few books, which are all in manuscript, for they are unacquainted with the art of printing. According to the Abbe Raynal, we may trace the origin of most sciences in this country. Even before the age of Pythagoras the Greeks travelled to Hindostan for instruction. The trade carried on by them with the eldest commercial nations, in exchange for their cloth, is a proof of the great progress they made in the arts of industry.

---

## INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

OR

### THE FARTHER PENINSULA OF INDIA.

THE territory of India beyond Ganges extends from one to 30 degrees N. latitude, and from 92 to 109 degrees E. longitude from London; being near 2,000 miles long, and 1,000 broad, but great part of these limits is covered by the sea. It has Thibet and China on the N. China and the Chinese Sea on the E. the same Sea and the Streights of Malacca on the S. and the Bay of Bengal and part of Hindostan on the W.

In the northern districts the air is dry and healthful; but the southern provinces are very hot and moist, especially in the vallies and low lands near the sea and rivers. These places are not so healthful; and yet in them they build most of their towns. Their houses stand upon high pillars, to secure them from the floods, during which season they have no communication with one another but by boats; and such dreadful storms of wind, thunder, and lightning happen about the equinoxes, on the shifting of the monsoons, as are seldom seen in Europe. The year is not divided into winter and summer as with us, but into the wet and dry seasons, or into the easterly and westerly monsoons, which term is sometimes applied to those periodical winds, and sometimes to the wet and dry weather. There are sea and land breezes near the coast, which shift every 12 hours, when the stormy weather ceases.

In this peninsula of India are the following kingdoms, viz. Achem, Ava, Aracan, Pegu, Martaban, Siam, Malacca, Tonquin, Laos, Cochin China, Cambodia, and Chiampa. As these nations are described under their respective names in the Dictionary, we refer to the several articles in that work.

The Siamese and Malayan languages are principally spoken in Farther India, except in Tonquin, which, lying contiguous to China, has a mixture of the Chinese. The religion is Paganism.

## PERSIA.

THE large and ancient empire of Persia extends from 25 to 48 degrees of N. latitude, and from 45 to 70 degrees of E. longitude from London; being about 1,300 miles long, and 1,100 broad. There are various ways of accounting for the origin of the name of this country, but the most probable appears to be, that it is derived from the word Paras, which signifies Horseman, the country having for many ages been famous for its beautiful and swift horses, and their forces principally consist of cavalry. It is bounded on the N. by Circassia, the Caspian Sea, and part of Tartary; by Hindostan

on the E. by the Persian Gulph and the Indian Ocean on the S. and by Arabia and Asiatic Turkey on the W.

The Persian empire contains the following provinces: Chorassan, part of the ancient Hyrcania, including Esterabad and Herat; Sablufstan, including Candahor, and the ancient Bactria; Sigistan, the ancient Drangiana; Makeran; Kerman, the ancient Gedrosia; Faristan, the ancient Persia; Chufistan, the ancient Susiana; Irac Agemi, the ancient Parthia; Curdestan, part of the ancient Assyria; Adirbeitzan, the ancient Medea; Georgia, Gangea, Daghistan, part of the ancient Colchis; Mazanderan; Ghilan, part of the ancient Hyrcania, on the Caspian Sea; and Schirvan.

The mountains of Caucasus and Ararat, which are sometimes called the mountains of Daghistan, occupy the whole isthmus, which lies between the Euxine and Caspian seas. Taurus, and its several branches, run through Persia, from Natolia to India, and fill all the middle of the country. The air of this country differs in the various divisions. On the mountains of Caucasus and Daghistan, which are frequently covered with snow, it is cold. On the tops of other mountains it is always cool; but in the valleys it is excessively hot, which renders the coast of the Caspian and Persian seas very unhealthful. The middle of Persia, however, is much admired for the pureness and serenity of the atmosphere. The soil is not very fruitful. Silk, woollen, mohair, camblets, carpets, and leather, are manufactured here.

Persia is an absolute monarchy; and the lives and estates of the people are entirely at the disposal of their prince. The king hath no council established, but is advised by such ministers as are most in favour; and the resolutions adopted by the women in the haram, frequently defeat the best-laid designs. The crown is hereditary, but females are excluded. The sons of a daughter are allowed to inherit the crown. The laws of Persia exclude the blind from the throne, on which account the reigning prince usually puts out the eyes of the males of the royal family, of whom he has any jealousy. There is no nobility in Persia; nor is any respect shewn to birth and family, except to those who are of the blood of their great prophet, or their patriarchs.

The Persians have always been esteemed a brave people, of great vivacity, and quick parts. They are famed, however,



for nothing more than for their humanity and hospitality. Their greatest foible is profuseness and vanity. The richness of their cloaths, and number of their servants and equipage, too frequently exceed their revenues, and plunge them into difficulties. There is no place where women are so strictly guarded and confined as in Persia, especially in the courts or harems of their princes and great men. When the king's women remove, they are sent away in covered litters, with a strong guard : and all men are ordered, on pain of death, to quit their habitations and remove to a great distance from the place through which they are to make their journey.

The Persians drink coffee for breakfast, and at eleven they dine upon melons, fruit, or milk. Their chief meal is in the evening, when they have a dish of pilau, consisting of boiled rice, fowls, or mutton, which is so over-done, that they pull the meat to pieces with their fingers, and use neither knives, forks, nor spoons. They never eat pork or hares, or any of the animals which are prohibited by the Jewish law. Their bread consists of cakes baked upon the hearth. They season their meat very high with salt and spices when they dress it ; but always eat it on the day it is killed. They spread a cloth upon the carpet, and sit down cross-legged upon it at their meals, wash both before and after they eat, when their handkerchiefs supply the place of towels. They always invite strangers, as well as their neighbours, to partake of their fare, if any happen to be in their houses at meal-time. They are frequently entertained with music, both vocal and instrumental, at their festivals, and send for dancing-girls to divert the company. Their usual drink is water or sherbert, as in other Mohammedan countries, for wine is prohibited. But the officers and soldiers, frequently break through this law, and drink wine, which is made by the Armenians in Schiras and other Persian provinces.

Persia constituted a part of the first great monarchy in the universe, and is supposed to have been founded by Nimrod, or his son Belus, the Baal of the idolatrous nations. The Persian history, however, is not to be depended upon before the year of the world 2083, when Abraham fought a battle with four Persian princes, and defeated them with only 318 of his own family. We regret that our limits are so confined, that we are constrained to pass over in silence a vast number of

interesting events relating to the ancient history of this country. When Cyrus conquered Babylon, he united the dominions of Media, Persia, and Babylon, about the year of the world 3468. In the year of the world 3668 Persia was invaded by the Grecians under the conduct of Philip of Macedon, who was chosen generalissimo of the confederate armies of Greece; but being murdered, his son Alexander, afterwards known by the name of Alexander the Great, succeeded him. This prince passed the Hellespont at the head of 30,000 foot, and 5000 horse, and defeated Darius on the banks of the Granicus. Darius's army consisted of 100,000 Persians and 10,000 Greek auxiliaries. Upon this defeat Sardis and several other cities submitted to the conqueror. Alexander the Great took Tyre by storm, and put all the inhabitants to the sword, except 2000 which he reserved for crucifixion; which cruel sentence they afterwards suffered upon crosses erected for that purpose along the sea coast! This detestable transaction will cast an everlasting stigma on the character of Alexander. After the death of Darius, who was murdered by Bessus, one of his generals, Alexander took possession of the throne, and the Grecian monarchy commenced in the year of the world 3675. After Alexander's death the empire was divided among his general officers, of whom Seleucus, Antigonus, and Ptolemy, were the chief. The posterity of these princes was subdued by the Romans, about 197 years before Christ. Upon the decline of that empire, these dominions were divided among several princes, until Tamerlane, a Mogul Tartar, subdued most of the southern nations of Asia. These, however, he abandoned almost as soon as he had conquered them, reserving only India, and some of the eastern provinces of Persia. This monarch was succeeded by his son, whose posterity still reign in India, and are styled Great Moguls, from their victorious ancestors. After the retreat of Tamerlane from Persia, Shaik-Adir, a doctor of the Mohammedan law, and a popular preacher, obtained the sovereignty of Western Persia, by pretending he was descended from Mohammed. He assumed the title of Caliph, which comprehends the offices both of priest and king, and was succeeded by his son, Sophi, from whom the kings, his descendants, were sometimes called Sophis. Shaw Abbas, who sprung from Sophi, vastly enlarged his empire. He conquered the

province of Candahor; he reduced Lar and Ormus, and drove the Turks out of Armenia and Georgia. He then transplanted the Armenians from Julpha to Ispahan, and made them his factors and merchants in every part of Europe and Asia. Shaw Sultan Hossain, the last king of this race, succeeded to the crown in the year 1694, and enjoyed a reign of tranquillity and peace for a long course of years. But the Persian court was now in such a state of licentiousness, that every thing, even the government, was offered for sale. Mereweis Khan, a popular nobleman, became the purchaser, but was soon after displaced for another, who could advance more money. Mereweis immediately assembled his friends and dependants, and drove his rival out of Candahor. He then began to march towards Ispahan, the capital, but died before he reached it. Mahomood, his son, advanced with his army to Ispahan, took the city, and murdered the king and all the royal family, except prince Thamas, who escaped and fled to the north of Persia. In his turn, Mahomood was soon after murdered by Efriff, one of his officers, who directly usurped the throne. Prince Thamas lost no time in attempting the recovery of his paternal crown. He assembled an army, and invited Nadir Khan, who had obtained great reputation for his valour and conduct, into his service. By his assistance he defeated the usurper Efriff, put him to death, and recovered all the places of which the Turks and Russians had made themselves masters during the rebellion. Nadir Khan was the son of a Persian nobleman, on the frontiers of Usbec Tartary. His uncle, who was his guardian, kept him from the possession of the castle and estates which were his inheritance. In order to procure a livelihood, he formed a party, and began to rob the caravans. At length the number of his followers increased to upwards of five hundred, and became the terror of that part of the country, especially of his uncle, who had seized his estate. This treacherous guardian, therefore, endeavoured to bring on a reconciliation, and invited him to the castle; where, after he had splendidly entertained his nephew. Nadir ordered his followers to murder his uncle in the night-time, and to turn his people out of the castle. Not long after this transaction, prince Thamas sent for him to lead his armies, and met with all the success for which he could hope. In order to reward this fortunate commander, he continually loaded him with favours; and by his means

prince Thamas now seemed to be established on the throne. Nadir Shaw, however, to whom the sultan had given the name of Thamas Kouli Khan, which signifies the slave of Thamas, thinking his services not sufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the king had a design against his life, or at least to lay him aside, formed a conspiracy against his sovereign. It succeeded, The king was taken prisoner; and, as it is supposed, put to death. He immediately usurped the throne, and called himself Shaw Nadir, or king Nadir. He afterwards laid siege to Candahor, of which a son of Mereweis was in possession. While he lay at this siege, the court of the great Mogul being distracted by factions, one of the parties invited Shaw Nadir to come to their assistance, and betrayed the Mogul into his hands. On this he marched to Dehli, the capital of India, summoned all the viceroys and governors of provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the treasure they could raise. Those that did not bring as much as he expected were tortured and put to death. After having amassed greater treasures than ever any prince before this period had possessed, he returned to Persia. First, however, he gave the Mogul his liberty, on condition that he should resign the provinces on the west side of the Indus to the crown of Persia. In his return, the greatest part of his booty was lost by various accidents. But Nadir, was not dispirited; for he afterwards made a conquest of Usbec Tartary, and plundered Bokhara, the capital city. He then marched against the Daghistan Tartars, but lost great part of his army in the mountains. Next he defeated the Turks in several engagements, but was twice compelled to raise the siege of Bagdat. His next step was an attempt to change the religion of Persia to that of Omar. He hanged the chief priests, and was guilty of such cruelty, that at length he was assassinated by his own relations, who pleaded in their defence, that his senses were disordered. His death happened in 1747; since which period the nation has been almost ruined by the number of competitors for the sovereignty; among whom Kerim Khan, being the most fortunate, was crowned at Tauris in 1763, and is supposed to be still in possession of the throne.

The religion of Persia is Mohammedanism; and the Arabic in which the Alcoran, and other books of divinity and morality are written, is esteemed the learned language. The

Persian language is rather a modern tongue enriched with words from the languages of those nations which have at various times conquered the empire.

The different provinces which compose the empire of Persia, together with their principal towns, are described in the Dictionary under their respective names.

## ARABIA OR ARABISTAN.

THIS is a country of great extent, lying between 53 and 59 degrees of E. longitude, and 12 and 36 degrees of N. latitude, being about 1,300 miles long, and 1,200 broad. Among most nations this country hath hitherto retained its ancient name, but whence it received it is not altogether determined. The clearest etymology seems to be, that the inhabitants were called by the ancient Jews Harabi, i. e. Robbers; and such indeed they have always been. In conformity to this derivation the orientals call the country Arabistan, which signifies the land of robbers.

Arabia is generally divided in three parts, viz. 1. Arabia Petræa in the N. from its stony and rocky soil; 2. Arabia Deserta, in the middle, being composed of vast sandy deserts; and 3. Arabia Fælix, in the S. so called on account of its fertility. It is bounded by Syria on the N. W. by Persia on the N. E. by the Persian Gulph on the E. by the Arabian Sea on the S. and by the Red Sea on the W.

The great diversity of climates, added to the nature of the soil in many parts, renders the country for the most part barren, hot, and dry, yielding but little for the support either of man or cattle, and, consequently, it is not well peopled. The northern parts are subject to Turkey, and the general religion is Mohammedanism. Many of the Arabs go almost naked; but their women are so enveloped, that nothing can be discerned except their eyes. The usual covering for the head is a turban.

The produce of this country is principally aloes, cassia, spikenard, frankincense, myrrh, manna, and other costly gums, cinnamon, pepper, cardamum, dates, figs, oranges, le-



mons, pomegranates, and other fruits; likewise honey and wax in great plenty. In their seas are found coral, pearl, and a species of cornelian which is much esteemed, because it is easy to be engraved upon.

Among the domestic animals, the camels, which are very numerous, are of singular use for carriage, especially for the caravans; indeed they seem to be formed by Providence in a more especial manner for the sultry and dry soil of Arabia, where no water is to be found in a journey of several days over the sandy deserts. This creature has been known to subsist upwards of a fortnight without tasting any liquid. The loads which they carry on their backs, generally weigh about 600 weight, and they need not be unloaded during their journey; for they naturally kneel down to rest, and in due time rise up with their burden. These animals are chiefly employed in the caravans, or numerous troops of merchants, who travel with a sufficient escort to guard them against the Arabian robbers.

The Arabians are of a swarthy, middling stature; they are raw-boned, of a wild and fierce countenance, and exceedingly agile. They have no settled habitation, except those who inhabit the sea-coasts, where cities and towns are more regularly built. Those who reside in the inland parts sleep under tents, which they pitch in a convenient place, and remove at pleasure. Their present language is a corruption of the old Arabic.

Concerning the history of this famous part of the world, we shall observe, that Mohammed, the founder of the Mohammedan religion, and of the empire of the Saracens, was born at Mecca [See the Dictionary, article Mecca.] in 571. He was descended from the eldest branch of the honourable tribe of Korash; but his family was now greatly reduced in circumstances. He was left an orphan at about eight years of age, and his uncle Abuteleb, a merchant, having compassion on him, took him under his protection, and sent him with his camels to Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, as his agent or factor. In these journies, he formed an acquaintance with some Jews and Christians, by whose assistance, it is pretty confidently said, he composed his Alcoran. He was afterwards invited into the service of a rich widow, of the name of Cadiga, for whom he traded to Damascus and

other places. This widow, who was then in the fortieth year of her age, fell passionately in love with her agent, who was at that time about 28. Soon after, she married him; and by these means he became one of the richest men in Mecca. The numerous sects and divisions among Christians had been examined with particular attention by Mohammed, in his journeys to Palestine and other places. At length, after reflection, he fancied, that it would not be very difficult to introduce a new religion, and make himself the high priest and sovereign of the people. This design he proposed to accomplish, by pretending to revive the primitive way of true worship and the purity of living practised by the ancient patriarchs. In order to accomplish this design, he had procured the assistance of Sergius, a monk, whose libertine disposition had induced him to forsake his cloyster and profession, and engage in the service of Cadiga. He continued with her, indeed, after she had married Mohammed; and by his great learning amply supplied the want of education in his Arabian master. His first step was to engage the admiration of the people by his devotion and abstemious life. He retired therefore every morning to the cave of Hira, near Mecca, where he spent his time in praying, fasting, and other acts of mortification. When he returned home at night, he used to entertain his wife and the family with the visions which he had seen, and the strange voices which he had heard in his retirement. He continued this practice two years, in which time, he acquired a great reputation for his sanctity; and at length ventured to declare himself a prophet. He was then in the fortieth year of his age, and declared, that he was sent from God to reform his heathenish countrymen, and to reclaim them from idolatry. The first doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all idols and representations ought to be destroyed; and that those, who taught that God had sons or daughters, or companions who associated with him, ought to be abhorred. He did not deny the mission of Jesus Christ, or of Moses, or the divine authority of the Scriptures; but charged both Jews and Christians with corrupting the holy word, and declared he was sent to purge them from their errors, and to restore the law of God to its primitive purity. The eastern countries were at this time strongly infected with the heresy of Arius, who allowed the prophetic office, but

denied the divinity of Jesus Christ. The Jews, who had fled from the persecution denounced against them by the emperor Adrian, had settled in Egypt and Arabia in great numbers; and the other inhabitants of these parts were Pagans, who were grown entirely indifferent about the state of their decayed and derided idolatry. Mohammed's system being admirably well suited to these three kinds of men, it is no wonder that he met with so little difficulty in obtaining proselytes. He afterwards proceeded to publish the Alcoran, which he pretended the angel Gabriel brought him chapter by chapter. It was first written on the bones of camels, and was dictated by Mohammed to his amanuensis; for he could neither write nor read. He is allowed to have been a man of great wit and insinuating address. He could bear affronts without shewing any resentment. He flattered the rich, and relieved the poor; and managed with so much address and dexterity, that his followers were soon very numerous. The chief of the citizens began to be alarmed, at these new doctrines; and, soon discerning that he had a design against the government, they determined to surprize him, and cut him off. He, however, being informed of their design, fled to Yathrib, which was afterwards called Medina Talmahi, or the city of the prophet. His flight to this city was in the forty-fourth year of his age, and in the year 622; from which period the Mohammedans compute their time. Mohammed was received with joy by the citizens, who readily submitted to him as their prince; and, being joined by a great number of Arabians, he began his enterprising expeditions. In the first of them, he intercepted several caravans, which were trading between Mecca and Syria; and by these means greatly enriched his disciples. Mohammed afterwards made war on several of the Arab tribes, and compelled them to embrace his religion, or become tributaries to him. At the same time, he declared that his cause was the cause of God, and that whoever died in defence of it went immediately to Paradise. He likewise declared, that the term of every man's life was fixed by God; and that none could preserve it beyond that time which he in his wisdom had appointed, or shorten it by any dangers, to which he might seem to be exposed in the day of battle. He next obtained a victory over a tribe of Jewish Arabs that opposed him: he put them all to the sword. His men,

however, who were heated with wine, and deeply engaged in play, had nearly been surpris'd by the enemy; on which Mohammed determined to prohibit the use of wine and gaming. In the year 627, he caus'd himself to be proclaimed king at Medina. Till this time he had assumed only the office of high priest of his new religion. He next, as soon as he found himself sufficiently reinforced, laid siege to his native city Mecca, and took it; and, after he had cut off all that oppos'd him, he broke down the images which he found in the Kaaba; among which were those of Abraham and Ishmael; and others, which the Arabians worshipp'd, as mediators with the Almighty. This happened in the eighth year of the Hegira, A. D. 629, and so enrag'd the rest of the Arab tribes, that they assembled all their forces and gave him battle. Mohammed, however, was conqueror, and suffer'd neither pleasure nor idleness to stop his career. He immediately pursu'd his victory, and reduced the greater part of Arabia, and some towns of Syria, which were then subject to the Grecian emperor. At length, the progress of his arms was check'd by a greater power than any who had hitherto oppos'd him. The great stroke of death put an end to all his boasts, to all his successes, and convinc'd him of the vanity of his imposture when he had attained the sixty-third year of his age, in 641. The loss of their leader, however, did not dishearten his disciples.

As Mohammed died without male issue, and had not nominated a successor, different parties arose, claiming an exclusive right of appointing one. Abubeker, however, who had always been the friend of peace and good order, propos'd two persons, Omar and Abou Obeid, for their choice of one of them; but this proposition created still greater divisions, and the election remained undetermined, till Omar, to the astonishment of every person present, address'd himself to Abubeker, and, kissing his hand, desir'd that he (Abubeker) would assume the sovereignty himself; and the latter was accordingly chosen, amidst the acclamations of the assembly; but he refus'd from an inviolable veneration to the memory of the holy prophet, to take on him the title of sovereign; he chose that of Caliph, which signifies successor, which was afterwards the title of all who reigned over the Arabs.

On the death of Abubeker, in the 13th year of the Hegira, Omar was elect'd caliph without opposition, having been

nominated by Abubeker; and Omar, who was assassinated\*, was succeeded by Othman, who also met with the like fate.

On the death of Othman, Hali ascended the throne; but he soon quarrelled with those who were about his person, and by that means became noxious to the people, so that he was forced to quit his capital. A revolt ensued in Syria; and Moawiyah, the governor thereof, declared that Hali was not worthy of the crown, and caused himself to be proclaimed the only lawful caliph, fixing his seat at Damascus. Hali took up arms; but was defeated, and even was happy that by means of a treaty, he could secure to himself the title and prerogative of caliph in Arabia. He was shortly after assassinated, leaving two sons, on the eldest of whom the Arabians bestowed the crown.

Hassan, son and successor of Hali, after a reign of about six months, abdicated his throne in favour of Moawiyah, who had been a continual terror to him, so that Moawiyah became sole possessor of the throne. He was acknowledged by all the mussulmen as the true and lawful caliph, and was the first of the dynasty of the Ommiyans, so called from Ommiyah the

---

\* The circumstances of this assassination are as follow: A native of Persia, named Firouz, refusing to embrace Mohammedanism, a tax was levied upon him; upon which he made his complaints to the caliph, soliciting that the tax might be taken off, or at least reduced in magnitude, as he was unable to pay it. "What trade do you follow?" said Omar. To which he replied, "Three," "Very well then," said the caliph, "you are very moderately taxed." Firouz, who possessed a very wicked and vindictive soul, entered the mosque a few days afterwards while the caliph was there, and took an opportunity of stabbing him in three different parts of his body with a knife. The assassin was instantly surrounded; but he defended himself with the bloody instrument, and stabbed thirteen others, seven of whom died in a few hours. Fresh efforts, however, were made to secure him; and, finding that he should be overpowered, plunged the knife into his own bowels and expired.



head of that prince's family. Moawiyah adopted measures to render the dignity of caliph hereditary, which had before been elective, and succeeded in his design. His crown descended to his son, and continued in the family for 14 successions, though not always in a direct line.

The house of Ommiyah was destroyed by the Abassians, princes so denominated from their being descended from Abbas, Mohammed's uncle. They took up arms against the Ommiyans, under pretence of revenging the death of Hali, whom, they alledged, had been murdered by them, and Abul Abbas was accordingly proclaimed caliph.

Abdallah, uncle to Abul Abbas, caused an act of grace to be published in the caliph's name, for all the Ommiyans who should appear before him, and take the oaths of allegiance to the new caliph. A day was appointed for the meeting of the chiefs or princes, and Abdallah attended them; but while he was preparing to tender the oaths, a party of soldiers, appointed for the purpose, drew up behind them, and destroyed them all on the spot, except one, who escaped and fled to Spain. Immediately after this barbarous deed, the soldiers put to the sword a great number of mussulmen known to be devoted to the house of Ommiyah; and Abdallah, having put an end to the slaughter, completed his bloody transactions with a most horrid entertainment. He caused the bodies of the Ommiyans who had been slaughtered by the soldiers, to be placed close to one another, and covered with boards, over which he ordered carpets to be laid; and upon their flooring he gave a sumptuous feast to the officers of the army. "Perhaps," said he, "all of them may not be quite dead, in that case we shall have the happiness to hear them groan." The crown remained in the family of Abul Abbas more than 500 years, under 37 princes.

---

## TURKEY IN ASIA

**FORMS** a grand division of the Turkish empire. It abounds not only with all the necessaries, but even with the luxuries of life, and contains some of the most fertile and

delightful provinces of the universe. Asiatic Turkey is about 2000 miles long, and 1750 broad. It is usually divided into six parts, viz. 1. Syria, 2. Holy Land, 3. Natolia, 4. Diarbekr, 5. Turcomania, and 6. Georgia. Of each of these we shall treat in their turn; but, previously to our entering upon them, it may not be amiss to say a word or two respecting the inhabitants and the country in general.

The grand Signior is sovereign of all Turkey, whether it be situated in Europe, Asia, or Africa, for in each of these quarters he has very large possessions; he is absolute master of all the goods and estates of his subjects, and the same may be said with respect to their lives, for they are indeed at his command. His extravagant titles are, God upon earth, the shadow of God, the brother of the sun and moon, the disposer of crowns, &c.

The land produces more spontaneously than many other places do by cultivation; but the superstitious notions, and absurd customs of the people, prevent their enjoying the half of those blessings with which the God of nature has enriched their country. They are slaves to the tyranny of their government, and to their own passions, taking more pains to be luxuriously idle, than more active people do to be profitably employed. The religion and political constitution of the country obliges them to innumerable absurdities while their inclinations impel them to seek all manner of indulgence. Their lives, therefore, are an odd mixture of morality and libertinism, of self-denial and excess.

Many parts of Asiatic Turkey, have been much celebrated both in sacred and profane history; but, as we shall have occasion to mention these in going through the several provinces, we shall not anticipate our descriptions of them by elucidating the subject in this place.

#### SYRIA OR SOURISTAN.

THIS country, generally known by the name of Syria among Europeans, is, by the Turks, called Sourie or Souristan, from its capital Tzor or Tzur, which the Greeks softened into Sur and Tyre. It is about 270 miles long, and 160 broad. Its principal mountains are Libanus, Antilibanus,

Gilead, Tabor, Carmel, Sion, Hermon, Ebal, Olivet, Calvary, Gerizzim, and Moriah. Its chief rivers are Euphrates, Jordan, Cassimir, Licomes, Chrysorroas, Orontes, and Odonis.

Syria is blessed with the most serene, temperate, and healthful air imaginable; during the hot months of June, July, and August, it is agreeably refreshed by cooling breezes from the Mediterranean Sea. The face of the country is level, and the soil rich and fertile, insomuch, that, in these particulars, as well as in its excellent climate, it may be justly said to vie with any other country in the world, though under the same parallel of latitude; but these desirable qualities are embittered by the arbitrary government of the Turks, which is such, that its tyranny prevents the inhabitants from ever tasting the sweets of that most essential requisite to human happiness—Liberty!

The established religion of Syria, like that of the other Turkish dominions, is Mohammedanism; but there are here a great many Jews and Christians of different sects: viz. Greeks, Latins, Armenians, Malchites, Maronites, and Jacobites. The Armenians differ but little from the Greeks, and have a patriarch, who usually resides at Damascus. The Maronites of Mount Libanus, hold some of the Greek, and some of the Eutychian tenets; they give the sacrament in both kinds, and use the Syriac liturgy. Their patriarch is always styled Peter, and is believed by them to be the only true successor of that apostle. The Jacobites, who are so called from their founder Jacobus Syrius, have a patriarch who is always named Ignatius; and he is deemed the real successor of the venerable father and martyr of that name. The Drusians, who live among the mountains know little of Christianity besides the name; they, in a great measure, resemble the Curdes who reside among the Armenian mountains, and pay a much greater respect to the devil than to God, for which peculiarity they assign the following curious reason: that God is so very good humoured at all times, that he would not do them any injury, let them be ever so neglectful or remiss in their duty; but, on the contrary, the devil has frequently such mischievous fits, and is naturally inclined to such diabolical frolics, that the utmost precaution is necessary to keep his infernal highness in any tolerable temper.

The language spoken by the Syrians is a corrupt kind of Arabic or Morisco; but most of the inhabitants of the trading towns discourse in the *Lingua Franca*.

### THE HOLY LAND,

**CALLED** also Judæa or Palestine. It received the name of Judæa from Judah, whose tribe was the most considerable of the twelve; and that of Palestine from the Palestines or Philistines, as they are termed in Scripture, who possessed the greater part of it. It had likewise a variety of other names, such as, the Land of Canaan, the Land of Israel, the Land of God, the Land of the Hebrews, &c. but the most pre-eminent appellation by which it hath ever been distinguished is, the Holy Land. This country is 210 miles long, and 90 broad.

Both Jews and Christians call this district the Holy Land, for these distinct reasons: the former give it that epithet, because it was solely appropriated to the service of God under their immediate dispensation; and the latter distinguish it by that name because Christ was born there, and it became the scene of all that was wrought or suffered for the salvation of mankind. It was likewise called, in a figurative way, the Land of Promise, as having been promised by God himself to his chosen people; and also the Land flowing with Milk and Honey, from its wonderful fertility.

In this country are the mountains Olivet and Calvary, so famous in the writings of the New Testament. Mount Olivet, i. e. the Mountain of Olives, so called from the vast quantity of that fruit which grew thereon, is about a mile from Jerusalem, being separated therefrom by the brook Kidron, and the valley of Jehoshaphat. Its height is considerable, and from its summit there is a good prospect of Jerusalem and the adjacent country. It runs in a ridge, and has three or four heads higher than the rest; from one of the principal of these Christ ascended into heaven; and the impression of a foot in the hard rock, shewn there by the religious to this day, is pretended to have been made by him.

Mount Calvary, or Golgotha, is the place where our Saviour was crucified. It is a rocky hill on the west side of Jerusalem, [See a very particular description of Jerusalem in

the Geographical Dictionary.] and was anciently used as a general charnel house to that city, whence it received the appellation of Golgotha, which, in Hebrew, signifies the place or repository of a skull. According to the authority of the ancient fathers, it was on this mountain that Abraham went to offer up his son Isaac. It was formerly the place where criminals were executed; but, since the crucifixion of Christ, it has been so revered and resorted to by Christian pilgrims, that it has, if we may be allowed the expression, drawn the city of Jerusalem round about it, for it now stands in the midst of that famous town.

As we have, in our description of Arabia, given an account of the life of Mohammed, the founder of the Mohammedan religion, we shall in conformity thereto, and to imprint it more strongly on the minds of the younger branch of the community, give a concise account of the life of Christ. In the time of Herod, God sent the angel Gabriel to a holy virgin, named Mary, who was espoused to Joseph of Nazareth, to inform her how God had highly favoured her. The consummation of marriage between Joseph and Mary had not taken place, it being a custom among the Jews, as well as other eastern nations, to betroth their children in their infancy, but not to suffer them to cohabit together till they are of riper years. Mary, however, conceived by the Holy Spirit, and God sent an angel to Joseph, to convince him of the chastity of his spouse, and the divinity of that which should be her son. During her pregnancy, she went to Bethlehem with her husband Joseph, in order to be taxed, agreeable to a decree of Augustus Cæsar. The city was so crowded, that there was no room for them in the inn, and they were obliged to retire to a stable, where she was delivered. In due season he was presented in the temple, when two pious persons, Simeon and Anna, praised God for having sent a Redeemer into the world. Herod, being informed of the birth of the child, endeavoured to get him into his power; but, by Joseph's withdrawing into Egypt, his design was frustrated. Joseph remained in Egypt with the child twelve years. On their return, Jesus disputed with the doctors in the temple, and soon after departed for Jordan, where he was baptised by John; when the heavens opened, and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove, and a voice



was heard to pronounce these words, "This is my beloved son, in whom I am well pleased." Jesus then remained in the wilderness forty days and forty nights, without breaking his fast; at the expiration of which time, the devil tempted him to eat bread of his own providing; but being foiled, he endeavoured to persuade him to throw himself down from the battlements of the temple, that he might be convinced of his divinity. Failing also in this attempt, he took him to the top of an exceedingly high mountain, shewed him the glories of the world, and offered them to him if he would fall down and worship him. This so much excited the indignation of Jesus that he ordered him to depart from his presence. Soon after he wrought his first miracle at Cana in Galilee; he drove the money-changers out of the temple, and, travelling into Judæa and Galilee, wrought many miracles. After some time, he at length explained his mission more fully to his disciples, and, at the time of the passover, ate the paschal lamb with them, when he washed their feet, and informed them that one of them should betray him. Judas soon after left them, and in a short time Jesus was surrounded by a company of armed men, having been betrayed by Judas with a kiss. When he was led away, all his disciples, except Peter, fled; but he followed at a distance; and John having recovered his spirits, returned into the high priests' hall, where Jesus was brought before Annas, who, though prince of the sanhedrim, refused to judge him; whereupon he was sent bound to Caiaphas. Thither Peter came, and was thrice challenged with being a disciple of Christ, but he thrice denied it, and that with an oath: Being, however, sensible of his crime, he went out, and wept bitterly. While Jesus remained in custody, the Jews mocked him, and smote him. The principal accusation against him was, that he had said, he would destroy the temple, and in three days build it up again. To this Jesus making no reply, Caiaphas abjured him, by the living God, to declare whether he was Christ the Son of God. To this he answered in the affirmative. Then Caiaphas accused him of blasphemy, and he was instantly condemned to death by Pontius Pilate the Roman governor, who, though conscious of his innocence, yielded to the solicitations of the Jews, and delivered him over to be crucified. Judas hearing the final

sentence, brought in the thirty pieces of silver, in value about 3l. 15s. sterling, which they had given him as a reward for his treachery, and throwing it among them exclaimed, "I have betrayed the innocent blood." With the money the Jews bought the Potter's field, to bury strangers in; and Judas, stung with remorse, went out and hanged himself. The time being come for the execution of the sentence passed against Jesus, he was arrayed in a kingly robe, a reed was put in his hand in imitation of a sceptre, a crown of thorns was put upon his head, and he was led forth to Mount Calvary, where he was crucified, with this inscription placed over his head: "Jesus of Nazareth king of the Jews."

### NATOLIA, OR ASIA MINOR.

THIS country, called Anatolia (corruptly Natolia) and the Levant on account of its eastern situation with respect to Europe, is bounded on the N. by the Euxine or Black Sea; on the W. by the Levant Sea; on the S. by the Mediterranean and Syria; and by Georgia and Turcomania on the E. It extends from 37 degrees to 41 degrees 30 minutes of N. latitude, and from 27 to 42 degrees of E. longitude from London; being about 750 miles long, and 308 broad. Geographers in general divide this country into four provinces or districts, viz. 1. Natolia Proper, 2. Amasia, 3. Aladulia, and, 4. Caramania.

Natolia naturally is, and always has been, deemed one of the finest countries in the world, yet such is the miserable policy of the Turkish government, and the indolence of the people, that it has been permitted to become almost a desert, and, though uncommonly rich, fertile, and well watered, they have suffered it to be over-run with weeds, briars, and brambles. The air is exceedingly serene and temperate, and would, doubtless, become still more salubrious if the cultivation of the lands were properly attended to. The inhabitants are not incommoded by excessive heats, nor chilled by intense frosts. The few parts which are cultivated, produce, with little labour, great plenty of various kinds of corn, exquisite grapes and wines, olives, citrons, lemons, oranges, figs, dates, &c. besides abundance of coffee, rhubarb, opium, galls, and other valuable drugs and gums.

## I. NATOLIA PROPER,

IS governed by a beglerbeg, who has under him five fangiaks, 245 zaims, and 7,740 timars: the number of troops are 60,000; and the annual revenue of the beglerbeg is 1,000,000 of aspers, i. e. about 2,500l. sterling. In this country is situated the famous Mount Olympus, or rather the double chain of mountains so denominated. They are supposed to be the highest mountains in the eastern part of the world. They are continually covered with snow, and the sides abound with pine and other trees. At the beginning of the dog-days the air of Mount Ida, the highest part of this chain of mountains, is so serene, that very little air appears to be stirring, and at night the rays of the sun seem as it were to dart all around the horizon, and the whole has the appearance of fire.

At Abydos, in the north of this province, where the straits of Gallipoli, which separate Asia from Europe, are only two miles over, Xerxes began his famous bridge, which was so well compleated in a week's time, that 170,000 foot and 80,000 horse, inclusive of carriages and camels, marched over it. About 1235 years before Christ a gold mine was discovered near this place, by which Priam, king of Troy, was enabled to carry on many useful and magnificent works. When Philip of Macedon laid siege to the opulent town of Abydos, he took it by storm; but the inhabitants, rather than be carried into slavery, first murdered their wives and children, and afterwards destroyed themselves.

In this country stood the once famous city of Troy, which withstood the whole Grecian army the space of ten years, when it was taken, 1184 years before Christ, and the inhabitants put to the sword. Part of its ruins are still to be seen.

The ruins of the cities in this part of the world, says the ingenious Marquis d'Argens, have for several years engaged the curiosity of travellers, yet the Turks lessen them every day, and carry away vast quantities of the marble. How much therefore must there have been of it at first! The mosque of the sultan Achmet, was built only of the stones fetched from the ruins of Troy. The columns which form the perystil of that temple, and which are not less than 130 in number,

were found all entire in the fields of that ancient city. For near 200 years, continues he, the Turks made use of no other bullets for the cannon of the Dardanelles, than Corinthian chapitres, and columns, which they broke to pieces, and then cut to make them serve that purpose.

The honourable J. Ægidius Van Egmont, envoy extraordinary from the United Provinces to the court of Naples, in reciting his travels through Natolia, says, "In the country are a great number of storks, which afford the inhabitants an odd kind of diversion. They place hens' eggs in the stork's nest, and when the young are hatched, the male, on seeing them of a different form from its own species, makes a hideous noise, which calls together a crowd of other storks hovering about the nest, and who, to revenge the disgrace the female has in appearance brought on her nest, destroy her, by pecking her to death; the male in the mean time making the heaviest lamentation, as if bewailing his misfortune which obliged him to have recourse to such disagreeable severities."

## 2. AMASIA.

THIS province, like that of Natolia Proper, is governed by a beglerbeg, who has sangiacs, zaims, and timars under him. Selim the first emperor of the Turks, and Strabo the celebrated philosopher of antiquity, were natives of Amasia. The land in the environs of Trebizond is very fertile, but not well cultivated. The mountains are covered with oak, elm, berch, and other stately trees, which grow to an astonishing height, and the whole face of the country forms an agreeable landscape. Vast quantities of rock honey is found here; but it is so exceedingly delicious, that it is dangerous to eat it in large portions. This rich quality is ascribed by Tournefort to the nature of the flowers whence the bees extract it. In the neighbourhood of Tocat some curious fossils are found, particularly subterraneous vegetations of exquisite beauty. Like our flints, they are enclosed in matrices, which, when broken, display some of the finest crystallizations imaginable: some have the appearance of petrified mother of pearl, while others seem like candied lemon and orange peel. The manufactures of Amasia and many other parts of Asiatic Turkey consist principally of silk, leather, red linen, and copper,

worked into a variety of utensils. About two miles from Tocat, the ancient Neocæsarea, in this province, are two small rooms cut out of the solid rock, which are held in great estimation by the Christians, who imagine, that they were the retreat of St. Chrysostom during his exile.

### 3. ALADULIA, OR DULGADIR,

AS it is called by the Turks, is the next grand division of Natolia. It is generally unfit for the purposes of agriculture, being rough and hilly; but there is excellent pasture, and abundance of admirable fruit and wines. Here are fine horses, camels, and black cattle, besides vast herds of goats, and sheep, venison, and all kinds of game. The mountains contain silver, copper, iron, allum, &c. This province is also governed by a beglerbeg, who has under him sangiacs, zaims, and timars.

### 4. CARAMANIA, OR CARAMAN-ILI,

AS it is denominated by the Turks, extends along great part of the sea-coast, and is governed by a beglerbeg, whose revenues are exceedingly large: he has under him seven sangiacs, and a great many zaims, and timars. In this province is Satalia, the ancient Attalia, which is divided into three distinct towns, each of which is surrounded by its own strong walls, and the gates are shut precisely at noon every Friday, from a superstitious notion, that at such an hour on that day, the Christians are to surprize it. Caramania was united, in 1488, to the Turkish empire by Bajazet; and it has ever since remained in possession of the Turks.

### MESOPOTAMIA OR DIARBEKR.

THIS province, which is about 560 miles long, and 310 broad, is situated between 29 and 38 degrees of N. latitude, and 39 and 47 degrees of E. longitude from London, having Turcomania on the N. Persia on the E. Irac Arabi on the S. and Syria on the W. The air is exceedingly temperate and serene, unscorched by excessive heats, and not incommoded by severe frosts. The country produces silk, and is tolerably fertile, being rich in grain, fruits, and pasturage, though the



inhabitants take very little pains to cultivate its lands. Numerous flocks and abundance of cattle feed on the pasture grounds; indeed in some parts there are considerable uninhabited deserts. Diarbekr, being a frontier province towards Persia is always well guarded; yet, such is the tyranny of the Turkish government, and the indolence of the people, that the art of agriculture is very little attended to, and the number of its inhabitants are consequently small. The divisions of this province are into beglerbegates and bashaships; and these are subdivided into sangiacates, inferior to which are the zaimets, and timaroits. The men of Diarbekr are more affable and courteous, and the women are treated with more tenderness, and have greater indulgence granted them, than in any other part of the Turkish empire. The principal manufactories carried on here, are dyeing, dressing, and tanning leather, particularly the skins of goats, of which immense quantities, known by the appellation of Turkish leather, are vended in various parts of Europe, as well as Asia. They likewise dye linen and cotton to great perfection, the waters of the Tigris, being, it is said, remarkably well adapted to the purposes of dyeing in general.

The heat, however, of some parts of this province is so excessive, particularly about Mouful and Bagdad, that from about two hours after sun-rise, till about an hour after sun-set, the inhabitants dare not venture out of doors. There is likewise, according to several travellers, a pestilential wind, called famiel, which is supposed to be the same east wind mentioned by Job. It is so strongly impregnated with sulphureous vapours, that those who inhale them are instantly killed by its noxious effluvia. When the inhabitants perceive them coming, they fall flat on their faces, and sometimes escape. The hot air is likewise so dangerous, that it frequently injures the lungs, inflames the blood, and parches the skin of the inhabitants, generally raising it into blisters, and occasioning it to peel off. On this account travellers wear a kind of mask made of a soft black crape to preserve their eyes; but, if, after all their precaution, they become inflamed, the afflicted person anoints them with a mixture of sugar and long pepper sifted very fine, and made into a kind of salve. In some parts they have no rain for eight months in the year; but the lands are watered by the Euphrates, Tigris, and other

rivers and canals. Sometimes it has not rained for the space of two years and a half; but if it rains three or four times in the year, say travellers, it perfectly satisfies the inhabitants, who find that sufficient to answer all the purposes of agriculture. Its fertility is so great, that its grain generally yields two hundred and sometimes three hundred fold. The palms, particularly those of the date kind, afford the inhabitants meat, wine, and honey.

This country is famous for the great plain of Shinaar, where the whole human race were collected into one body after the flood, and thence dispersed themselves over the face of the earth: it is also supposed by some, that the seat of the terrestrial paradise was here, but that opinion is denied by others; indeed its precise spot is unknown.

Some parts of this province are inhabited by a wandering tribe called Curdes, and the district they live in is called Curdistan; they are supposed to be the descendants of the ancient Chaldæans, and subsist principally upon rapine and plunder. They are continually upon the watch for caravans, and when they meet one, if they are strong enough, they usually rob and murder the whole company. While the weather permits, they dwell in tents upon the plains, and do not retire to their villages till they are compelled by the snows. They wander likewise into Persia, but acknowledge no subjection either to Turks or Persians. They call themselves Christians; but know very little about Christianity, for their superstitious notions, make them much afraid of the devil, and therefore they worship him more than God. In fine weather they drive their herds about in search of pasture; and while the husbands look out for plunder, the women mind the cattle, and make butter and cheese.

### TURCOMANIA, OR ARMENIA.

THE province of Turcomania is bounded on the N. by Georgia, on the E. by Erivan and Adirbeitzan in Persia, on the S. by Diarbekr, and on the W. by Natolia; being about 360 miles long, and 300 broad. It is generally a mountainous country, not but some fine dales and pleasant vallies are interspersed among the hills. The country, however, pro-

duces nothing without the most indefatigable labour. The inhabitants are forced to cut trenches in order to water it, and many parts are even watered by hand in the manner of gardens, and, after all, the grain is but indifferent. The cold here is more intense than in any other part of Asiatic Turkey. Snow sometimes falls in June, but the hills are covered with it all the year round. The inhabitants have a singular method of ploughing land. Ten or a dozen oxen are put to the plough. The furrows are made exceedingly deep, to preserve the seed from the cold, and to intermingle the soil of the surface, which is dry and sandy, with the more humid earth that lies beneath; yet the land is so impregnated with salt and nitre, that the roots of every thing would be burnt up, if a profusion of water was not every where used to meliorate the heat.

The Armenian merchants are generally men of probity and politeness. They manage all the trade of the Levant, and are in fact, the greatest merchants in the universe. They spread themselves over the principal parts of the world, as many are to be found in Italy, France, Germany, Holland, England, &c. and even in the dominions of the Great Mogul. All over the Turkish and Persian territories Armenian merchants are to be found; and so great is their thirst of gain, that they have settlements in Siam, Java, the Philippine islands, and in all parts of the East except China.

The Armenians speak two languages, which are distinguished by the appellations of vulgar and learned. The former is understood by the Armenians in general, but to be well versed in the latter, is deemed a great accomplishment, as it is only found in their ancient manuscripts, and used in the performance of divine service. They pretend, that it bears no affinity to any other oriental language; but is superior to them all, being more energetic, expressive, and elegant, and comprising not only all the common, but likewise all the technical terms of theology, and the various arts and sciences.

It is supposed, that Armenia was first peopled by the immediate descendants of Noah; for Noah's ark rested on Mount Ararat in this country: [See Dictionary, article Ararat.] it then became a kingdom, and remained so till it was subdued by the Persians: it was afterwards possessed by the immediate successors of Alexander the Great, then conquered by the

Romans. About 687 the Saracens made themselves masters of it, and held it till they were deprived of it by the Tartars and Turks, from whom it received the name of Turcomania.

### GEORGIA, OR GURGISTAN,

WHICH has Circassia on the N. Turcomania on the S. Shirvan and Daghestan on the E. and the Euxine or Black Sea on the W. is about 210 miles long, and 140 broad. It belongs partly to the Turks, and partly to the Persians; it abounds with mountains, woods, beautiful vales, and fertile plains.

The air of Georgia is dry, cold in winter, but hot in summer. The country produces all kinds of excellent fruit, and the bread is hardly to be paralleled. Here are vast herds of fine cattle, and the pork is admirable. The Georgians have likewise wild and tame fowl, and excellent fish. Their wine is remarkably fine, and the inhabitants drink vast quantities of it. Georgia formerly contained many large cities, as history informs us, and their ruins evince; but at present there are but few cities and towns in proportion to the uncommon fertility of the soil, and those but thinly inhabited. This is perhaps owing to a barbarous custom prevalent in this country, of selling the younger part of the natives for slaves, it being no uncommon thing for a nobleman to sell his tenants and vassals, for parents to sell their children, and even masters to sell their servants, as they think proper. The principal factors in this unnatural traffic are Jews, who purchase the boys and girls when young, give them a suitable education, and, when they arrive at a proper age, dispose of them to the Turks and Persians, by whom they are employed in their armies and seraglios, as concubines, slaves, mutes, eunuchs, soldiers, &c. and many have been raised to the rank of statesmen. The Georgians are faithful friends, but, on the slightest offence, become implacable enemies. They do not deem luxury, drunkenness, or libertinism, crimes, or even follies; the clergy, in general, being worse than the laity, and the women as vicious as either. All religions are tolerated in Georgia, every one being at liberty to think, pray, and speak as he pleases. The Georgian houses are built after the Persian taste, and the inhabitants imitate the Persians in their modes of eating, sitting, lying, &c.

duces nothing without the most indefatigable labour. The inhabitants are forced to cut trenches in order to water it, and many parts are even watered by hand in the manner of gardens, and, after all, the grain is but indifferent. The cold here is more intense than in any other part of Asiatic Turkey. Snow sometimes falls in June, but the hills are covered with it all the year round. The inhabitants have a singular method of ploughing land. Ten or a dozen oxen are put to the plough. The furrows are made exceedingly deep, to preserve the seed from the cold, and to intermingle the soil of the surface, which is dry and sandy, with the more humid earth that lies beneath; yet the *land* is so impregnated with salt and nitre, that the roots of every thing would be burnt up, if a profusion of water was not every where used to meliorate the heat.

The Armenian merchants are generally men of probity and politeness. They manage all the trade of the Levant, and are in fact, the greatest merchants in the universe. They spread themselves over the principal parts of the world, as many are to be found in Italy, France, Germany, Holland, England, &c. and even in the dominions of the Great Mogul. All over the Turkish and Persian territories Armenian merchants are to be found; and so great is their thirst of gain, that they have settlements in Siam, Java, the Philippine islands, and in all parts of the East except China.

The Armenians speak two languages, which are distinguished by the appellations of vulgar and learned. The former is understood by the Armenians in general, but to be well versed in the latter, is deemed a great accomplishment, as it is only found in their ancient manuscripts, and used in the performance of divine service. They pretend, that it bears no affinity to any other oriental language; but is superior to them all, being more energetic, expressive, and elegant, and comprising not only all the common, but likewise all the technical terms of theology, and the various arts and sciences.

It is supposed, that Armenia was first peopled by the immediate descendants of Noah; for Noah's ark rested on Mount Ararat in this country: [See Dictionary, article Ararat.] it then became a kingdom, and remained so till it was subdued by the Persians: it was afterwards possessed by the immediate successors of Alexander the Great, then conquered by the



Romans. About 687 the Saracens made themselves masters of it, and held it till they were deprived of it by the Tartars and Turks, from whom it received the name of Turcomania.

### GEORGIA, OR GURGISTAN,

WHICH has Circassia on the N. Turcomania on the S. Shirvan and Daghestan on the E. and the Euxine or Black Sea on the W. is about 210 miles long, and 140 broad. It belongs partly to the Turks, and partly to the Persians; it abounds with mountains, woods, beautiful vales, and fertile plains.

The air of Georgia is dry, cold in winter, but hot in summer. The country produces all kinds of excellent fruit, and the bread is hardly to be paralleled. Here are vast herds of fine cattle, and the pork is admirable. The Georgians have likewise wild and tame fowl, and excellent fish. Their wine is remarkably fine, and the inhabitants drink vast quantities of it. Georgia formerly contained many large cities, as history informs us, and their ruins evince; but at present there are but few cities and towns in proportion to the uncommon fertility of the soil, and those but thinly inhabited. This is perhaps owing to a barbarous custom prevalent in this country, of selling the younger part of the natives for slaves, it being no uncommon thing for a nobleman to sell his tenants and vassals, for parents to sell their children, and even masters to sell their servants, as they think proper. The principal factors in this unnatural traffic are Jews, who purchase the boys and girls when young, give them a suitable education, and, when they arrive at a proper age, dispose of them to the Turks and Persians, by whom they are employed in their armies and seraglios, as concubines, slaves, mutes, eunuchs, soldiers, &c. and many have been raised to the rank of statesmen. The Georgians are faithful friends, but, on the slightest offence, become implacable enemies. They do not deem luxury, drunkenness, or libertinism, crimes, or even follies; the clergy, in general, being worse than the laity, and the women as vicious as either. All religions are tolerated in Georgia, every one being at liberty to think, pray, and speak as he pleases. The Georgian houses are built after the Persian taste, and the inhabitants imitate the Persians in their modes of eating, sitting, lying, &c.

The sovereignty of the Turks and Persians over Georgia is rather nominal than real; for, as they are a hardy warlike race, and can easily retire to, and defend the passes of their mountains, it would be dangerous to quarrel with them, as no moderately sized army could subdue them, and from the nature of their country, they might become very troublesome neighbours, by making incursions into the adjacent Turkish and Persian provinces. Though the prince of Georgia is a Mohammedan, yet the generality of the people profess a sort of Christianity.

With respect to Turkey and Persia, Georgia is in much the same predicament as Flanders in Europe; for, when a war happens between those empires, this country is usually the seat of it. In 1578, the Turkish forces took Teflis, the capital; but the Persians coming to the assistance of the Georgians, the Turkish troops were defeated, and 70,000 of their men left dead on the field of battle.

When a Georgian dies, a bishop says mass over the corpse, for which he receives a hundred crowns; but if the defunct has not left a sufficient quantity of money to pay this exorbitant demand, some of his quondam friends very humanely sell his wife and children for slaves, to raise the money, for the clergy must not go unpaid. After mass has been said, the bishop lays a letter on the breast of the corpse, which is a complimentary card to St. Peter, intimating, that the funeral expences have been honestly paid, and entreating him to open the gates of paradise to the deceased. The body is then wrapped in linen and buried. The Mohammedans of this country likewise send a note by the dead to Mohammed. In Mingrelia, a district of Georgia, the clergy are, in general, more ignorant than those in the other parts of the province; but their whole employment is to cheat and rob their deluded votaries. They neither preach nor pray, but live in an almost continual state of intoxication. The inferior priests copy their superiors; and the people think they cannot do better than imitate the clergy. Sometimes, after the priests have defrauded the people, the catholicos, or archbishop, has robbed both priests and people, the prince will depose and plunder the catholicos. Nay, the people are very expert robbers, so that it may be said, with very little deviation from truth, that the inhabitants of Georgia, of whatever rank or degree, are thieves.

The marriages of the people of Asiatic Turkey are variously conducted, according to the peculiar notions of the inhabitants of any particular district; but the general mode seems to be, that they are negotiated by the ladies. When the terms are finally settled, the bridegroom pays down a sum agreed on, with which a place for their habitation is furnished. A licence is then procured from the cadi, and as soon as the ceremony is performed, festivity succeeds. The Mohammedan law permits a person to marry as many wives as he can maintain; and the wealthy Turks also keep a vast number of concubines.

The Turks were originally Scythian or Tartarian shepherds, who used to wander from one country to another with their flocks and herds, but resided chiefly north of the Palus Mæotis and Euxine Sea. In the eighth century they travelled southward, and settled in Georgia, between the Euxine and Caspian Seas, and continued there about 200 years. About the year 1000 they extended themselves into Armenia, the name of which place they changed for that of Turcomania. They soon after subdued Bagdad, ravaged Persia, and made themselves masters of the northern provinces of Arabia. They then invaded the territories of the Grecian emperor in Asia Minor, where they conquered several cities, as the Saracens had done in Syria, Palestine, and Egypt. They greatly oppressed the Christians who resided in the parts which they conquered, and the emperor of Constantinople implored the assistance of the European powers to oppose both the Turks and the Saracens. The pope interested himself in the affair, and endeavoured to excite an emulation in the people to rescue the Holy Land from the infidels. All Europe took the alarm, and in 1096 the first crusade commenced, when 800,000 Christian enthusiasts engaged in the enterprize, and proceeded towards Palestine: of these more than two-thirds perished by sickness, famine, and the sword. Great multitudes of regular troops followed under celebrated commanders; but upon mustering the whole of their forces, it appeared, that of the vast numbers of persons who set out on this glorious war of religion, not more than 100,000 horse, and about twice that number of foot could be found! The arms of the Christians were, however, crowned with success, and Godfrey of Boulogne was crowned king of the conquered country by

the title of King of Jerusalem. The Christians established four kingdoms, viz. Edeffa, Tripoli, Antioch, and Jerusalem. The Christians did not long agree together, and the Turks, taking advantage of their quarrels, laid siege to many places under Othman their leader, and, being successful, established the Ottoman empire, making Neapolis the seat of his government. He was succeeded in 1328 by his son Orchanes, who extended the bounds of the empire. Orchanes, who died in 1359, was succeeded by his son Amurath. This prince was in the early part of his reign disturbed by a confederacy of Mohammedan princes and Christians; but having subdued these, he transported his army into Europe, where he took many places from the Grecian emperor, particularly Adrianople, which he subdued in 1362, and made the capital of his Asiatic and European dominions. Amurath now returned into Asia with a view to suppress an insurrection, when the Servians, Bulgarians, and Illyrians, invaded his European territories; but Amurath, at the head of 200,000 men crossed the Bosphorus, and totally defeated them. Amurath did not long survive this battle; for a Christian soldier, pretending to beg his life of him, took an opportunity of stabbing him with a dagger, which the treacherous villain had concealed. Of this wound the emperor died in 1373, and was succeeded by his son Bajazet, who, that he might have no rivals, began his reign by murdering his brother. He besieged Constantinople during eight years, but was at length compelled to raise the siege. He was so great a tyrant, that many of the Mohammedans, as well as the Christian princes, invited Tamerlane, commonly called the Great, to march against him; Bajazet advanced to oppose him, at the head of 1,000,000 of soldiers, and a most obstinate battle was fought in the plains of Stella, in which the Turks were defeated, and Bajazet was taken prisoner. Tamerlane treated him at first with great humanity; but Bajazet's insolent behaviour, caused Tamerlane to order him to be confined in an iron cage, which he carried with him wherever he went. The haughty Turk, not being able to endure this ignominious treatment, dashed his brains out against the bars of his moveable prison.

After the death of Tamerlane, which happened in 1404, Bajazet's five sons disputed for the sovereignty of the Ottoman empire: Solyman the eldest reigned a short time, when his youngest brother Mohammed proving successful, was unani-

most acknowledged sole sovereign of the Turkish dominions. He died in 1422, and was succeeded by his son

Amurath II. who met with a variety of disappointments in war, and endeavoured to retrieve his fortune by laying siege to Croia. He assaulted the city many times; but not being able to carry it, he died before its walls in the 30th year of his reign. He was succeeded by his eldest son

Mohammed II. who raised the siege of Constantinople, and returned to Adrianople. He then murdered his brothers, and laid siege to Constantinople afresh, which he took May 20, 1453. Having now conquered the Grecian empire, he assumed the title of Emperor, which has been retained by his successors ever since. He extended the Turkish empire in Europe and Asia; but, though a great warrior, he was the most cruel and unrelenting monster that ever disgraced human nature. His cruel, base, and treacherous murder of Irene, is sufficient to paint his character in colours the most odious, which ages cannot efface, nor time wear away. He died in 1481.

Bajazet II. his eldest son, succeeded him. This prince took several towns from the Venetians; but, being dethroned by the Janissaries, was succeeded by his son

Selim, who began his reign by murdering his father, his brothers, and all their children. He then subdued the Mamelukes, and put an end to their empire in Egypt, annexing that country to his dominions. He died in 1520, and was succeeded by his son

Solyman II. surnamed the Magnificent. He subdued the island of Rhodes, and took several cities in Hungary. He penetrated into Austria, and laid siege to Vienna, but was not able to take it; he was not, however, discouraged, and returned with an army of 500,000 men; but was so well received by an assemblage of Christian armies, that he was compelled to retreat to Constantinople. He became so much enamoured of his concubine Roxalana, that, to oblige her, he put his eldest son, Mustapha, to death, as he also did some time after, Bajazet, his youngest son, for being concerted in a conspiracy against the government. He died in 1566, in the 77th year of his age, and the 47th year of his reign. He was succeeded by his only surviving son

Selim II. who, after a warlike reign of nine years, died Dec. 9, 1574, and was succeeded by his eldest son



Amurath III. who, like many of his predecessors, began his reign with the murder of his five brothers; and, to prove himself a true Turk, and not inferior in cruelty to his ancestors, he caused them to be executed in his presence. He waged an unsuccessful war with Persia, and died Jan. 18, 1595, in the 20th year of his reign. He was succeeded by his son

Mohammed III. who likewise began his reign with the execution of his brothers, 20 in number; but this did not satiate his revengeful disposition, for he ordered 10 of his father's favourite concubines, whom he supposed to be pregnant, to be thrown into the sea. His reign was marked with cruelty; and with all the horrors of a guilty conscience, he died in 1604, in the 45th year of his age. He was succeeded by his son

Achmet, who died Nov. 15, 1617, and was succeeded by his brother

Mustapha, who being supposed unfit to govern, was deposed, and his nephew Osman was advanced to the throne: but, on a dispute with the Janissaries, he was murdered, and Mustapha again took the reins of government. Being still supposed insufficient to manage the affairs of a large empire, he was deposed, and Osman's younger brother

Amurath IV. was advanced to the imperial dignity. This emperor was a cruel tyrant, the number of murders committed by him were incredible, and the modes of execution were shocking to human nature. He died Feb. 8, 1640, and was succeeded by his brother

Ibrahim, a wife and politic prince. He was deposed by his mother in 1648, and was soon after murdered. He was succeeded by his son

Mohammed IV. a child of only seven years of age. By reason of his ill success in war, his troops became dissatisfied; and, to appease them, he sent the heads of the grand vizir and several other persons to them. They were, however, not contented with this sacrifice; but, burning with revenge, they deposed him in the 53d year of his age. He was succeeded by his brother

Solyman III. who dying in 1691, was succeeded by his brother

Achmet II. He did not long possess the throne, and was succeeded by his nephew

Mustapha II. who was deposed in 1703, and his brother

Achmet III. was advanced to the throne. During this emperor's reign Charles XII. of Sweden, after his defeat at Pultowa, took refuge in the Turkish dominions, where he had interest enough to persuade the Turk to declare war against the czar of Muscovy. The czar raised a large army, but, by the superior power of the Turkish emperor, he was obliged to sign whatever conditions the grand signior was pleased to impose upon him. By reason of ill success, Achmet III. was deposed, and his nephew

Mohammed V. was, in 1730, advanced to the throne. He was unfortunate in his wars both with Russia and Persia, and died in 1754. He was succeeded by his brother

Osman III. who died in 1757, and was succeeded by another brother

Mustapha III. who died Jan. 21, 1774, while engaged in an unsuccessful Russian war. He was the wisest, best, most humane, and disinterested monarch that ever sat upon the Ottoman throne. He was succeeded by his brother

Abdul Hamet. In the course of the war, began in the reign of Mustapha III. against the Russians, the Greeks, in almost every part of the Morea, took arms against the Turks, whom they massacred, without mercy, in most of the principal towns, and in the islands of the Archipelago. During these devastations, Scrafsier, the basha of Bosnia, entered the Morea, with an army of 30,000 men. He immediately recovered the northern part of the peninsula, and issued out orders to put every Greek to death who was found in arms. The Russians were now driven back to their ships; but, on the arrival of a reinforcement, as soon as the Turkish fleet appeared in view, an obstinate engagement took place in the channel of Scio. Both parties fought desparately. Two of the largest ships were blown up. They had fastened themselves together with grappling irons, and the Turkish vessel, being set on fire by hand-grenades, blew up, and the Russian was involved in the same fate. The engagement continued till night, when the Turks escaped into a bay on the coast of Natolia, in which all their vessels, except one man of war, and a few gallies, were burned by some fire ships, which the enemy sent among them, under the conduct of lieutenant Dugdale, an Englishman in the

Russian Service. They then entered the harbour, and before nine in the morning scarcely a vestige of the town, the castle, or the fleet, were to be seen. This was a fatal stroke to the Turks, who, indeed, suffered dreadful and repeated losses during the whole of the war, which terminated in 1774, when a treaty of peace was concluded, and ratified on the 21st of July. The substance of the articles were, 1. The acknowledgement of the independency of the Crimea. 2. The absolute cession to Russia of Kilburn, Kerche, Janichala, and all the district between the Bog and the Dnieper. 3. The granting to Russia a free navigation in all the Turkish seas, including the passage through the Dardanelles, with all the privileges and immunities granted to the most favoured nations. In return for which concessions, Russia was to restore all the places she had conquered, except Asoph and Taganrok. Abdul Hamet died in 1789, and was succeeded by Selim III. the present emperor.

In the more recent disputes between the courts of Russia and Turkey, the fortress of Oczakow seems to have been the object of contention. At length, through the mediation of England and Prussia, Oczakow was yielded to the Russians in 1791, and a period was put to the jangling of the two nations for the present.

## THE ASIATIC ISLANDS

Lie in the Pacific, Eastern, and Indian Oceans, or in the Levant. The principal of those to which the European nations trade, or on which they have settlements, are,

The Japanese islands, which form a very extensive empire. They trade with the Dutch. See above, p. 4.

The Ladrone Islands.

Formosa.

The Philippines.

The Molucca or Spice Islands, consisting of Banda, Amboyna, Ternate, Macassar or Celebes, Tidor, Motier, Machian, and Timor,

Gilolo.

Borneo.

Sumatra.

Java.

The Andaman and Nicobar islands.

Ceylon.

The Maldives.

Bombay.

The Kurile Isles in the sea of Kamtschatka.

New Holland.

The Asiatic islands in the Levant are, Cyprus, Rhodes, Lesbos or Mytelene, Scio, Samos, Nicaria, and Stanchio.

To the above may be added, in the Pacific Ocean, New Guinea, Papoua, New Britain, New Ireland, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, New Zealand, the Friendly Isles, Otaheite, The Society Isles, and the Sandwich Islands.

As the above islands are all described under their respective names in the Geographical Dictionary, we refer to that work for an account of them.

---

## AFRICA,

**W**HICH may be called a peninsula, it being joined to Asia, by the Isthmus of Suez, is another grand division of the globe; but it is neither so generally fertile as the other three, not so populous as either Asia or Europe: it nevertheless abounds in riches, and might be rendered of much greater importance than it is at present. Africa is surrounded with water, except at the isthmus of Suez, which is only about 60 miles from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean; by which means it is rendered almost an island, enjoying such a vast extent of sea coast, that it is remarkably well situated for the purposes of commercial intercourse with every part of the habitable world; but navigation is neither esteemed nor cultivated by the natives, the best of whom are but indifferent sailors. Africa was once famous for power, riches, learning, arts, and commerce; but the alternate depredations of the Romans, Vandals, and Saracens, have reduced it to the lowest ebb of ignorance and barbarity. The complete history of all the parts of Africa does not appear to have been ever written. The most ancient of its inhabitants, of whom we have any account, were the Egyptians, and the people who live on the Southern coasts of the Mediterranean Sea. And though these parts were well known to the ancients, very little of their history has reached modern times; and probably their knowledge of the middle and southern parts of Africa was confined within very narrow limits: for the great deserts and parching heats, which were soon met with in travelling towards the



south, probably deterred men of speculation from visiting the interior parts of this continent. As the greater part of Africa lies between the tropics, the equinoctial line passing nearly through the midst of it, it cannot possibly have any great variation of climate; and the whole of the country is so exceedingly sultry, that it proves in general very disagreeable, if not fatal, to those who were born in the more northern regions, while the burning sands contribute not a little to render the heat still more incommodious. The inhabitants are altogether unacquainted with ice, hail, or snow; and, as there is but very little rain in the country, they depend on the overflowing of the rivers for the fertilization of the land in many parts, while other extensive tracks are composed of burning sands, and are consequently sterile and barren.

Africa is in length, from Cape Bona in the N. to the Cape of Good Hope in the S. 4,300 miles, and from Cape Guardafui in the E. to Cape de Verd in the W. it is 3,500 miles; having the Mediterranean Sea on the N. the Southern Ocean on the S. the Indian Ocean and the Red Sea on the E. and the Atlantic on the W.

## GENERAL VIEW OF THE COUNTRIES OF AFRICA.

Nations.		Length.	Breadth.	Chief Towns.
Negroland. The Desert. Barbary.	Barca .....	400	300	Tolemeta.
	Tripoli .....	700	240	Tripoli.
	Tunis .....	300	250	Tunis.
	Algiers .....	480	100	Algiers.
	Morocco .....	500	480	Morocco.
	Biledulgerid ..	2500	350	Dara.
	Zaara .....	2400	660	Tigessa.
	Tombut .....	Limits	uncertain	Tombut.
	Sierra Leona ..	2200	840	Mundingo.
	Mundingo .....			
	Pholey .....			
	Jaloffs .....			
	Guinea; containing Whidah, Ardrah, Slave Coast, Gold Coast, Fetu, Com- mendo, Jaby, An- ta, Axim, Tooth Coast, Grain Coast	1800	360	Xavier, Assem, Great Popo, Acra, Creve- cœur, Fort James, Cape Coast Castle, Little Commendo, Bourtray, Achom- bone, Laho.
	Benin .....	Limits	uncertain	Benin.
	Benguela .....	430	280	Benguela.
	Angola .....	360	250	Loando.
	Congo Proper ..	540	420	Saint Salvador.
	Loango .....	410	300	Loango.
	Monomotapa .....	960	660	Monomotapa.
	Monoemugi .....	900	660	Chicova.
	Caffraria .....	1120	700	Cape Town.
Congo.	Zanguebar; contain- ing Melinda, Mo- zambique, Sofala.	1400	350	Melinda.
	Abex .....	500	100	Doncala.
	Upper Ethiopia ..	900	800	Gondar.
	Nubia .....	940	600	Nubia.
	Egypt .....	600	250	Grand Cairo.

## BARBARY.

THE large countries included in the general name of Barbary, are tolerably fertile and populous, the inhabitants carrying on a pretty brisk trade with several parts of the world. Barbary is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea, on the E. by Egypt, on the S. by the Desarts of Zaara, and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean; being upwards of 2000 miles long, and about 750 miles broad, containing the following kingdoms and states, viz. Barca, Tripoli, Tunis, Algiers, Morocco and Fez.

## BARCA,

WHICH is almost a mere desert, extends about 400 miles from N. to S. and about 300 miles from E. to W. It was better known to the ancients than the moderns, and is particularly mentioned by Virgil, on account of the ferocity of its inhabitants. It is styled by the Arabs Ceyrart Barka, or the Desert of whirlwinds and Hurricanes. The territory about the towns and villages produce a scanty pittance of corn, millet, and maize; the other parts being totally barren. The whole labours under a great scarcity of water. And small as the produce of the country is, the natives are under the necessity of bartering some part of it for camels, sheep, dates, &c. Those who dwell near the sea coast are much given to piracy. The authors of the Universal History, whose information was the best that could be procured, speak thus concerning the principal places of Barca, "What condition they are in, what commerce they drive, or how and by whom they are governed, we cannot find any satisfactory account of." And as we have no recent accounts relative to them, farther than those gentlemen have adverted to, we can only add, that the natives are most determined, ferocious, and cruel robbers, both by sea and land; that they are so poor, as to be sometimes under the necessity of selling their wives and children to augment their means of subsisting, and to get rid of all that they may deem incumbrances,

## TRIPOLI.

THE kingdom of Tripoli is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean Sea, on the E. by Barca, on the S. by Mount Atlas, and on the W. by Biledulgerid, extending along the coast above 700 miles, and being about 240 broad. The whole kingdom is divided into six provinces, viz. Tripoli Proper, Mefrata, Haicha, Benolefa, Gulph of Sidra, and Orguela. The deficiency of fresh water in Tripoli, and the great sterility with respect to grain, are both supposed to have been occasioned by the encroachments of the sea, which has sometimes been known to overflow the neighbouring territory to a very considerable distance: but these inundations, though they have essentially injured them in the above respects, have considerably benefited them in another particular, that is, the amazing increase of the lothus tree, which thrives best in a saline clay or sandy soil, and produces both food and drink, as the fruit has an excellent taste, is very nutritious, and makes a most delicious wine. The towns which are situated on the western coast of the Gulph of Sidra, are the best in the country; those on the eastern side, and within the gulph, are in a very wretched condition, and present a dreadful picture of the devastations of time.

These parts of Africa have been subject to a great variety of revolutions, from the inundations of Goths, Vandals, Arabs, Mohammedans, &c. who have overrun the country at different times; to which may be added the depredations of the Europeans, and the tyranny of their own government. After the Moors were driven out of Andalusia in Spain, they built the town of Derne on the western part of the Gulph of Sidra, which is indeed the best town of the district of that name.

The district of Mefrata was anciently in a flourishing condition, but is now much reduced; it, however, still contains a few towns on the sea coast, and some scattered villages; the people can, upon an emergency, send 10,000 men into the field: they are of a very restless disposition, are often at war with the wild Arab tribes, and pay their tribute to the bey of Tripoli with great reluctance.

The beys of Tripoli are not mere nominal vassals to the Turkish government, like those of Algiers and Tunis; but

are obliged to pay a considerable tribute, which puts them under the necessity of tyrannizing over the poor people, and reducing them to the utmost indigence and misery, in order to obtain a sufficient sum to discharge their quota. The revenues are raised by an impost on the corsairs, by a tax on commercial imports and exports, and by a subsidy which the Jews are obliged to furnish.

The principal article of commerce is slaves, which are either taken by the corsairs at sea, or are stolen by the wild Arabs and Moors from the neighbouring states. Both are, however, usually sent to Turkey, that being reckoned the best market. They likewise export vast quantities of ashes, which are disposed of to the Europeans, for the purposes of making soap and glass.

The first accounts of Tripoli we have from the Romans, who represent it as a flourishing state. After the inhabitants had thrown off the Roman yoke, they were successively subdued by the Vandals, Saracens, and the sovereigns of Morocco, Fez, and Tunis. At length, in the reign of Bucamen, king of Tunis, who ruled the Tripolines very despotically, the inhabitants thought fit to revolt, and constituted one of their own people king of Tripoli. On account of the tyranny of the new monarch he was poisoned, and succeeded by Abubacer, who had been one of his officers, but who quitted the military for the hermetical life. In the beginning of this king's reign, Tripoli was besieged and taken by the Spaniards, soon after which this kingdom was made tributary to Spain.

In the reign of Sultan Solyman, Tripoli was besieged by the Turks, who obtained possession of it. For some years Tripoli continued under the government of a sangiac, who was deputed by the porte to collect the revenues; but the despotism and extortions of the Turks became so intolerable, that, about the close of the sixteenth century, a general revolution took place: this was, however, quelled by the overpowering force of the Turks, who settled Mohammed Beygh in the government, making him tributary to the porte. In 1685 the French bombarded Tripoli, the capital, when great damage was done to the Tripolitans. At length, by the interference of the court of Constantinople, the affair was adjusted, and an advantageous treaty in favour of the French was agreed upon and ratified. In 1716 a treaty of peace and commerce was con-



cluded between the regency of Tripoli and the British admiral Baker, which was highly advantageous to the British nation.

### TUNIS.

THE kingdom of Tunis, anciently the republic of Carthage, was formerly of a much greater extent than it is at present, being now about 300 miles long, and 250 broad. It is divided into eight districts, viz. 1. Tunis Proper, 2. Byrsa or Carthage and Goletto, 3. El-Medea, 4. Sufa, 5. Kayr-wan or Cairvan, 6. Hamamet, 7. Biserta, and, 8. Porto Farino. Belonging to this state are a few islands, viz. a small one in the river Zaine, rented by the Genoese; Cape Negro Island, rented by the French African Company; the Jalta, and the islands of Cani, remarkable only for the dangerous shoals near them. Here are several capes; as those of Sarra; Three Brothers; Bianca, where Scipio first landed in Africa; Zibced; and Bon, or the promontory of Hercules. The principal gulphs are those of Biserta and Tunis. The most remarkable mountains are, 1. The Zowaan, which is lofty, and gives name to a town situated at its foot, 2. The Gueslet, 3. The Nufura, and, 4. The Bene-tesren.

The Tunisiens have plenty of palms, figs, dates, citrons, lemons, olives, &c. but feel a great scarcity of corn; and are not even secure in the possession of what little they are able to raise; for it is no uncommon thing in harvest time, for the Arabs to come suddenly upon the husbandmen, and plunder the whole territory of all the ripe grain. The rich, however, are supplied by commercial means with wheat, with which they make fine cakes, and an excellent kind of vermicelli. They have plenty of honey and fruits; but seldom eat meat, except upon the occasion of some festival. The staple commodities are woollen and linen, in which articles the manufacturers excel all others in Barbary.

The inhabitants of this country, but particular of the capital, are a mixture of Turks, Moors, Arabians, Jews, and Christians of various nations; but their general character does them singular honour, as they are more polite and just, kinder to their slaves, and less haughty, insolent, and mercenary, than the generality of the inhabitants of Barbary. In short, they are said to prefer the fruits of honest industry to unlawful

plunder, and seek wealth from commerce, rather than from piracy. Both sexes are clean in their persons, and neat in their dresses, use perfumes very much, and bathe frequently: the women when they go abroad are veiled; but at home they are permitted to be seen by, and converse with strangers.

Along some part of the coast of this kingdom are very dangerous sand banks, which hydrographers call *syrtes*. Small ships are often lost by being drawn into their vortex. In several parts of Tunis are hot springs, some of which are too hot for the purposes of bathing. There are likewise salt lakes and marshes, and mountains of salt, one of which is called *Jibbel Hadileffa*.

The government of Tunis is despotic and hereditary; but not in a right line, for the bey is at liberty to nominate which of his sons he pleases for his successor, or even a nephew, or any other relation. There is a shew of vassalage to the Ottoman Porte; but the bey of Tunis is in fact independent. Through motives of policy, the beys of Tunis keep up a good correspondence with their neighbours the Algerines and Tripolitans, and endeavour to cultivate a friendship with the subjects of England and France, though they are at perpetual variance with the Spaniards, Sardinians, Venetians, Maltese, the subjects of the Ecclesiastical States, &c.

The revenues arise from the duties on imports and exports, and from the tributes paid by the Arabs and Moors. Another branch of the revenue may be said to arise from the prizes taken by private adventurers; for, when a ship carries in a prize, the hull of the vessel, and half the cargo, after all expences are deducted, belong to the bey, and the remainder is divided between the captain and the ship's company, in the following manner: the captain has six shares, the mate four, the pilot four, the gunner four, the clerk three, the quartermaster two, the cockswain two, and the private men a share and a half each. The bey has, moreover, one half of the prisoners taken, and the privilege of purchasing the rest, if he chuses it, at 100 piasters a head.

The trade of the Tunisians consists chiefly in the exportation of corn, oil, wax, wool, hides, Morocco leather, beans, lentils, &c. and the importation of Spanish wool, Languedoc cloth, pepper, sugar, vermilion, cloves, wine, brandy, hardware, iron, steel, paper, gold and silver tissue, damasks, silken and woollen stuffs, &c. They likewise trade for a variety of articles to

Egypt, Arabia, the Levant, and the neighbouring piratical states. In Tunis, the English, Dutch, French, Genoese, and Germans, have their consuls, who are treated with great respect. All public writings are in the Arabic language; but commerce is carried on in that jargon of tongues, called *Lingua Franca*.

Besides renegadoes of all nations, Jews are very numerous in this kingdom, and it is affirmed by several writers, that there are upwards of 10,000 in the capital only. Like their brethren in other parts of the world, they adulterate the articles in which they trade, and cheat all they can.

The religion, customs, manners, laws, &c. of the Tunisiens, are similar to those of the Algerines. If a renegado should turn Christian again, they wrap him up in a cloth dipped in pitch, and burn him; or else they pile stones, mud, mortar, &c. all around him, and having walled in all but his head, they rub that over with honey, which attracts wasps and other insects, who torment the poor wretch with their stings till he expires, which sometimes does not happen for several days. If a slave is caught attempting to escape, or murders his patron, his limbs are all broken, and then he is fastened to a horse's tail, and dragged through the streets till he dies.

Tunis has been alternately subjugated by the Romans, Goths, Vandals, Saracens, and Arabs. Abdul Hedi, a Moorish officer of Seville, landed with a considerable force, and obliged the Arabs to evacuate the towns and villages, and ruled the kingdom in quality of viceroy to the emperor of Morocco, governing the country with great reputation till his death, when he was succeeded by his son Abu-Zechariah. After some time, the celebrated Barbarossa advanced to Tunis, where he committed great depredations. Owing to the great number of Christian slaves, he became fearful lest they should join the Arabs, and overpower him; to prevent which disaster he ordered them, to the amount of 7000, to be blown up. Herein, however, he was defeated; for the Christians having received intimations of his design, shook off the yoke, seized the castle and the immense treasures contained therein, murdered the guard, and when Barbarossa demanded admittance, they answered by a volley of musquetry. Perceiving his cause to be on the decline, he retreated, and was at length overcome. Tunis was now under the dominion of the Christians, in some

measure acknowledging the emperor Charles V. This was, however, only a temporary affair, for it was not of long continuance, the whole being subjected to the Ottoman yoke in the reign of Selim II. Since this period, they have been governed by deys, who are generally some popular persons elected by the principal inhabitants. The Tunisiens are in alliance with some of the Christian powers, particularly the Dutch and English.

## ALGIERS

IS a kingdom, among the Barbary states, being about 480 miles long, and 100 broad. It has the Mediterranean on the N. the Desert of Zaara on the S. Tunis on the E. and Morocco on the W. It is divided into three parts, viz. Algiers Proper, Tremecen, and Constantina. The climate of Algiers is remarkably serene and fine, and as the people are unacquainted with the extremes of heat and cold, the country seems to enjoy a perpetual verdure. But it must be remarked, that this is the case only towards the sea, the inland parts being principally wild and barren, and very little inhabited, except by a variety of wild beasts, such as lions, tigers, leopards, buffaloes, wild boars, stags, porcupines, monkeys, ostriches, &c. It is generally a mountainous country, the principal chain of which is known by the appellation of Mount Atlas. The chief rivers are, the Mulvia, Suffran, Major, Guadalbarrhar, but neither of them are navigable far from the sea. Its bays are those of Marfalquiver, Oran, Algiers, and Bugia. Its capes are those of Falcon, Fergula, Ivy, Cambron, Bugia, and Metafuz.

As to the produce of this country, it consists of but one kind of wheat and barley. In some districts, where they have a command of water during the summer season, the natives cultivate rice, Indian corn, and particularly a white sort of millet, which the Arabs called drahi. This they prefer to barley for the purposes of fattening their cattle. Oats are not cultivated at all by the Arabs, for the horses of this country feed altogether upon barley; and they never employ it in making cakes, or bread. The Moors and Arabs continue to tread out their corn, after the primitive custom in the East. As soon as the grain is trodden out, they winnow it by

throwing it up in the wind with shovels. They lodge it afterwards in mattamores, or subterraneous magazines. Of roots, pot-herbs, and the fruits of this country, there is not only great plenty and infinite variety, but also a continuance, or succession at least, of one kind or other, throughout the whole year. There are a great number of palm trees in this country, and also almond-trees, apricots, plums, cherries, mulberries, apples, pears, peaches, nectarines, pomegranates, prickle-pears, olives, and walnuts; but they have no filbert, gooseberry, or currant-trees. In the salt-petre works of Tremecen, they extract six ounces of nitre from every quintal of the common mould, which is of a dark colour. At Doufan Kirwan, and some other places, they use the same quantity of a loamy earth, which is in colour something betwixt red and yellow.

The female part of the inhabitants of this kingdom are so handsome, that they would be esteemed beauties, even in Great Britain. Their children certainly have the finest complexions of any nation in the world. The boys, indeed, by wearing only the Tiara, are exposed so much to the sun, that they quickly attain the swarthiness of the Arabs; but the girls, by keeping more at home, preserve their beauty till they are thirty, at which age they are usually past child-bearing. No objection can be made against the natural parts and abilities of these people, which are certainly subtil and ingenious. Yet they want time, application, and encouragement, to cultivate and improve them. Few persons here will either admit of advice or medicine, as they are strict believers in absolute predestination. Some of them, indeed, who are less superstitious, prevent the assistance of both, by their ill conduct and management, and put implicit confidence in the strength of nature, or else in Magareach, as they call charms and incantments. The Arabians who reside in Algiers, follow no regular trade or employment. Their lives are one continued round of idleness or diversion. When no pastime calls them abroad, they do nothing all day but loiter at home, smoke their pipe, and repose themselves under some neighbouring shade. They have no relish for domestic pleasures, and are rarely known to converse with their wives, or to amuse themselves with their children. They value themselves above all



things in their horses, and place their highest satisfaction in those animals.

The Algerines, properly so called, are the most cruel and dangerous pirates of all the Barbary states; they are exceedingly base, perfidious, and rapacious. Neither oaths nor ties, human or divine, can bind them when their interest interferes. In short, whatever respect they may pretend to pay to their prophet Mohammed, gold is the principal object of their worship.

The revenues of the dey of Algiers cannot be ascertained, for as they are founded on rapine and plunder, and depend chiefly on casual robberies, they must fluctuate continually, and be at all times uncertain. Justice is venally administered, favour publicly sold, and corruption so general, that it is not looked upon as a crime.

The religion is the Mohammedan, and the principal officers who preside over the ecclesiastical matters are, 1. The musti, or high priest; 2. The cadi, or ecclesiastical judge; and, 3. The grand marabout, or superior of the monkish orders.

The general language of Algiers is a compound of Arabic, Morisco, and the remains of the ancient Phœnician; but all public business is transacted, and records are kept in the Turkish tongue, though the *Lingua Franca* is the commercial language, and consequently generally understood.

The Algerines were first subdued by the Carthaginians, afterwards by the Romans, and then by the Vandals. The country was, however, again restored to the Roman empire; but the Saracens wrested it from the Roman yoke; and these were in turn subdued by the Turks, who have kept possession of it ever since. By the repeated depredations of the Algerine corsairs, the Spaniards were greatly irritated, inasmuch that, in July 1775, a very formidable fleet and army was sent to the attack of Algiers; but, by the misconduct of their principal officer, the Algerines obtained a compleat victory, and the Spaniards were obliged to retire with loss. The year 1784 was likewise remarkable for a conspiracy, which was soon quelled, and for two attacks made upon it by the Spaniards, in consequence of the piracies of the Algerine corsairs. These were likewise ineffectual.

## MOROCCO AND FEZ.

THE empire of Morocco, including the kingdom of Fez, is generally divided into three parts, viz. Fez, Morocco, and Suz, being about 500 miles long, and 480 broad. It has the Mediterranean and the Straights of Gibraltar on the N. Algiers on the E. Biledulgerid on the S. and the Atlantic Ocean on the W.

Mount Atlas, which runs the whole length of Barbary, from East to West, passes through Morocco, and terminates at that ocean which divides the eastern from the western continent, and is from this mountain called the Atlantic Ocean. This mountain, the poets feigned, sustained the universe, from which fable, Atlas is shewn with the world on his shoulders; and every description of the globe assumes the name of an Atlas. The air of this country is temperate; the winds from the sea and Mount Atlas refresh them in the hottest season, and their winter is of short continuance.

This country produces vast quantities of corn, wine, and oil. Our garrison of Gibraltar has frequently been supplied with provisions from the Barbary coast. The inhabitants trade by land chiefly with Arabia or Negroland. To Mecca, indeed, they send caravans, which consist of several thousand camels, horses, and mules, twice ever year, partly for traffic, and partly upon a religious account. Great numbers of pilgrims take that opportunity of paying their devotions to their great Prophet. The goods they carry to the East are very fine woollen manufactures, Morocco skins, indigo, cochineal, and ostrich feathers. They bring back from these countries, silk, muslins, and drugs. By their caravans to Negroland they send salt, silk, and woollen manufactures, and bring back gold and ivory in return, but above all negroes. From this place it is that their emperor chiefly recruits his black cavalry, though there are a great number born in the country. They bring those of both sexes very young from Negroland. The females become the wives of the males, who are all made soldiers as they grow up. They first carry a musket, and serve on foot, and, after some time, they are preferred to be enrolled in the cavalry. These, as they have no other hopes or depend-

ance but the favour of the emperor, prove much the most dutiful and obsequious of all his subjects ; and, indeed, support the prince in his tyranny over the rest, who would not probably have borne the barbarous cruelties of the two last reigns, if they had not been governed with a rod of iron, in the hands of these negroes. To return, however, to their caravans. They always go in parties sufficiently strong to defend themselves against the wild Arabs of the deserts in Africa and Asia. Yet, notwithstanding all their vigilance, some of the stragglers and their baggage often fall into their hands. They are also forced to load one half of their camels with water, in order to prevent their perishing by thirst, in their journeys over their extensive deserts. They find also a still more dangerous enemy in the sand itself. When the wind rises, the caravans are perfectly blinded with dust ; and there have been instances, both in Africa and Asia, where whole caravans, and even armies, have been buried alive in the sands. There is no doubt also but both men and cattle are sometimes surprised by wild beasts, as well as by robbers, in those vast deserts. The hot winds are also a dangerous evil. These blow over a long tract of burning sand, and are equal almost to the heat of an oven. They have destroyed abundance of merchants and pilgrims. If it were not for devotion, or in expectation of very great gain, no man would undertake a journey in these deserts. Great are the hazards and fatigues, which they must of necessity undergo. Those, however, who reach Mecca, assure themselves of paradise when they die, and have uncommon honours paid them at home if they survive the perils of so dangerous a pilgrimage. People crowd to be taken into the eastern caravans ; and the gold, that is found in the South, makes them no less eager to undertake that journey.

In Morocco, murder, theft, and some other crimes are punished with death ; and their punishments in general particularly for crimes against the state, are exceedingly cruel. Among these are impaling ; dragging the prisoner through the streets at a mule's heels, till all the flesh is torn off ; throwing him from a high tower upon iron hooks ; hanging him upon hooks till he dies ; crucifying him against a wall ; and, indeed, the punishment, as well as the condemnation, of

criminals, is in a manner arbitrary. One extraordinary punishment is sometimes used, which is blowing a criminal out of a large mortar, loaded with gunpowder, into the sea.

The Moors, or natives of this country, are of the same complexion with the Spaniards on the opposite shores. Those who are exposed to the air are a little tawny; but the rest are as fair as Europeans. But there have been such a prodigious multitude of negroes introduced from Guinea, especially near Mequinez, where the court resides, that the blacks are almost as numerous as the white people. Their houses have neither wainscot nor hangings. They are adorned with neither beds, chairs, stools, tables, nor pictures. They sleep upon a mattress on the floor, which, in the mansions of persons of quality, are covered with carpets.

A plurality of wives and concubines are allowed in Morocco, in the same manner as in other Mohammedan countries. As to their funerals, the corpse is carried to the grave in the usual dress, with the priests singing before it, "La illa Al illa, Mohammed Refoul Alla; God is a Great God, and Mohammed his Prophet."

The emperor has an unbounded power over the lives and properties of his subjects, and he is said to be the universal heir to all his subjects upon their demise; so that the greatest part of the wealth of the empire centers in the royal coffers. The emperor's titles are very high sounding, he being styled, "The most glorious, mighty, and noble Emperor of Afric, King of Fez and Morocco, Tafilet, Suz, Dabra, and all the Algarbe, and its territories in Afric, Grand Cherif, i. e. descendant, of the prophet Mohammed, &c. &c. &c." In fine, his will is the only law, his passions the interpreters thereof, the judges his creatures, and the executioners his minions.

This part of Africa was undoubtedly peopled by a Phœnician colony, which was subdued by the Romans after the demolition of the Carthaginian empire. These gave place to the Vandals, and the Vandals to the Saracen Caliphs, whose descendants still govern in Morocco. The emperors are always at war with the Spaniards and Portuguese. Their ancestors, indeed, made a conquest of the greatest part of Spain in the eighth century, and were not entirely driven out of it until the sixteenth; and by the articles granted the Moors,

on the surrender of Granada, they were to have enjoyed their estates in Spain, and the free exercise of their religion. The Spaniards, however, broke through these articles, and after they had banished several hundred thousands of them into Africa, they erected the court of Inquisition, to consume the Moors who remained in Spain. After this arbitrary step, the banished Moors joined their brethren on the coast of Barbary in an invasion against the Spanish coasts, and carried many thousands of the Spaniards into captivity. They have maintained a perpetual war with that nation ever since that period.

---

## THE DESART.

THIS vast track of land, whose soil consists for the most part of burning sands, whose inhabitants are generally wandering tribes and exceedingly inhospitable and ferocious, and whose appearance presents nothing but universal desolation, has not improperly obtained the appellation of Desart. This extensive district is divided into various provinces or kingdoms, the chief of which are, Biledulgerid, Zaara, and Tombut.

### BILEDULGERID.

THIS very extensive country, which is about 2500 miles long, and 350 broad, received its name from Biled-el-gerid, an Arabic word signifying the land of dates, on account of the great quantities of that fruit which grow within its borders, and which is so plentiful that the inhabitants are enabled to supply the neighbouring states. It is bounded on the E. by Egypt, on the S. by Negroland, on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the N. by the Barbary states. The climate is extremely hot, and though the inhabitants are said to be healthy and vigorous, yet they labour under great inconveniences from the burning sun-beams and scorching sands, insomuch that their features become greatly shrivelled and their complexions swarthy. Their eyes are likewise much inflamed by the sands, which are frequently blown into them by the easterly winds; and these winds are so tempestuous, that numbers of people



are often overwhelmed by them. As for rivers or springs, in a country abounding with sands, it cannot be thought there are many, and those few which have been noticed by travellers are not worth mentioning, for they neither contain water that is palatable or wholesome.

Though the Arabs are the principal people that inhabit this desert, yet there are amongst them some of the ancient Africans, who live in towns and villages, and are supplied with most conveniences by the Arabs. The former think themselves the nobler race, and being independant, some of them for pay will serve neighbouring princes in war. The generality, however, either follow the employment of plundering or hunting; the latter of which is the most common, and the ostrich the principal object, which is here of a prodigious size, and in great abundance. Though these birds are so large that they cannot fly, yet by the fluttering of their wings, and the swift motion of their feet, they will for some time run so fast, that it is difficult for a horse to overtake them. Their great bulk, however, tiring them out, they are obliged to yield to their pursuers, who quickly dispatch them by cutting their throats. They eat their flesh, barter their feathers for corn and other commodities, make pendants of their talons for their ears, convert their skins into knapsacks, and use their fat or oil as a medicine; so that they make every part of the animal serviceable. Besides the flesh of the ostrich, they likewise eat that of goats and camels, and their drink is the liquor or broth in which the flesh of those animals is boiled. They chiefly use dates instead of bread; but they have some corn and pulse which they purchase from the neighbouring countries. They have small horses that are principally used in hunting, and are very serviceable in plundering expeditions; on both which occasions the better sort are attended by their slaves; but those who are of a lower degree are attended by their wives, who look after their horses, and do other menial services. Their religion, if they have any, is Mohammedanism.

#### ZAARA OR SAHARA.

THIS is another vast desert, being about 2400 miles long, and 660 broad, The Arabs divide it into three parts, viz, Cahel,

or the Sandy; Zaara or Sahara, or the Stony; and Asgar, or the Marshy. Some parts are very dry, sandy, and barren, while others, particularly on the banks of the river Senegal, are amazingly fertile, producing wheat, barley, millet, some vegetables, and a great variety of delicious fruits. Many parts of the country are greatly infested with wild beasts, as lions, tigers, &c. Here are also great numbers of scorpions, vipers, and other venomous creatures. At particular seasons they are greatly infested with locusts, which are so numerous as to destroy the principal part of their corn and grain.

The inhabitants of Zaara are chiefly Arabs, who are generally illiterate and savage: they lead a wretched life, wandering about from place to place, and feeding on the milk of their flocks with a little barley meal and some dates. Their tents or huts are low and mean, consisting only of a few sticks, covered with some coarse cloth made of camel's hair, and a rough kind of wool or moss that grows upon the palm trees. They lie on mats, but have no covering. They have neither laws nor government, being only subject to the will of their cheyks, who rule them with a rod of iron.

The wild Arabs here are continually at war with the negroes, whom they endeavour to take alive, in order to sell them for slaves at Fez or Morocco; for which reason, when the latter happen to obtain a conquest, they butcher, in the most cruel manner all that fall into their hands.

The religion of the inhabitants is a mixture of Paganism and Mohammedanism; but the latter is so strangely corrupted that it does not even deserve the name. Their language is in general a corruption of the Afric, but it differs according to the various tribes and provinces.

The whole country of Zaara is so flat and barren, that, in long journies, travellers have the greatest difficulty to find their way, there not being a building, tree, or any other mark to direct them. To remedy this inconvenience, as well as to avoid the excessive heat of the sun, they generally travel in the night, and chiefly guide themselves by the course of the stars.

### TOMBUT

IS a very extensive kingdom, but its exact limits are not well known to Europeans. It is a tolerably fertile country, being

well watered by the river Senegal, which runs through it; and when that river overflows, which it does annually, like the Nile in Egypt, the water is conveyed by sluices to Tombut the capital. Besides this, there are many springs of excellent water. The chief produce is corn and cattle, great quantities of which they export to the neighbouring kingdoms, particularly to Fez and Morocco. The inhabitants of Tombut are generally of a chearful and lively disposition, spending a great part of their time in singing and dancing. Among them are many artificers and manufacturers, particularly weavers of cotton cloth, some of whom are very rich. Their horses are in general of the small breed, on which account the king purchases great numbers of the Barbary breed for his cavalry. It is said that the people of Tombut have no coin; but instead thereof, use bars of gold, six of which weigh an ounce. They have also shells brought from Persia, 400 of which are estimated at the value of a ducat. They carry on a tolerable trade with the merchants of Barbary.

---

## NEGROLAND.

**THIS** is a vast track of country, being about 2200 miles long, and 840 broad. It has Abyssinia and Nubia on the E. the Atlantic Ocean on the W. Zaara on the N. and Guinea and Benin on the S. The river Niger or Senegal runs through the country, and has on its banks several settlements belonging to the English, as there are also on the river Gambia, which is navigable for small vessels upwards of 600 miles. After the rainy seasons in the inland parts of the country, these rivers overflow their banks, like the Nile in Egypt, and render the districts through which they pass exceedingly fertile. Indeed Negroland in general is a fruitful country, abounding in rice, Guinea grain, and Indian corn, cocoa nuts, plantains, pulse, palm trees, and abundance of tropical fruits. Here are vast herds of cattle. The generality of the people are black, but there are a great many of a tawny complexion intermixed with them. Both follow the Mohammedan religion. The Europeans traffic

with them for slaves, gold, ivory, bees-wax, and drugs, particularly gum senega, which is a profitable article.

Negroland may be divided into four parts, viz. Sierra Leona, Mundingo, Pholey, and Jallofs.

### SIERRA LEONA.

THIS country is rendered considerable by the river which gives name to it, and by the settlement lately made there of a colony sent from England. It is bounded on the N. by Cape de la Vega, on the S. by Cape Tagrin or Sierra Leona. These capes form a spacious bay, into which the river discharges itself. The climate of Sierra Leona is excessively hot, and rather unwholesome. During some months in the year it rains, thunders, and is so very sultry, that the inhabitants are obliged to keep close within their huts; the air is likewise so corrupted by the lightning, that, in a few hours, all animal food is reduced to a state of putrefaction. The flat open country, however, is not so bad; for though in summer the heat is excessive in the former part of the day, yet it is temperate in the afternoon, when refreshing breezes generally blow from the S. W. The banks of the Sierra Leona are lined with mangrove trees, the leaves of which exactly resemble those of an European laurel. The branches of these trees are nearly of an equal length; but the shoots growing downwards, as soon as they touch the water or the earth take root, and by that means make a hedge so thick as to be almost impenetrable. The whole country abounds with millet and rice which is the principal food of the natives. It also produces oranges, lemons, bananas, Indian figs, ananas, &c. They have great plenty of deer, hogs, goats, and fowls, which the natives sell to the Europeans for spirituous liquors. In the bay and river of Sierra Leona are great plenty of fish, which is of infinite service to the European sailors, not only for provisions, but also for traffic.

The inhabitants of Sierra Leona are not so black as those of the neighbouring countries, neither have they such flat noses or thick lips. The men are generally tall and well made, of a chearful disposition, and not given to quarrelling; but the women are rather short and robust. Both sexes anoint their bodies and limbs with palm oil, and some use civet in

order to give them an agreeable scent. They are remarkably temperate, and though they are fond of brandy, yet they never drink it to excess.

### MUNDINGO.

THE kingdom of Mundingo is much larger than any other situated on the banks of the Gambia, and the inhabitants of it are very numerous. It was conquered by the Portuguese in the beginning of the fourteenth century, when some people of that nation settled in it. As their descendants have ever since intermixed with the natives, there is little difference between them either as to their colour or shape, both being alike black, and rather thick and clumsy; but as they still retain a corruption of the Portuguese language, and as they christen and marry by the help of a priest sent annually from St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd islands, they consider themselves as different from the Mundings, as if they were really natives of Portugal. Indeed the real natives of Mundingo are extremely black, and have very disagreeable features, their lips are thick, and their noses broad and flat. In their dispositions they are rational and humane, and are very civil to strangers; they are generally brisk and lively, but if offended, are impetuous and revengeful; nor can any quarrel be otherwise adjusted, than by the destruction of one or other of the parties. They are remarkably kind to, and careful of, their slaves, whom they treat with respect, and whom they will not suffer to be ill-used. This is a forcible lesson from the wild and savage Africans, to the more polished and enlightened Europeans, who, forgetting that the same Almighty Being that framed the master made the servants also, treat them as if they were a lower order of creatures, and abuse them in the most shocking manner!

With respect to the buildings of the Mundings and other negro nations, especially those of the common people, they are very low and mean, of a conical form, and have not any other light than what is admitted by the door, which is usually so low, that they are obliged to stoop to enter their huts: they are formed of a kind of wicker work, plastered over with earth, and covered on the top with the leaves of the palm tree.



## PHOLEY.

THE Pholeys or Foulies are dispersed in the different kingdoms and provinces of Negroland; but their principal country extends near 600 miles along the river Gambia. They are rather of a tawny complexion, and greatly resemble the Arabs, whose language they speak, though they have one peculiar to themselves. They are of a middle size, are well shaped, and have good features. The women are short, and remarkably thin. Their principal care is to attend their flocks and to cultivate their lands, which are very fertile, producing plentiful crops of large and small millet, cotton, tobacco, peas, rice, and other pulse. Their goats and sheep are exceedingly fine, and their oxen are so large, that the French buy up their hides at a high price. They are fond of European merchandize, and treat the traders with great civility.

The religion of the Pholeys is the Mohammedan; but in some particulars they are very superstitious. Their king is exceedingly powerful, and is an absolute monarch. All the great men of his kingdom are his vassals; and they pay him, every fourth year, a certain number of oxen and slaves by way of tribute. He keeps a standing force of cavalry, and his infantry are armed with sabres, lances, and bows and arrows.

## JALOFFS.

THE country of the Jaloffs extends about 400 miles from the sea coast in the W. to the eastward, and about 300 miles from N. to S. They are blacker, if possible, than the Mundingoes, and are better featured, their noses not being so broad, nor their lips so thick. Both sexes are fond of decorating their hair, wearing rings in their ears, and bracelets on their arms and legs. The men are naturally courageous and addicted to arms; notwithstanding which they are good natured, modest, and hospitable, particularly to strangers. The power of their king is absolute, and the greatest respect is paid to him and his family; for when any comes into the royal presence, he must immediately prostrate himself upon the ground with his face towards the earth.

## GUINEA.

THE extensive regions of Guinea are divided into two principal parts, and are distinguished by the appellation of Upper and Lower Guinea. The latter is more properly called Congo. The whole length of Guinea, considered in this extensive point of view, is about 3500 miles, exclusive of the turnings, windings, and bays on the coast.

## UPPER GUINEA,

OR GUINEA PROPER, is about 1800 miles long, and 360 broad, being bounded on the E. by the unknown parts of Africa, on the N. by Negroland, and on the S. and W. by Congo and the Atlantic Ocean. Upper Guinea is divided into four parts, viz. 1. The Grain Coast; 2. The Ivory Coast; 3. The Gold Coast; and, 4. The Slave Coast.

## THE GRAIN COAST

EXTENDS about 400 miles along the sea coast. It received its name from the Guinea Pepper, called by the Spaniards Malagueta, which grows here in great abundance. It also produces another species of pepper, known in England by the name of Jamaica pepper, because it is very common in that island. The English and Dutch purchase great quantities of these articles; but the chief commerce consists in ivory and slaves. The climate is unhealthy, owing to the periodical rains and winds; but the soil is tolerably good, producing great quantities of vegetables and fruits. They have cows, sheep, hogs, goats, and a few horses. Their wild beasts are, elephants, buffaloes, tigers, apes, and deer.

The natives of the Grain Coast are tall and well-featured; they are tolerably sensible, and are courteous to strangers. Both sexes decorate their bodies with rings, bracelets, and necklaces, made of gold, ivory, or copper. Their common food consists of rice, millet, fish, and fruits; and their general drink is water mixed with a little palm wine, or the milk of

cocoa nuts. Their sovereign is a despotic monarch, who governs with such austerities, as to keep his subjects completely in awe. Their religion is Paganism.

### THE IVORY COAST,

SO called on account of the vast quantities of elephants' teeth purchased here by the European merchants, the principal part of which are found on this coast, and in its vicinity. It is called by the natives Quaqua, which signifies a tooth. The soil is generally fertile, producing rice, millet, maize, peas, and fruits. The pasturage is excellent, and the inhabitants have a great number of cattle. Indigo and cotton are so common to this country, that they are said to grow almost without cultivation. Some tobacco grows here, and if this plant were carefully looked after, it might turn to great advantage.

The negroes born on the Ivory coast are very fond of trade, but are extremely cautious of going on board any European vessels. When they see a ship on the coast, they examine it, and, if they think they can deal safely, carry their goods on board, such as gold, ivory, slaves, or provisions. They are, however, always mistrustful; and this mistrust is but too well founded, for the Europeans have often trappanned them, and afterwards sold them as slaves.

Though the elephants teeth are no less plentiful here at this time than formerly, yet the blacks have considerably enhanced the price of them, which is owing to the trade having become more general, the coast being now annually visited by ships belonging to the English, French, Dutch, Danes, and Portuguese.

### THE GOLD COAST.

THIS coast is full of high mountains. The principal rivers are Sierra Leona, the Shorbro, and the Volta. The chief capes are those of St. Ann, Palmas, and Three Points. The negroes of this country are remarkable for their flat noses, thick lips, and short woolly hair. They are generally crafty, fraudulent, and lazy. Some few are Mohammedans, but the greater part are idolaters, each particular person having his own peculiar god. The inland countries are said to abound with gold

mines; and though the natives are not artists enough to follow a vein, yet they find great quantities of it in several of their mines. They are, however, so well assured of the value of these mines, that they will not permit any European to see those which have been discovered, or to search for others. The Gold Coast contains eleven districts, some of which are called kingdoms, viz. Axim, Anta, Adom, Jaby, Commendo, Fetu, Saboe, Fantyn, Acron, Agonna, and Aquamboe. Seven of these districts are governed by their respective kings; the rest are republics. The whole of this coast is very unhealthy, owing to the extreme heat of the days, and the coldness of the nights; to which may be added the damp sulphureous mists which arise every morning from the mountains. Tornadoes are also frequent here, particularly in April, May, and June.

### THE SLAVE COAST.

THIS coast is very extensive, being upwards of 600 miles in length. It contains four kingdoms, viz. Coto, Popo, Whidah, and Ardrah. The two first are small and inconsiderable states; but the two latter are large and deserve notice.

### WHIDAH

IS a populous country, and is well furnished with large villages. The fields are always green, and the inhabitants cultivate beans, potatoes, and fruits. The people are greatly civilized, and industry seems to pervade all descriptions of them. Those who are rich employ their wives as well as their slaves in tilling the land, and carry on a considerable trade in the product of their lands and slaves; for some of them are able to deliver 1000 of the latter monthly. They have so great a propensity to gaming, that they will stake all their possessions at play, not even excepting their wives and children. Their religion is idolatry, and they are very superstitious. They have plenty of black cattle and other animals, as well wild as tame. Their fruits are citrons, lemons, oranges, bananoes, tamarinds, &c. They have great quantities of palm trees, from which they make excellent wine. The king of Whidah is so powerful, that he has annexed the kingdom of Ardrah to his own dominions. The chief trade

of this country consists in slaves, elephants' teeth, wax, and honey.

## ARDRAH.

THIS country, which joins to that of Whidah, is tolerably fertile; but the custom of dealing in slaves is very prevalent here. Its produce, animals, and fruits are the same as those mentioned in its neighbouring kingdom.

## BENIN.

BENIN lies along the coast betwixt Guinea Proper and Loango in Lower Guinea, reaching one degree to the south of the equator. Its extent from W. to E. is about 600 miles; but its breadth cannot be well ascertained. The land in general is low, and abounds in wild beasts and game. The soil produces oranges, lemons, cotton-trees, and some pepper. The country is inhabited by several different nations, whose princes are vassals to the king of Benin, who can raise an army of 100,000 men. The city Benin is situated on the river Formosa, and is a large populous place. The streets are long and broad, and markets of cotton, elephants' teeth, and other goods, are continually held in them. The Portuguese carry on a great trade here, but have no settlement. The people in general seem to believe that there is a God, the creator of all things; but at the same time, they are superstitious and idolatrous.

## CONGO, OR LOWER GUINEA.

CONGO or Lower Guinea is a very extensive country, S. of the kingdom of Benin, being about 1700 miles long. It may be divided into five principal parts or kingdoms, viz. 1. Loango, 2. Congo Proper, 3. Angola, 4. Benguela, and, 5. Mataman.

## LOANGO.

THE kingdom of Loango is bounded on the N. by Benin, on the E. by Macoco, on the S. by Congo Proper, and on the



W. by the Atlantic Ocean. This country, which is 410 miles long, and 300 broad, contains several provinces or petty states, which are nevertheless subject to, or dependent on, one king, who is himself under the controul of the Portuguese governor. This kingdom abounds in poultry and all sorts of cattle; also in elephants, tigers, civet cats, leopards, and other beasts. Here may be had great quantities of elephants' teeth, and fine furs. The inhabitants are called bramas, and are tall, well shaped, and of a shining black colour. In their dispositions they are civil, and are free and generous to each other; they are very covetous to attain riches, and are much addicted to drinking. Polygamy is allowed here, and the women do all the slavish work, while their husbands, who are lords of their families, take their pleasure.

### CONGO PROPER,

WHICH is about 540 miles long, and 420 broad, has Loango on the N. Matamba on the E. Angola on the S. and the Atlantic Ocean on the W. St. Salvador is the capital, and the residence of the king. The climate of this kingdom is not so sultry as might be expected from its equatorial situation; for the breezes, with which it is constantly refreshed, serve to cool the air, and render it more tolerable. Here are several mines, particularly iron and copper. The whole country is well watered, and the soil is pretty fertile, producing various kinds of grain, and a great variety of fruits. The people are of a middling stature, and so revengeful, that they generally poison the person whom they suppose to be their enemy. Many of the inhabitants have been converted to Christianity by the Portuguese missionaries; but the prevailing religion is still idolatry.

### ANGOLA.

ANGOLA lies betwixt Congo and Benguela, and is about 360 miles long, and 250 in the broadest part. This kingdom is a fertile country, and comprehends several petty principalities and states. On this coast the Portuguese have several forts and settlements, and pretend a dominion over the negro princes in their neighbourhood; but yet the English, Dutch, and other European nations traffic with the negroes, and purchase slaves here, without any restraint. It is said, that the king of

Angola can raise an army of 200,000 foot; but they prove dastardly soldiers; for 200 Portuguese have often routed all his forces. Most of the people are still idolaters, their priests, called gungas, are held in great veneration. The Portuguese have converted some to Christianity. The natural produce of the kingdom of Angola, as well as the persons, manners, customs, religion, government, &c. are similar to those of Congo. The language of Angola and Congo are radically the same; but the dialects of the different provinces vary so essentially in pronunciation, that it is difficult for those born in places remote from each other to converse together.

### BENGUELA.

BENGUELA extends from the river Coanza, or Cape Ledo, in latitude 10 degrees S. to Cape Negro, in latitude 16 degrees 30 minutes S. being about 430 miles long, and 280 broad. This country is fruitful, and the land low. The most considerable countries along the coast are Libolo, Aio, Sovacaria, Sovacalemba, Sunbis, and Quimbondos. The inland countries are little known. At the town of Benguela the Portuguese have built a fort, which now has several neighbouring villages under its jurisdiction. The climate is very unwholesome, and so prejudicial to strangers, that few stay on shore for any considerable length of time. The inland parts of the country are covered with forests, which are inhabited by prodigious numbers of wild beasts, particularly lions, tigers, elephants, rhinoceroses, and wild mules. The inhabitants have the same manners, customs, and religion, as those of Congo and Angola.

### MATAMAN.

THE kingdom of Mataman extends from Cape Negro, in latitude 16 degrees 30 min. S. to the mouth of the river Bravaghal, in 24 degrees S. latitude, being about 450 miles long, from north to south, and about 260 miles broad, from west to east. This is a waste and dreary country, with which Europeans have little intercourse or commerce. This coast is very sandy; but the climate is tolerably mild, considering its tropica

situation. Its government is said to be despotic, and the whole is affirmed to be under the guidance of one sovereign.

## CAFFRARIA.

**THIS** country is as finely situated as any in the universe for navigation and commerce, yet is as much, if not more, neglected, than any part of the known world, except where that enterprising people the Dutch have planted colonies and raised plantations. This country, considered in its utmost limits, is about 1120 miles long, and 700 broad. The Cape of Good Hope, the most southern promontory of Caffraria, and of all Africa, was discovered by the Portuguese in 1493. About the year 1600 the Dutch began to touch at the Cape, in their way to and from the East Indies, and in 1650 they effected a settlement at the place, which hath arisen to great power and opulence, and has been of essential service to the United Provinces in general. The country is generally fertile, but wants the advantages of cultivation. Caffraria is divided into four parts, viz. 1. The inland countries; 2. The Country of the Hottentots; 3. Terra de Natal; and, 4. Terra dos Fumos. The inland countries are so little known to Europeans, that we cannot pretend to give any description of them.

### THE COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS,

**IS** very large, and is divided into twenty states or provinces, which are all said to be independent of each other: their names are Heykam, Chamtour, Houteniqua, Gaurique, Damaqua, Dunqua, Sonqua, Hessequa, Koopman, Chaincuqua, Carbona, Hancumqua, Hensqua, Attaqua, Chirigriqua, Namaqua, Odiqua, Saffiqua, Cochaqua, and Gorenghaicona. The people of some of these nations follow agriculture, and the breeding of cattle, while others of them are indolent, and, according to some writers, would rather starve than take the least pains to cultivate or improve their land. The year is here divided into two seasons, viz. winter and summer, or the wet and dry

monsoons. The wet monsoon sets in about March, and the dry one in September, so that their summer commences about the time that it concludes with us. The rivers, which have their sources in the mountains, and glide over a gravelly bottom, are clear, pleasant, and salubrious; but most other streams are dark, muddy, and unwholesome. In the vicinity of the Cape of Good Hope is an excellent clay, which is very useful for the purposes of making bricks and earthen ware. White and red chalks are here found in abundance. All kinds of European grain, oats excepted, thrive well here; but many of the vegetables in the cultivated parts suffer greatly from caterpillars, mildews, and the incursions of wild beasts. Besides the trees which might originally have grown here, the Dutch have introduced many exotics from Europe and India; so that the Cape now produces oak, fir, camphir, pine, cypress, orange, lemon, citron, and other trees. The vines of Germany and Persia, have likewise been introduced, so that the most inconsiderable husbandman is not without a vineyard. This must, however, be understood as relating only to the European settlements, the Hottentots themselves generally detesting the idea of cultivation. The Dutch possessions at the Cape may be considered under four different heads, viz. Cape Colony, Stellenbosch Colony, Drakenstein Colony, and Waveren Colony. Cape Colony extends from the Cape itself to Falso Bay. Stellenbosch Colony was originally a wild country, overrun with shrubs, brambles, and brush wood. It was settled by Simon Van Stel, governor at the Cape, when it received the name of Stellenbosch, i. e. Stel's Bush, colony. Drakenstein Colony was settled in 1675, principally with French refugees, under the direction of governor Simon Van Stel, who gave it its present name in compliment to his patron baron Van Rheeden, lord of Drakenstein in Guelderland. Waveren Colony, which was settled in 1701, by governor William Van Stel, is named after the Wavern family, to which the governor claimed relationship. It is the most eastern colony from the Cape.

#### TERRA DE NATAL.

THIS country, which was purchased by the Dutch from the natives, is inhabited principally by Caffres, who differ in

some respects from the Hottentots. These encourage industry; they sow corn, brew a kind of beer, and build square houses with a sort of plaister. They trade with the Arabians and rovers of the Red Sea, for silk, elephants teeth, coffee, &c. which they barter with the Europeans for cordage, anchors, tar, and other maritime stores; and again exchange with the former for various articles. Elephants are so plentiful here, that they feed together in prodigious herds; here are also lions, tigers, buffaloes, black cattle, deer, hogs, and other quadrupeds; there are likewise fowls of various kinds.

### TERRA DOS FUMOS,

IS but a trifling country, so far as it is at present known to Europeans, who have not yet made any settlement here. The Caffres, who inhabit it, live in a simple state of nature, without towns, villages, or settled habitations, and frequently without even moveable huts.

## MONOMOTAPA.

MONOMOTAPA is a large empire, about 960 miles long, and 660 broad, having Monoemugi on the N. It is divided into six provinces, the governors of which are subject to the emperor. The names of these provinces are, Monomotapa Proper, Quiteve, Manaca, Inhambana, Inhambior, and Sabia. The soil is fertile in millet, rice, fruit, and sugar canes. The country abounds in ostriches, elephants, gold-dust, and gold mines. The emperor is very powerful, having several tributary princes under him. The Portuguese have some traffic with the natives of this country, and are even said to have converted the emperor and several of his great men to Christianity. In acknowledgement for their services, the emperor is said to have assigned them a large tract of ground, whereon they have built a fort. Its principal town is Monomotápa, where the emperor resides.



## MONOEMUGI

IS a very large kingdom, being about 900 miles long, and 600 broad, having Zanguebar on the E. and Monomotapa on the S. The Portuguese are the only Europeans who have any trade with the natives; but as they never penetrated far into their country, this kingdom is very little known to Europeans. It is, however, said to abound in gold, silver, copper mines, and elephants. Portuguese merchants relate, that in this kingdom is a very large lake, full of little islands, abounding with all sorts of wild fowl and cattle, and inhabited by negroes. The air is exceedingly hot and unwholesome. The people are Pagans. The large lake abovementioned is called Maravi, at the southern extremity of which is a district with a town of the same name.

---

## ZANGUEBAR.

ZANGUEBAR is situated along the E. coast of Africa, being about 1400 miles long, and 350 broad. It has Ajan or Anian on the N. the Indian Ocean on the E. the tropic of Capricorn on the S. and the inland parts of Africa on the W. It contains the kingdoms of Melinda, Mombaze, Terra de Raphael, Quilsa, Mosambique, and Sofala. Zanguebar is well watered by rivers, which render the soil exceedingly fruitful. Rice and maize are their principal grain, and the country is well planted with cocoas, plantains, sugar canes, oranges, lemons, and other tropical fruits. From this country also the Portuguese are furnished with gold, slaves, and ivory, brought from the inland parts of Africa. Hence also they import ostrich feathers, senna, aloes, civet, ambergris, and frankincense. The country is very populous, but the inhabitants consist chiefly of negroes. The city of Melinda alone is said to contain 200,000 people. The Portuguese are sovereign of all the coast, and have a great number of black princes sub-

ject to them. The Portuguese language is spoken almost all along the coast of Africa; besides which the people of Zanguebar have a language of their own.

## ANIAN OR AJAN.

ANIAN is a very large country, being about 900 miles long, and 300 broad. It is bounded on the N. by the Red Sea and the Straights of Babelmandel, on the E. by the Indian Ocean, on the S. by Zanguebar, and on the W. by Inland Ethiopia and the nation of the Gallas. It is divided into the following

### *Kingdoms.*

Brava,  
Magadoxa,  
Adea,

Adel,

### *Chief Towns.*

Brava.  
Magadoxa, Bandel.  
Adea.

{ Adel, Zela, Doara, Bar-  
bara, and Cape Guar-  
dafui.

This coast abounds with all the necessaries of life, and produces plenty of very good horses. The kingdom, or, as some call it, the republic of Brava, is said to be under subjection to the Portuguese, and to pay them a yearly tribute. Most of the inhabitants on the coast are fair, with long black hair; but in the inland parts are negroes, who, intermarrying with the Bedouin Arabs, have children that are mulattoes. The commodities exported from this country are gold, wax, ambergris, and horses. The religion in general is the Moham-  
medan.

## UPPER ETHIOPIA,

COMPREHENDING

ABYSSINIA, NUBIA, AND ABEX.

THESE three countries were anciently called Upper Ethiopia, or Ethiopia Superior, they are situated between 6 and 25

degrees of N. latitude, and between 20 and 42 degrees of E. longitude; the whole being about 1320 miles long, and 1100 broad, having Egypt and the Desert of Barca on the N. the Red Sea on the E. Inland Ethiopia on the S. and the unknown parts of Africa on the W.

These three countries seem originally to have been known by one and the same name; and as the word *Æthiopia* signifies the Country of Blacks, they were sometimes called *Ethiopia Africana*, in opposition to *Ethiopia Asiatica*, or the Country of Blacks in Asia. They and the great Inland Ethiopia made one country, and were known by one name, viz. *Ethiopia Superior*, or *Upper Ethiopia*; and were so called in opposition to *Negroland* and *Guinea*, which antiently obtained the name of *Ethiopia Inferior*, or the *Lower Ethiopia*. They were likewise sometimes called *India*, being a name which the ancients gave promiscuously to all countries under the *Torrid Zone*; but, at length, upon their falling under different sovereigns, they came to be distinguished by the names they are now known by. The history of these countries, and indeed of all Africa, from the *Tropic of Cancer* to the *Cape of Good Hope*, is little known, and seems never to have been much attended to, few travellers having ever penetrated into those barbarous parts. We learn from the ancients, who sailed a considerable way round the coasts, that the inhabitants lived in the same rude state, about 2000 years ago, in which we suppose them to be at present, and that they are totally unacquainted with the arts and learning of Europe.

#### ABYSSINIA.

ABYSSINIA is a large and populous empire; and the present inhabitants are said not to have been the original natives of the country, but to have come anciently from *Arabia Fœlix*. They have a tradition, that their prince or emperor is descended from *Solomon* by *Makeda the Queen of Sheba*. The country abounds in lofty mountains, betwixt which lie extensive valleys. They have periodical rains in May which begin when the sun is vertical, are attended with terrible thunder and lightning, and descend in torrents from the mountains. There are here several considerable rivers; such as,

The Nile, Tacazee, the Mareb, the Maleg, the Howash, the Zebee, the White river. The only great lake is called Dambea.

The soil is fertile, and yields two or three crops in a year of good wheat, barley, millet, and tef. Here also are dates, figs, grapes, flax, cotton, sugar, salt, and sulphur. Their animals are large, of which they have great variety; such as oxen, horses, mules, lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, wolves, foxes, monkeys, wild cats, civet-cats, hares, rabbits, squirrels, &c. Gold dust, and even grains of gold, are washed down from the mountains, and gold-mines might be found here if the people knew how to dig for them. The Turks have engrossed the whole trade of this country; and they keep such a strict guard upon the coasts of the Red Sea, that it is difficult for any other people to have access to them.

This large country contains a great number of independent kingdoms, but no cities, the people all living in tents or villages: all the princes of the several kingdoms are absolute slaves to the emperor, who is despotic, and styled negascha, that is, king of kings; any prince being called negus, or king. The Abyssinian arms are a lion holding up a cross, with this motto, "The lion of the tribe of Judah hath obtained the victory." It is said, that the emperor can raise an army of 1,000,000 of men. In the dry season he lives in tents, and is attended with a numerous retinue. The tents are very magnificent, and form a spacious camp, that looks like a vast city.

The religion of the Abyssinians is a mixture of Christianity, Judaism, Mohammedanism, and Paganism; but Christianity is the most predominant, which they pretend was introduced by the eunuch of queen Candace, and afterwards more fully propagated by Frumentius, sent thither by Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria. They do not admit of any order superior to that of a presbyter. Judaism, they say, was brought in by queen Makeda, who received it from king Solomon. This queen is in Scripture called queen of Sheba, which, it seems, was one of the ancient names of this country. Mohammedanism was introduced by the Arabs. The Paganism which prevails here is to be considered as the remains of ancient idolatry and superstition.

The Abyssinians are blacks, but well shaped, having regular features, and brisk lively eyes. They are naturally ingenious,

witty, inquisitive, and desirous to learn. The letters of their alphabet seem to be a mixture of the Hebrew, Syriac, and Arabic; and the same thing may be said of their language.

## NUBIA.

NUBIA has a capital of the same name, is a large kingdom, but little known. The people here too live in tents and villages. The produce of this country is much the same as that of Abyssinia; and their religion also is a mixture of Christianity, Judaism, Mohammedanism, and Idolatry. The king or sovereign is said to maintain a strict amity and alliance with the emperor of Abyssinia.

## ABEX OR HABASH.

THIS country has the Red Sea on the E. Nubia on the N. Nubia and Abyssinia on the W. and Abyssinia on the S. It is about 500 miles long, and 100 broad. This country is governed by a Turkish viceroy, it having been subjected to that empire about a century ago, when it was wrested from the Abyssinian empire. It is very mountainous, and has more wild beasts than men for inhabitants. The heat is intolerable, and the air very unhealthy. The forests abound with ebony trees. The religion of the court and the common people is that of Mohammed. Notwithstanding this country is tributary to the Turks, yet the people are in strict alliance and friendship with the emperor of Abyssinia. The most remarkable produce of the country is salt, of which commodity the inhabitants export great quantities.

## EGYPT.

THIS very ancient country, called Mitzraim in Scripture, is situated between 20 and 32 degrees of N. latitude, and between 30 and 36 degrees of E. longitude, being about 600 miles long, and 250 broad. It is bounded on the N. by the



Mediterranean Sea, on the E. by the Red Sea, on the S. by Abyssinia, and on the W. by the Desert of Barca and the unknown parts of Africa. Egypt is divided into Upper and Lower : in Lower Egypt the chief towns are, Grand Cairo, Alexandria, Rosetta, Damietta, and Bulac, which is situated about a mile from Cairo, and is the port town to it. In Upper Egypt the chief towns are, Saïd or Thebais, and Cossir.

The only river of Egypt is the Nile, which rises from two sources at the foot of a mountain in the province of Goyam, in Abyssinia. These springs, says Father Lobo, are about 30 paces from each other, each appearing like an ordinary well. The labours also of Mr. Bruce declare, that it has its rise from two sources in Abyssinia. It is increased by numberless rivulets which run into it from almost every part of the kingdom : these greatly contribute to the enlarging of its stream, till it becomes a very considerable river. After innumerable turnings and windings it flows into Egypt, and thence into the Mediterranean. The cataracts of the Nile have been extravagantly magnified both by ancient and modern writers, who have asserted, that at them the water falls from a prodigious height, with such a dreadful noise, that people have been deafened by it. Dr. Shaw, on the contrary, assures us they are only ordinary falls of water, which we frequently meet with in great rivers where the stream is a little confined ; and that they are navigable, so that a boat may pass them safely. The doctor, however, does not inform us, whether he saw them at the height of the flood, or when the river was low. This circumstance must certainly occasion a great difference. The ancients themselves indeed acknowledge that boats did sometimes pass them, which makes it very probable they do not fall from such stupendous heights as some authors pretend. What confirms this opinion is, that the ancients brought all their vast pillars and obelisks from the marble rocks in the Upper Egypt upon floats down the Nile. As there seldom falls any rain in Egypt, this river which waters the whole country by its regular overflowings, supplies that defect, by bringing thither, as a yearly tribute, the rains of Abyssinia. The rains begin to fall in April, in Abyssinia, and about the latter end of May the Nile begins to rise in Egypt : it continues to rise till about the middle of September, when

the water is conveyed into the numberless canals which were cut by the Egyptians in almost all parts of their country.

The air of Egypt is unwholesome during some months, particularly in April and May, when the hot winds blow : at this time the sand is driven about in such quantities, that it is dangerous to venture out. During this period also they are more subject to diseases than in any part of the year. As soon, however, as the Nile begins to rise and overflow its banks, all distempers, and even the plague, which visits them once in six or seven years, cease to rage. It seldom rains in Upper Egypt, or any part of the inland country. In Lower Egypt they have sometimes showers, but not often ; so that they depend entirely on the water of the Nile for nourishing the fruits of the earth. The soil of Egypt, as far as the flood extends, has been formed by the mud which the Nile brings with it ; and, in the opinion of Dr. Shaw, the land of the Lower Egypt, on this account, is much higher than it was originally, as something is added to it every year. But, at the same time it must be considered, that these torrents sometimes carry away as much or even more earth than they bring ; so that possibly the ground may not be much higher than what it was at first. All writers, however, agree, that the flood renders the land exceedingly fruitful. As soon as the waters retire, the husbandman has little more to do than to harrow his corn and other seeds into the mud, and sometimes to temper the mud with sand, to prevent the corn being too rank. In a month or two after this short process, the fields are covered with every species of grain, peas, beans, and other pulse. The land also which is not sown, becomes rich pasture. In October and November the wheat and barley are put into the ground ; and the rice, flax, and hemp, about the same time. The rice, as it grows in water, is chiefly sown in the Lower Egypt. Their cattle are turned out to graze in November, and continue at grass till the flood returns. Their harvest is usually in March or April.

The Lower Egypt is entirely a sea at the height of the flood, and only the tops of the forest and fruit-trees appear, intermixed with towns and villages built upon natural or artificial hills. In the dry seasons are seen beautiful gardens, corn-fields, and meadows, well stocked with flocks and herds, which a little before

were under water. They then enjoy a serene heaven and pure air, perfumed with the blossoms of oranges, lemons, and other fruits. When the pulse, melons, sugar-canes, and other plants, want water, they convey it from their cisterns and reservoirs by little channels into their fields and gardens; where, besides the fruits already mentioned, they have dates, plantains, grapes, figs, and palm trees, from which they draw wine.

The Turkey company have a consul at Cairo, for the protection of their traffic, which, besides the product of their country, consists chiefly in the coffee, frankincense, gum, drugs, and other merchandize, which are brought from Arabia and the Eastern countries, which they export to Europe. They also export great quantities of Cassia, senna, sal ammoniac, saffron, sugar, wax, leather, callicoes, cotton, thread, flax, and other articles. Several of the Christian states, besides England, have consuls at Cairo, who superintend the interests of their respective nations.

Since the Ottoman emperors have had the dominion of this kingdom, they have always governed it by a viceroy, who is styled the Bassa of grand Cairo; but, as Egypt is parcelled into several districts, by the Sheiks, or heads of the Arab tribes, who act as sovereigns in their respective territories, the Bassa transacts nothing without their concurrence. The Turkish government dare not overload this people with taxes, for fear of a general revolt; that the whole revenues raised by the government do not amount to 1,000,000*l.* sterling; and two-thirds of this are spent within the kingdom, for not above one-third is carried into the Grand Signior's treasury.

This country is inhabited by several different sorts of people, so that their stature, complexion, and habits, are of course different. The Turks and Arabs, are neither alike in their stature, complexion, habits, nor way of life. The Turks are tall, fair, personable men, and clothed as they are in Turkey. The Arabs who reside in Egypt live in tents which are scattered all over the country, and pitched in a circular form. They compose a kind of village, which they call a Dour. They lie upon mats, and the blankets they wrap about them in the day-time, serve for a covering in the night. Both Turks and Arabs rise very early, as they constantly attend the

public devotion at break of day, as they do again at noon, at sunset, and at the setting of the watch, when it begins to be dark. The Egyptian women, who are not exposed to the sun, have fine complexions as well as features.

The pyramids, catacombs, labyrinths, and all the large works and ruins in the Upper Egypt, were made before the invasion of Cambyfes; but by whom, and on what account, is not known. So little, indeed, is told of the ancient history of Egypt, that not even the names of the founders of these immense works are recorded.

As to the religion of the Mohammedans of Egypt, it differs but little from that of the Turks. It is observed, however, that the Moors and Arabians, who at present make up the bulk of the people, are here much more superstitious and zealous in points of religion, than the Mohammedans in Turkey. The former have their Santos, or Puritans, among them, for whom they express an extraordinary veneration, while the Turks despise them as hypocrites.

The Egyptians are a very ancient nation. They reckon above sixty princes of the line of the Pharoahs, who reigned as it is said, in an uninterrupted succession, to the year of the world 3484, when Pharaoh Psammenius, the second monarch of that name, was conquered by Cambyfes II. king of Persia, who united Egypt to that empire, under which it remained till the reign of Darius, which was a period of above one hundred years. It then revolted from that crown, and became an independent kingdom again; in which state it continued about fifty years, when Ochus, king of Persia, recovered the dominion of it. Egypt remained subject to the Persian monarchs till Alexander the Great defeated Darius III. when it fell under the power of that prince, with the rest of the provinces of the Persian empire.

After the death of Alexander, his generals divided the empire. Ptolemy, the son of Lagos, or, as others insinuate, the son of Philip of Macedon, and consequently half brother of Alexander, chose for his share the kingdom of Egypt, and once more rendered it an independent state. His successors, the kings of Egypt, retained the name of Ptolemy; and it continued in this line between two and three hundred years. The last sovereign was the famous Cleopatra, wife and

sister to Ptolemy Dionysius the last king, and successively mistress to Julius Cæsar and Mark Antony.

Ptolemy Philadelphus, son of the first Ptolemy, collected the Alexandrian library, which was said to consist of seven hundred thousand volumes. This prince also caused the scriptures to be translated into Greek; but whether by seventy-two interpreters, and in the manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The Ptolemies sometimes extended their dominions over great part of Syria. After the death of Cleopatra, this kingdom became tributary to the Romans.

In the reign of Heraclius the emperor of Constantinople, the people being disgusted with the governors, called in Omar the third caliph of the Saracens, and submitted themselves to the Mohammedan power. This relation happened about the year 640 of the Christian æra.

The caliphs of Babylon were sovereigns of Egypt till 870, when the Egyptians set up a caliph of their own, called the caliph of Cairo, to whom the Saracens of Africa and Egypt were subject.

About the year 1160, Assareddin, or Saladin, son of Noraddin the Saracen sultan of Damascus, subdued the kingdom of Egypt; and, about the year 1190, took Jerusalem from the Christians. It was this prince who established a body of troops in Egypt like the Janizaries at Constantinople, composed of the sons of Christians taken in war, or purchased of the Tartars, to whom he gave the name of Mamalukes, which, it is said, signifies Slaves.

The posterity of Assareddin enjoyed the crown till the year 1242, when the Mamalukes deposed Elmutan, their sovereign, and placed one of their own officers upon the throne. These Mamaluke sultans were engaged in continual wars with the Christians in Syria and Palestine; and Arapheus, the sixth sultan, entirely defeated the Christians of the Holy Land. The ninth sultan, Melechnassar, subdued the island of Cyprus, and made it tributary to Egypt.

Tonombeius, the last sultan of the Mamalukes, was deposed and put to death by Selim emperor of the Turks, and, according to some accounts, was hanged at one of the gates of Grand Cairo. Gazelle, one of the grandees of the Mamalukes, maintained a war for some time against Selimus, but



was at length defeated, and Egypt made a province of the Ottoman empire in the year 1517, under the government of which it still remains.

The Mamaluke sultans were always chosen by a majority of Mamalukes, out of their own body, who were so jealous of the kingdom's being made hereditary, that they scarcely ever elected the son of the preceding sultan. If indeed the choice ever happened to fall upon such a person, they were so apprehensive of its being made an ill precedent, that they never rested till they had deposed him.

In 1785 the fire of war was kindled between the Ottoman porte and the beys of Egypt. The following was the occasion of it : Ivo Salovich, the commander of a Venetian ship, had taken on board some goods at Alexandria, on account of some Aleppine merchants, but did not deliver them. The Aleppiners, in revenge, caused the Venetian consul to be arrested, and carried before Amurath Bey, who then commanded in Cairo, where he gave an obligation, in the name of the republic of Venice, for a sum greatly surpassing the value of the goods which had been unjustly detained. Soon after this transaction, the monks at Alexandria built a much larger church for themselves, than they had permission to do. Hereupon the bey demanded 50,000 patafches of the Christians collectively ; on their refusal to pay the exorbitant demand, the officer began to demolish the church. The Franks, of Cairo, however, appeased the bey by a present of 5000 patafches. Upon the receipt of the money, the bey rebuilt the walls of the church, and endeavoured to appease the offended Christians ; but they were so much incensed, that they would not listen to his apologies, and laid their complaints before the porte at Constantinople. The divan, it should be observed, were glad of an opportunity of shewing their disapprobation of the conduct of the beys, and therefore they lent a willing ear to the complaints of the people, and ordered the beys to pay the sum of 10,000,000 of patafches, which they were well able to do ; but they treated this order with contempt, and laughed at the sultan. Hereupon orders were sent to the kapudan pasha to commence a war against them. The beys now endeavoured to effect a reconciliation, but the kapudan pasha would not admit the persons sent by them to an audience, whereupon the beys resolved to resist.

The kapudan pasha obtained some slight advantages over the beys ; but nothing decisive, till, on the 8th of August, when he seized 18 barks belonging to the beys, laden with provisions and warlike stores. He now thought proper to pursue the beys, as the people seemed to be dissatisfied with their tyranny. He seized all the valuables which the beys had left behind in their houses. He was much employed in examinations relative to the Christians, whose complaints he determined to hear, and whose grievances he resolved to redress, at least to make a shew of doing so, and a shew only it was ; for, after having seemingly satisfied them, he charged it upon them as a grievous crime, that they rode upon great asses, and not upon little ones ; that they did not wear coarse cloths and stuffs, but dressed themselves in a finer sort ; that, when they met a Turk in the street, they did not pass by him on the left hand ; that their wives, and even the men, did not wear yellow, but black shoes ; that the ladies covered their faces with taffety, &c. On all these points very severe firmans were published. They passed through the hands of a certain Siekpedat, who carried on a regular trade in them with the merchants and traders, and indeed in a very artful manner ; by delivering out a firman in the morning, and revoking it in the evening at the price of several thousand patafches. He sold by auction all the female slaves he had found in the harems of the beys, and practised a thousand other tricks of the like kind. It is easy to imagine what sort of an impression these proceedings must have made upon the people. They saw that the kapudan pasha, instead of pursuing the enemies, was only intent upon plundering the public, and studying to oppress them by every method he could devise ; and found that they were infinitely worse situated under their pretended deliverer, than while they were subject to the beys ; so that in one moment there arose a general revolution in the sentiments of the inhabitants of Cairo. They lamented the fate of the beys, and wished to see them returned ; and the farewell they gave them in their hearts, roused them against the kapudan pasha. They cursed both him and those who had sent him. Weary of his extortions, they longed for the hour of his departure and the return of the beys, that they might drive out the commander appointed by him, who treated them

with incomparably more cruelty than the former ; as all this in fact did happen afterwards.

On the 11th of August, the Franks waited on the kapudan pasha, and were tolerably well received. The Franks and the Venetian mercantile house Pini, offered him two handsome presents. The 12th, the kapudan pasha demanded of the French 50,000 patašches, and of Pini 6000, as a loan, for which he would give them security ; this, however, they refused to accept. In fact, he reimbursed them the whole sum within twenty days. The 26th, the troops of the kapudan pasha disbanded themselves of their own accord, whereupon he hastened to them, sabre in hand, to force them to return, and narrowly escaped being cut to pieces, as matters had already proceeded to extremes. However, he appeased them by allowing them to march back again to Cairo after three days. He then set himself in motion, with 11,200 men, as did several other pashas with a large force. On the 8th, of October they arrived close by the camp of the beys ; and on the 9th, they came to an attack, when it was given out that the beys were beaten, but exactly the reverse was the fact. On the 19th, the troops which the kapudan pasha had sent as a reinforcement, came into camp ; but the beys, six hours before, had retired into Upper Egypt. Previous to their retreat, they had burned whatever they could not immediately use, for the sake of lightning their baggage, and had rendered the three great cannons, of which their artillery consisted, unserviceable, by spiking them up, and ramming large balls into their mouths. They pitched their camp in a situation that was advantageous to them in several ways ; not only, as they were accustomed to the climate, but as they here could always supply themselves with whatever they wanted, knew the wells of potable water, which may easily be mistaken on account of its bad taste, and knew how to render innocuous such as were unwholesome, by infusing a decoction of certain plants. The people of the kapudan pasha, on the contrary, ignorant in all these matters, not inured to the air, as even the hottest days are always succeeded by cold nights, obscured by clouds of insects and thick fogs, without any supply of necessaries, obliged to take their drink from the bogs, or from wells that, though from appearance the waters were good, yet in five or six days after drinking it, caused fevers and leprosy, found

themselves in a very bad condition. The kapudan pasha was sensible of this; wherefore, finding it impossible to gain a victory over the beys, and knowing that many things were laid to his charge, for which he must be answerable to the divan, he resolved to return to Constantinople; when one of the beys, for the sake of gaining his friendship, sent him two others, who were devoted to the sultan, but banished by the beys, and were now come back to conspire their destruction, and resume their forlorn posts. They not only gave the kapudan pasha information on many particulars, but promised him support. On the 20th, he dispatched two barks, with six beys newly appointed by him, and 600 men; who joined the army that was stationed in Upper Egypt. The 26th, this army marched, to make an attack upon the hostile beys; but they having received intelligence of their design, broke up their camp to give him the rencontre. The 27th, before day-light, they were exactly facing each other in the midst of a thick fog. As soon as the troops of the kapudan pasha were apprised of the nearness of the beys, they fired on the troops; but without regularity. The beys had no artillery, but a vanguard of 1600 armed horse, each of whom was provided with two large fire-arms and four pistols. These rode up to the troops of the kapudan pasha, and gave them no time to recharge their musquets. Immediately the Osmani took to flight, and after them the pashas, and at last the beys, on which they were pursued by the enemy. When they had reached their forts, the kiaia ordered the artillery to play upon the beys; and thus prevented their total defeat. In this action, the beys lost no more than ten horses, which were killed by the first firing of the great guns; whereas, of the 12,000 horses the kapudan pasha had before the onset, there remained not more than 1,000. The 5th of November the remains of the routed army returned by shipping to Cairo. From whom it was learned, that, in the flight, the kapudan pasha's forces pressed the beys with so much haste into the barks, horses and all, that they overloaded them, insomuch that they sunk, and all were drowned; that the beys had made slaves of many of the gassali, but afterwards set them free; that these however were killed by the Arabs who met them in the desert, so that scarcely twenty men came back; that they (the beys) had caused all the galeangis to be beheaded, while they lay in

Siuf, had violated their women, and sold them to the highest bidders, &c.

These accounts threw the kapudan pasha into great consternation, and the Franks into dismay. The Arabs, however, were desirous to see the beys return. Had the latter known how to improve their victory; had they only continued the pursuit to Cairo, they would have remained masters of the place, and have compelled the kapudan pasha to sue for peace; but fortune would have it otherwise. The kapudan pasha, seeing that the beys had retreated, made a new levy of recruits, which amounted to about 12,000 men. The 6th of November the beys seized on all the provisions in the villages between their camp and Cairo. The 14th, the kapudan pasha sent a deputy to the beys, who was honourably received. Amurath bey presented him with 1000 Venetian sequins; Ibrahim bey with a pelice valued at 5000 piasters, and a horse completely caparisoned worth 4000 piasters, and others with very ample provision for his journey back. The kapudan pasha admonished the beys, no longer to resist the will of the sultan; and said, that if they would return to Cairo, he would assure them of his protection, and promised them pardon and advancement. On the 19th, the beys sent him for answer, that they had never fallen off from their obedience to the sultan; that they were ready to give him an account of whatever he required; that, if he would procure them the favour of being permitted to remain in a part of Egypt, they would grant him all he demanded; and assured him, in writing, that, in conformity with their laws, they would not be unmindful of their promises; but the kapudan pasha seemed unwilling, notwithstanding his word, to seek either their pardon, or endeavour to procure their advancement. The 22d two of the hostile beys were seen reconnoitring from Ghisa to Ambala. The 5th of December the adverse beys marched towards Ghisa, and drew up in order of battle. On receiving intelligence of this, the kapudan pasha strengthened the fort, with 3 beys; but, on the approach of Lascin bey, with 100 mamaluks, and the kiasif with 1000 Arabs, the troops of the kapudan pasha began, through fear, to discharge their artillery, before the enemy were within reach of the shot, and continued so doing for more than two hours. The enemy, accordingly,



made a halt, still beyond the reach of their cannon; and, on seeing them thus waste their strength and ammunition without effect, they dismounted from their horses, and let them graze at large. The hostile beys, towards noon, advanced in easy steps, with their tobacco-pipes in their mouths, close up to the rampart. Amurath bey, who led the van of the beys, made himself master of the caravan from Aleppo, full of gold-dust and precious commodities, and was attended by 62 ships laden with corn, together with black slaves of both sexes. On the 30th, the kapudan pasha marched against the beys with an army of 18,000 men. To these were added, a great number of vassals, who all acted as soldiers, and about 12,000 horses and other beasts of burden. They altogether amounted to 30,000 heads, who, from the sterility and other defects of the country, were very badly provided.

The 22d of January, 1786, came three beys, with 51 of their relations and allies, whom the enemy had turned out of their camps as invalids, to the kapudan pasha, to implore his pardon. The 15th of February, the van guard of the beys, consisting of 4000 men, encamped early in a valley. On the other side of the valley the beys posted themselves on a spacious plain. On this side of the valley, at the distance of about 11 miles from it, was the army of the kapudan pasha. The 16th, the van guard of the beys put themselves in motion to attack the camp of the kapudan pasha. The engagement at length began, and ended much to the disadvantage of the latter; whose troops being struck with a panic, took to flight. The beys pursued them to their ramparts, and made a dreadful slaughter among them. The beys had only 58 killed and 12 wounded, since they were all completely armed, as I said above. The kapudan pasha had 6000 killed, and more than 1000 wounded. The 4th of March, the 58 heads of those that were slain in the army of the beys, were brought to Cairo. The 1st of May, news were brought that Amurath bey was on his march to Cairo, with 20,000 Arabs. The astonishment this intelligence caused the kapudan pasha may be imagined, as he had but a short time ago written to Constantinople, that he had entirely defeated the chiefs, and that he would send their heads thither the next day; that he designed to make a dreadful havoc at Cairo, and to execute all their adherents, and that Assan bey, with the remains of his

army, had submitted to Amurath bey. On the 20th, Amurath bey encamped at Siuf, having brought together all the corn, rice, and beans, he could find in the neighbouring villages. At length, finding himself unable to conquer the beys, the kapudan pasha dispatched two dignitaries of the religion, attended by an officer and two of the learned in the law of Mohammed, to conclude an accommodation with them, who, on May 29, departed on their way to the beys. The beys seemed willing to come to an agreement; but the kapudan pasha was yet unsatisfied. Therefore, on the 1st of July, he ordered it to be signified to the beys, that he required, in their place, certain hostages; but on the 15th the deputies returned, with the positive answer, that they would not send any other hostages than those which had been already sent; and that they begged him to put an end to the commotion as soon as possible, and to send them a firman with the imperial seal, and another with his own; with which they would be contented. The 20th the kapudan pasha sent them the firmans as desired; with two pellices of marten skins of great value. These firmans imported, that the sultan would place them in two provinces in Upper Egypt, where they might take up their abode in peace; under the condition, that they should pay the tribute to the sultan which was usual from those provinces. The beys then sent him another hostage, with twenty horses and six camels as a present. On the 5th of October the kapudan pasha fixed his departure for Constantinople, and, in a treacherous manner, declared he would take the hostages with him. On the 8th the kapudan pasha began his march, with the reputation, that he had made himself master of Cairo. Thus much, however, is true, that he left Cairo with a sum of ten millions of patafches, after having sacrificed above 30,000 men, and laid all Egypt waste. Cairo he left in the hands of two rapacious tyrants, who immediately began to extort large sums of money from the merchants in a collective capacity, that they might complete their plunderings as speedy as possible; knowing that the fugitive beys would not omit to come, and quickly put a stop to their proceedings; as it really happened. Thus ended the war between the Ottoman porte, and the Egyptian beys.

## AFRICAN ISLANDS

SITUATED IN THE ATLANTIC OCEAN.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Madeira,.....	Santa Cruz, and Funchal.
Canaries,.....	Palma, St. Christopher.
Cape de Verd,.....	St. Domingo.
Goree,.....	Fort St. Michael.
Bissagos,.....	No Towns.
St. Helena,.....	St. Helena.
St. Matthew, } .....	{ Two small uninhabited
Ascension, } .....	
Anaboa,.....	Anaboa.
St. Thomas,.....	St. Thomas.
Prince's Isle.	

## IN THE INDIAN OCEAN.

Mauritius,.....	Mauritius.
Madagascar,.....	St. Austin.
Bourbon,.....	Bourbon.
Socotora,.....	Calanfia.
Babel-Mandel,.....	Babel-Mandel.

For a description of the above islands see the *Compendious Geographical Dictionary*.

---

## EUROPE.

**T**HOUGH Europe is by far the smallest of the four general divisions of the globe, yet it is superior in many respects to the other portions or quarters. Whence it received its name is uncertain: it was known to the ancient Romans, as it is to the modern Italians and Spaniards by the name of Europa. The French and English call it Europe. The Turks distinguish it by the names of Rumeli and Alfrank. The Georgians give it the appellation of Francoba; and all the other Asiatics call it Frankistan, i. e. the country of the Franks. Europe is bounded on the N. by the Frozen Ocean, on the S. by the Mediterranean Sea, on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the E. by Asia. It lies between 35 and 72 degrees of N. latitude, and between 9. 37 W. and 72. 25 E. longitude, From Cape St. Vincent to the mouth of the river Oby, it is near 3,600 miles long; and from Cape Matapatan in the Morea, to the North Cape in Lapland, it is about 2,200 miles broad.

Europe may be said to be superior to the other grand divisions of the globe, on account of the civilization of its inhabitants. Here the arts and sciences, whether useful or ornamental, have been carried to a higher degree of perfection than in any other part. Hence the European literati are more extensive and deep in their researches, the mechanics are more ingenious and expeditious in their contrivances, the military are more skilful and intrepid in their operations, the

legislators in general more equitable and liberal in their decisions, and the people more enlightened, than are those of the major parts of Asia, Africa, or America.

The continent of Europe is likewise blessed with many natural advantages, one of which is, that no part of it is situated within the torrid, and but a small portion within the frigid zone. Add to this, the difference of its face, or variety of its surface, such as seas, rivers, mountains, &c. which are at once innumerable and beneficial, serving as boundaries to the various states, and aiding the commercial intercourse of the natives of the different countries.

Most of the governments of Europe are monarchical, in which one man only bears sway. There are also aristocracies, or governments of nobles; and likewise democracies, or governments of the people. There is also a mixed form of government, as that of England, in which a king, lords, and commons, manage the affairs of state. Which of these modes or forms of government, are most compatible with the ideas of mankind, or most consonant to reason, we pretend not to determine.

Concerning the changes which have taken place in the political state of Europe, it may not be impertinent to observe, that it was here that the two great empires of the Greeks and Romans, which held under their subjection the greater part of the known world, were erected. That of the Greeks was raised by Alexander the Great, son to Philip, king of Macedonia. He was chosen general of the united power of Greece about 340 years before Christ. He over-ran, in the course of a few years, the great empires of Persia and India, with an army every where victorious. His territories, however, were divided after his death into many distinct kingdoms, by his generals. The empire of the Romans lasted much longer. It was formed gradually, and by repeated conquests, in the space of 700 years. The Romans first conquered the territories around their own city, Rome, extended their power afterwards over the remainder of Italy, and, being continually engaged in war, proved more than a match for any enemy that opposed them in the civilized parts of the world. The Carthaginians gave them most difficulty. Their power had risen by commerce, and they



commanded both sides of the Mediterranean. Corsica and Sardinia had fallen under their subjection. Sicily had difficulty to defend itself, and the danger had come too near the Romans not to take up arms. The hostilities between Rome and Carthage, known by the name of Punic wars, lasted above 50 years, and are the most famous we read of in history. The Romans next turned their arms against the different states of Greece, and the various kingdoms possessed by Alexander's successors. They found less resistance in all those famous nations than in one barbarous prince, Mithridates king of Pontus. His kingdom bordered on the inaccessible mountains of Caucasus, and abounded in a race of men whose minds were not enervated by pleasure, and whose bodies were firm and vigorous; but Mithridates was at length compelled to yield to the superior fortune of the Romans, destined to be the conquerors of the world. Even the barbarous nations beyond the Alps began to feel the weight of the Roman arms. Gaul is subdued by Julius Cæsar; and his successor Augustus, about 24 years before Christ, received ambassadors from all quarters of the known world. The emperors who came after Augustus rivetted the chains which had been formed. The various countries of France, Spain, England, Germany, &c. became so many provinces of the Roman empire; which, being now stretched out to such an extent, had lost its spring and force. The violent irruption of the Goths and Vandals from the north of Europe, and north-west of Asia, hastened its destruction. The contentions between these barbarous nations and the Romans continued during several centuries, when the native bravery of the former prevailed over the effeminate, though disciplined troops of the latter. About the end of the sixth century, the Saxons, a German nation, were masters of great part of Britain; the Franks, another tribe of Germans, of Gaul; the Goths, of Spain; the Goths and Lombards, of Italy, and the adjacent provinces. Scarce any vestige of the Romans appeared, and every thing was new in Europe. In the beginning of the ninth century, Charlemagne king of France, conquered Germany and Italy; and endeavoured to introduce a more orderly and regular government into his dominions, than had taken place since the downfall of the Roman empire. But the slavery to the great nobles or

chieftains, and the ignorance which had been occasioned by the inroads of the barbarous nations, did not begin to disappear till about the thirteenth century; when the Italians and Hanse Towns, set about cultivating commerce. This rendered the lower ranks of people in these countries less dependent on the great for subsistence; and it softened the manners of the whole society. Edward the III. of England followed their example. The Portuguese, applying themselves to naval affairs; discovered the Cape of Good Hope in the year 1497, which gave a new turn and vigour to the commerce of Europe. About the same time Columbus discovered America; and the different nations of Europe have, within these two centuries, so much increased in wealth and in number of inhabitants, as to have planted and colonized many distant countries.

Spain  
Port  
Fra  
Ital  
Swi  
Aust  
Uni  
Ger  
Austrian  
Dominions  
Pol  
Rus  
Sw  
D  
Don  
Tur

Gre  
p  
1  
2  
Ire  
Ice

In the Baltic Sea.

## GENERAL VIEW OF EUROPE.

Empires and Kingdoms.	Length.	Breadth.	Chief Towns.
Spain .....	760	500	Madrid.
Portugal.....	300	100	Lisbon.
France .....	620	600	Paris.
Italy .....	600	400	Rome.
Switzerland .....	250	100	Bern.
Austrian and French Netherlands	200	130	Brussels.
United Provinces.....	150	150	Amsterdam.
Germany .....	600	500	Vienna.
Austrian Dominions. { Bohemia .....	300	250	Prague.
Hungary .....	300	200	Presburg.
Transylvania .....	162	150	Hermanstadt.
Slavonia .....	300	75	Pofega.
Croatia.....	180	70	Caristadt.
Poland .....	700	680	Warsaw.
Russia.....	1500	1100	Petersburg.
Sweden .....	800	500	Stockholm.
Danish { Denmark .....	240	180	Copenhagen.
Dominions. { Norway.....	1000	200	Bergen.
Turkey in Europe .....	1000	900	Constantinople.

## EUROPEAN ISLANDS.

Islands.	Chief Towns.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
Great Britain, com- prehending, 1. England.....	London.	Ivica.....	Ivica.
2. Scotland .....	Edinburgh.	Majorca .....	Majorca.
Ireland .....	Dublin.	Minorca .....	Port Mahon.
Iceland, to Denm....	Schalholt.	Corfica.....	Bastia.
Zeeland .....	subject to the king of Den- mark.	Sardinia .....	Cagliari.
Funen .....		Sicily .....	Palermo.
Alsen .....		Islands in the Archipelago, subject to the Turkish em- pire. ....	
Langland.....		Lefina .....	Lefina.
Laland.....		Corfu .....	Corfu.
Falster.....	subject to Swe- den,	Cephalonia ...	Argost.
Mona .....		Zant.....	Zant.
Bornholm ..	subject to Ruf- sia.	Leucadia, sub- ject to Tur- key. ....	Leucas.
Gothland.....			
Aland .....	Subject to Prus- sia.		
Rugen .....			
Osel .....			
Dagho .....			
Usedom .....			
Wollin .....			

## SPAIN.

SPAIN is situated between 36 and 44 degrees of N. latitude, and between 10 degrees of W. and 3 degrees of E. longitude from London, extending 700 miles in length, and 500 miles in breadth, having the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean Mountains, which divide it from France on the N. the Mediterranean Sea on the E. the Straights of Gibraltar on the S. and Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean on the W.

The kingdom of Spain is divided in the following manner:

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Gallicia, .....	Compostella.
Asturia, .....	Oviedo.
Biscay and Ipuscod, .....	Bilboa.
Navarre, .....	Pampeluna.
Arragon, .....	Saragossa.
Catalonia, .....	Barcelona
Valencia, .....	Valencia.
Murcia, .....	Murcia.
Granada, .....	Granada.
Andalusia, .....	Seville.
Old Castile, .....	Burgos.
New Castile, .....	Madrid.
Leon, .....	Leon.
Estremadura, .....	Merida.
Ivica, .....	Ivica.

## ISLANDS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA.

{ Majorca, .....	Majorca.
{ Minorca, formerly sub- ject to Great Britain, but ceded to Spain by the peace in 1782.	{ Citadella and Port-Mahon.

Gibraltar is a strong fort, situated in the most southerly part of Spain, and belongs to Great Britain. It has a very commodious harbour, formed by nature for commanding the passage of the Straights, or, in other words, the entrance into the Mediterranean Sea. The Straights of Gibraltar are but 15 miles broad, and 24 long.

LOPE,

lati-  
of E.  
and  
Pyre-  
the  
n the  
ner;

erly  
very  
the  
nto  
but







Lyra

T

Mou

Nav

Calp

side,

T

Taje

the

and

R

Cap

Cap

T

Cor

on t

the

T

win

raifi

duc

lead

it y

proc

that

the

dom

the

T

to C

factu

to p

tege

Span

The

adva

shou

indu

T

of C

king

is a

The chief Mountains are, the Pyrenees, the Cantabrian Mountains, Sierra Molina and Tablada, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, and Mount Calpe that covers Gibraltar. Mount Calpe and Mount Abyla, which is opposite to it on the African side, are the ancient pillars of Hercules.

The most considerable rivers are, the Minho, the Douro, the Tajo, the Guadiana, the Guadalquivir, the Xenil, the Segura, the Xucar, the Guadalaviar, the Ebro, the Segre, the Lobregat, and the Ter.

Round the coasts of Spain are these Promontories or Capes. Cape de Creus, Cape de Gates, Mount Calpe, Cape St. Vincent, Cape de Espichel, Cape de Mandego, and Cape Finisterre.

The chief Bays or Gulphs are those of Biscay, Ferrol, and Corunna, commonly called the Groyne, on the N. W. Vigo on the W. Cadiz and Gibraltar on the S. W. Carthagena on the S. and Alicant, Altea, Valencia, and Roses on the E.

The soil in Spain is generally rich, and produces variety of wines, oil, and fruit; such as oranges, lemons, prunes, figs, raisins, almonds, pomegranates, chestnuts, and capers. It produces also flax and cotton; and has mines of iron, steel, copper, lead, alum, and quicksilver. Sugar canes thrive in Spain, and it yields saffron and honey in great abundance. No country produces a greater variety of aromatic herbs. It is computed that in Spain are 40,000 shepherds. The sheep-walks afford the finest wool, and are a treasure in themselves. The kingdom of Murcia abounds so much with mulberry trees, that the product of its silk amounts to 200,000*l.* annually.

The treasures of America are regularly imported every year to Cadiz, in the flota and galleons; but as the Spanish manufactures of silk, wool, copper, and hardware, are not sufficient to purchase them, other trading nations reap the chief advantage from the American commerce. The attempts of the Spaniards to prevent this traffic have hitherto been unsuccessful. Their supine negligence of the Spaniards has hitherto made it advantageous for their neighbours, that such immense treasures should rather belong to them than to any more active and industrious people.

The king of Spain is an absolute monarch, with the title of Catholic Majesty. He is of the same family with the late kings of France, viz. the house of Bourbon. His residence is at Madrid, which is the capital of the kingdom. His eldest

son is styled prince of Asturias, the younger sons are styled infants, and the daughters, infantas. The revenue of the crown is about 8,600,000*l.* sterling, the greatest part of which arises from the American mines, of which the king has a fifth. The finances of his present Catholic Majesty are on a better footing, both for himself and for his people, than those of any of his predecessors.

The land forces of the crown of Spain are never fewer in time of peace than 70,000; but in case of a war, they amount, without prejudice to the kingdom, to 110,000. The great dependance of the king, however, is upon his walloon or foreign guards. His present majesty has been at great pains to raise a powerful marine; and his fleet in Europe and America exceeds 65 ships of the line.

Spain was formerly far more populous than it is at present, which is owing partly to the great numbers of religious of both sexes who lead a life of celibacy; partly to the intestine wars carried on between the ancient inhabitants and the Moors, who had invaded them from Africa, (170,000 of whom were at one time expelled from Spain about 300 years ago,) but most of all to the continual drains of men sent from Spain into America, and the indolence of the inhabitants, who are at little pains to raise food for their families. In the year 1787, a valuation of the people of Spain was made by order of the king, when it appeared, that they were 10,268,150 people, of whom 188,625 were religious. They are of a moderate size, their hair and complexions swarthy, and their countenances expressive. The Spanish ladies are by no means so beautiful as they have been represented to be. The lower ranks, especially the trading part of the nation, have long maintained a high reputation for probity and honour. During the most embittered wars which they have had with England for near a century back, there is no instance of their confiscating the British property on board their galleons; and all the British subjects which fell into their hands met with the most humane and generous treatment. But the character of the court is very different; it is rapacious and oppressive at home, and equally ambitious and faithless with regard to foreign states.

The established religion of this country is Popery of the most rigid kind, without toleration of any other. They have

eight  
The  
has a  
tion  
that  
soner  
whet  
nor t  
vents  
monk  
Th  
a mi  
scien  
have  
man  
lid,  
Barc  
owe  
Cald  
dran  
fight  
on k  
he c  
been  
mad  
time  
S  
caut  
thap  
two  
con  
but  
due  
cou  
abo  
nat  
Th  
inv  
for  
tain  
Ar



eight archbishops, and forty bishops, who have all rich livings. The archbishop of Toledo is styled Primate of Spain, and has a revenue of 120,000*l.* sterling, per annum. The Inquisition reigns here with terror, and is the most oppressive court that ever was established among rational creatures. The prisoner is put to torture, and forced to confess himself guilty, whether he be so or not: he neither knows his accusers, nor the witnesses against him. There are in Spain 2140 convents and nunneries, containing an incredible number of monks and nuns.

The Spanish language has a great affinity to the Latin, with a mixture of Arabic words and terminations. Arts and sciences are not much cultivated by the Spaniards, yet they have several universities; the chief whereof are those of Salamanca, Terragona, Toledo, Alcala, Seville, Granada, Valladolid, Ossuna, Ouesca, Saragossa, Sigüenza, Valentia, Lerida, Barcelona, Compostella, and Mexico in America. Learning owes much to Isidore bishop of Seville, and cardinal Ximenes. Calderoni and Lopez de Vega have discovered great genius in dramatic writing. Cervantes, author of *Don Quixote*, died fighting for his country at the battle of Lepanto. His satire on knight-errantry cured them of that ridiculous spirit. Had he composed another against bigotry and superstition, and been as successful in it, Spain would, in all probability, have made a more distinguished figure in literature before this time.

Spain was anciently called Iberia, and was the principal cause of the two Punic wars between the republics of Carthage and Rome. The event of the second Punic war, between 2 and 300 years before Christ, paved the way for the conquest of the southern part of the kingdom by the Romans; but the mountainous provinces of the north were not subdued till the reign of Augustus. The Roman empire in this country lasted more than 400 years after the Christian æra; about which period the Goths, Vandals, and other northern nations, broke in upon it, and made a conquest of Spain. These again, towards the end of the seventh century, were invaded by the Moors; who conquered all Spain, and obliged some bodies of resolute Christians to take refuge in the mountainous parts, where they concerted measures to shake off the Arabic yoke. The Arabs attacked them all in their respective

strong holds, which obliged the Christians to choose different chiefs in different places, who made separate conquests upon the Moors. This circumstance gave rise to the distribution of Spain into several kingdoms. During a very long subsequent period, Spain was perpetually engaged in bloody wars, in which the Moors met with repeated overthrows from the bravery of the Christians, till about the middle of the fifteenth century, when all the kingdoms of Spain, Portugal excepted, which had been previously separated from it by Alphonso, were united in Ferdinand and Isabella, who, having taken the city of Granada in the year 1491, expelled all the Moors who would not be converted to Christianity, together with their Jewish subjects, from the kingdom. In 1556, Charles V. after a long and turbulent reign, resigned the crown to his son Philip II. and shut himself up in a monastery, where he died in 1558. Philip II. exercised great cruelties against his protestant subjects, particularly in the Low Countries; and in 1588, he sent out what was vainly and proudly called the Invincible Armada, for the invasion and conquest of England: but the vigilance of Elizabeth, and the activity and bravery of the English, together with assisting storms, destroyed nearly the whole of the fleet. Charles II. king of Spain, having no issue, England, France, and Holland, formed in 1699, the famous treaty of partition, for dividing the dominions of the crown of Spain upon his death. Charles was so much offended at this, that on his death-bed, he signed a will, by which he bequeathed all his dominions to Philip Duke of Anjou, grandson to Lewis XIV. of France. Accordingly, on the 18th of February, 1701, after the death of Charles II. Lewis declared his grandson Philip, king of Spain, who arrived at Madrid on the 14th of April, 1701. A war ensued; and Charles Archduke of Austria, second son to the emperor Leopold, was set up in opposition to Philip V. His claim was supported by the maritime powers, and at first favoured by many of the grandees of Spain. After various successes of the Allies, in the course of which Philip was driven from his capital, and almost obliged to abandon the kingdom, his party at length prevailed, and at the peace of Utrecht, in 1713, he was acknowledged king of Spain by all the confederates leagued against him, except the emperor Philip, by the articles of this peace, was left only in possession of Spain, its American

colonies, and its settlements in the East Indies. But the Spanish dominions in Italy, with the islands of Sicily and Sardinia, were dismembered from the monarchy: and the island of Minorca, with the fortress of Gibraltar, were ceded to Great Britain. Philip V. having thus ascended the throne of Spain; was not yet firmly seated upon it, because the inhabitants of Catalonia still refused to acknowledge him. After a stubborn defence, they were at length entirely reduced by the king's forces, when their country was annexed to the crown of Castile, as a conquered province. After the reduction of Catalonia, Philip turned his thoughts to the recovering of his Italian dominions. With this view he married Elizabeth Farnese, heiress of Parma, Placentia, and Tuscany. In 1761, Charles III. king of Spain, entered into a correspondence with the court of Versailles, which terminated in the famous family compact, ratified in September 1761. It contained among other things a mutual defensive alliance between the branches of the house of Bourbon, and a reciprocal guarantee of all the dominions they should be possessed of at the next peace. The consequence of this compact was a war between Spain and England in 1762; which terminated the following year, greatly to the disadvantage of the Spaniards, since, beside the heavy losses they sustained in the capture of the Havannah in America, and that of Manilla in the East Indies, they suffered very materially in their trade, from the activity of the English navy, and were also disappointed in the only instance in which they might reasonably have expected success, their invasion of Portugal. By the treaty of peace in 1763, they desisted from their pretensions to a fishery at Newfoundland; were obliged to cede both the Floridas to us, and to allow us to cut logwood in the bay of Honduras. In 1767, a memorable event happened in Spain, the expulsion of the order of the Jesuits from the whole kingdom. The incident itself was not more extraordinary than the mode in which it was conducted. On the 31st of March, about midnight, troops were sent to the several houses of these fathers in Madrid, the doors and bells secured, and a centinel placed at each cell, till all the fraternity could be assembled, when the king's commands were signified to them. They were immediately conveyed to Carthagena with all their baggage, whence they were embarked and landed in Italy. The same precautions were

taken throughout the kingdom, so that the total expulsion of that numerous and formidable body was completed in every part of the Spanish dominions without the least confusion or disturbance. In the year 1779 Spain was again drawn into a war with England in consequence of the family compact above-mentioned. In this war they seem to have had a favourite object in view, the recovery of Gibraltar; which, however, they did not recover, as it still remains in the hands of the English. Peace was concluded in 1783. Spain is at present engaged in a war, in concert with several other European powers, against the republic of France; but the Spaniards are at present worsted by the contest.

## PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL is situated between 37 and 42 degrees North latitude, and between 7 and 10 degrees West longitude; extending 300 miles in length, and 100 miles in breadth; having Spain on the north and east, the Atlantic Ocean on the S. and W. Like Spain it is divided into Provinces, the names of which are,

### *Provinces.*

### *Chief towns.*

Entre Minho e Douro,....	Oporto, Braga, Viana.
Tra los Montes, .....	Miranda, Villa Real.
Beira, .....	Coimbra, Lamega, Guarda.
Estremadura, .....	Lisbon, St. Ubes, Leiria.
Alentejo, .....	Ebora, Beja.
Algarva, .....	Tavira, Faro, Lagos.
Guadiana, .....	Portulegre Elvas.

Portugal was formerly a province of Spain, but is now a separate kingdom; is mountainous like Spain, and very subject to earthquakes. The principal rivers and capes are mentioned under Spain. The bays are those of St. Ubes, and Lagos in Algarva.

The air of Portugal is not so pure, nor the soil so fertile as in Spain; nor are their fruits so good, but they are of the same kind. They have but little corn; but this and all their other wants are abundantly supplied from England. The Portuguese are possessed of Goa, Diu, &c. in Asia; of Mosambique and several other places in Africa; and the Brazils in America; which last is a very profitable colony.

The commerce of Portugal is very extensive, but does not prove of much benefit to her, as the European nations trading with her engross all the productions of her colonies, as well as her own native commodities; her ivory, ebony, spices, and drugs of the East-Indies and Africa, and her drugs of Brazil. The Portuguese, however, make a little linen, and some coarse silk and woollen, with a variety of straw-work. Lisbon is the capital of the kingdom; but for a particular description of it we refer to the Compendious Geographical Dictionary.

According to the latest calculations, Portugal contains near two millions of inhabitants, of whom 1,700,000 are lay-persons, and the remaining 300,000 ecclesiastics. The Portuguese retain nothing of that spirit and enterprise which rendered their ancestors masters of the Indies 300 years ago. They are a slothful, degenerate, treacherous, and revengeful people.

The revenues of the crown are said to amount to 3,500,000*l.* sterling annually. Of late they are thought to be considerably increased by the establishment of companies for carrying on different branches of trade; and by the suppression of Jesuits and some other religious orders and institutions. The king's fifth annually sent from Brazil, amounts to 300,000*l.* The Portuguese government depends chiefly on England for protection, which renders both their fleet and army less considerable than their circumstances might seem to require.

Portugal is an absolute monarchy; but this nation, as well as Spain, still preserves an appearance of its ancient free constitution, in the meeting of the cortes or states, consisting of Clergy, Nobility, and Commons, and the only real power they enjoy is that their assent is necessary in every new regulation with regard to the succession.

About the middle of the 16th century the Portuguese were possessed of more knowledge in astronomy, geography, and navigation, than any of their neighbours. The same age also produced their poet Camoens; but at present, literature and science are equally neglected by them. Their universities are those of Coimbra, founded in 1291; Evora, founded in 1559; and the college of the nobles at Lisbon.

The religion is Roman Catholic, and tho' the Portuguese had a Patriarch, they depended entirely on the court of Rome with regard to ecclesiastical affairs. But the power of his holiness



in Portugal is of late considerably abridged, and the inquisition is now taken out of the hands of ecclesiastics, and converted to an engine of state, for supporting the absolute power of the crown. The archbishoprics are those of Braga, Evora, and Lisbon. The Portuguese language differs so little from that of Spain, that it may be regarded as a dialect of it; both are a corruption of the Latin mixed with Moisco.

In the reign of Alphonso VI. king of Castile, Henry, born duke of Burgundy, did that monarch such eminent services in the wars against the Moors, that he gave him his daughter Theresa in marriage, created him earl of Portugal in 1093, and left him as his own absolute property all the conquests he had made in that country. Thus Henry, without assuming the title of king, laid the first foundation of the separate sovereignty of Portugal. His son Alphonso Henriques, who succeeded him, having obtained a signal victory over the Moors in 1139, was proclaimed king by his army; which title was afterwards confirmed to him in 1179 by Pope Alexander III. and in 1181 by the assembly of the state at Lamego. Alphonso III. added the kingdom of Algarva to the crown of Portugal. The succession continued in the house of Alphonso, till in the year 1383 the legitimate male line was extinct in Ferdinand; upon which, John I. his father's natural son, was admitted to the throne in 1385; in whose reign the Portuguese settled in Africa, and discovered the Madeira islands and the Azores. His great grandson John II. an enlightened prince, was the first who declared Lisbon a free port, and made the science of astronomy subservient to navigation. Under his reign the Portuguese doubled the Cape at the extremity of Africa. It was then called the Cape of Storms; but the prince, who foresaw that it would open the passage to the East Indies, named it the Cape of Good Hope. Emanuel his cousin, who succeeded him, pursued the views of his predecessor, and in 1497 sent Vasco de Gama with a fleet to India; this admiral, after a dangerous voyage of 13 months, landed at length in the East Indies, where the Portuguese settled colonies, and became at that time the sole masters of the trade between India and Europe. In 1501 they possessed themselves, by means of Americus Vespucius, of the rich country of Brazil, in South America, which had been discovered fortuitously the year before by Peter Alvarez Cabral. John III. son of Emanuel, admitted,

in 1540, the new-founded order of Jesuits, of which he was a member, previous to any other European prince. He sent a multitude of missionaries to convert the eastern nations, and, among them, the famous Francis Xavier, founder of the order, who planted the christian religion in India, Persia, China, and Japan, as well as on the coast of Africa. This king was succeeded, in 1557, by his grandson Sebastian, who was then but three years old, and who, in 1578, unadvisedly marched a powerful army against Muley Moluc, into Africa, where he was slain in a battle with that king, whose death, in the midst of the action from illness, did not prevent his troops from obtaining a compleat victory. Sebastian was succeeded by his uncle cardinal Henry, who died after a reign of 17 months. After his death, Philip II. of Spain, possessed himself of the crown, by means of his general, the Duke of Alva, who reduced the whole kingdom of Portugal to his obedience. Portugal remained 60 years under the dominion of Spain; during which time the Dutch, having shaken off the Spanish yoke, possessed themselves of the best settlements the Portuguese had in the East Indies, Africa, and America, which they had enjoyed unrivalled upwards of an hundred years; but the Portuguese afterwards recovered the provinces the Dutch had reduced in Brazil. The Portuguese, wearied at length with the cruelties and oppressions which they suffered under the Spanish government, revolted in 1640. They seized the opportunity of Spain being weakened by a long and unsuccessful war with France, and the rebellion of Catalonia. and by means of a conspiracy, as wisely planned as it was happily executed, placed the duke of Braganza, by the title of John IV. on the throne. This prince, having taken every possible precaution to secure to himself the quiet possession of the crown, died in 1656, leaving two sons, Don Alphonso and Don Pedro, and a daughter named Catherine, afterwards married to Charles II. king of England. This alliance was the first cause of maintaining Portugal in its independence; for Philip IV. of Spain having renewed his claim to that kingdom, and invaded it, the Portuguese, supported by England and France, obtained a decisive victory over the Spaniards at Villa Viciosa in 1660, and obliged Philip to renounce his pretensions. Alphonso VI. when he ascended the throne in 1656, was only 13 years old. In the early part of his reign he was supported by the wise and pru-

dent administration of his mother the queen dowager, who had been declared regent by the will of her husband. But being a weak prince when he took the reigns of government into his own hands, he was no longer able to maintain himself on the throne. His queen, daughter of Charles Amadeus, duke of Nemours, whom he had lately married, and his brother Don Pedro, conspired against him, deposed, and sent him prisoner into the Azores. After this, Don Pedro procured a dispensation from the Pope, and married his brother's wife. He took the title of regent, and governed in his mother's name till the year 1683, when Alphonso died, and Don Pedro was proclaimed king. In the year 1703, Portugal entered into the grand alliance for opposing the succession of the house of Bourbon to the crown of Spain, and for transferring it to the house of Austria. But the exertions of the Portuguese upon this occasion were by no means equal to their engagements. From their own inactivity, therefore, and the perpetual dissensions between the respective commanders, they suffered much during this war, in the course of which Don Pedro died, after a reign of 29 years, including his regency, in 1706. He was succeeded by John V. in the second year of whose reign the battle of Almanza was lost, which totally put an end to the claims of the house of Austria, and fixed Philip V. upon the throne of Spain. No other material incident happened in Portugal during this prince's reign, which was long and peaceable, since he governed 44 years, dying only in 1750, and was succeeded by his son Don Joseph, the late king of Portugal. In November, 1756, that dreadful earthquake happened which laid great part of the wealthy and flourishing city of Lisbon in ashes. The shocks continued for several days, and were felt in most parts of Europe; the waters in many places were agitated in a most surprising manner; the city of Setuval, or St. Ubes, not far from Lisbon, was destroyed; and these convulsions of nature, were succeeded by a conflagration, which did still more mischief to the capital than the earthquake had done. Upon this melancholy catastrophe, the parliament of England voted 100,000*l.* for the relief of the sufferers. Four years after, these natural commotions were succeeded by an event which renewed the alarms of the Portuguese, scarce yet recovered from the terror with which the former had inspired them. On the third of

EUROPE

Septemb  
was atta  
place on  
the mo  
had a fl  
demne  
have, b  
and th  
rank.  
the con  
guese d  
ral an  
renew  
by Fra  
vaded  
assisted  
ately se  
comm  
the Por  
de la  
advant  
afterw  
of cou  
the Br  
and ob  
tiers o  
by the  
the ye  
in the  
In th  
whom  
Franc  
virtue  
Pedro  
marri  
Bene  
the k  
ledge

September 1760, an attempt was made upon the king's life, who was attacked and wounded by a number of assassins, in a solitary place on the road near Belam, on the way to Lisbon. Some of the most distinguished nobility of Portugal, suspected of having had a share in this intended assassination, were soon after condemned and executed for it. But these unfortunate nobles have, by a very late edict, been declared innocent of the fact, and their proscribed descendants restored to their former rank. The Jesuits too, who were found to be concerned in the conspiracy, were expelled from every part of the Portuguese dominions. In 1762, Spain availed herself of the natural and political distresses of this calamitous kingdom, to renew her pretensions to the empire of it, war was declared by France and Spain, jointly, against Portugal, which was invaded on many sides by large bodies of Spanish troops, assisted with 8000 French auxiliaries. The English immediately sent 8000 men to the succour of their allies, under the command of lord Tyrawley and the earl of Loudon, while the Portuguese were commanded by a German nobleman, count de la Lippe Buckebourg. The Spaniards gained no other advantage than the capture of Almeida, which they were afterwards obliged to evacuate; and the judicious dispositions of count de la Lippe, joined to the vigilance and exertions of the British troops, disappointed all the efforts of the Spaniards, and obliged them to fall back into winter quarters on the frontiers of their own country. Portugal was freed from this storm by the ensuing general peace in 1763. In the beginning of the year 1777, Don Joseph, the late king of Portugal, died, in the 63d year of his age, and the 27th year of his reign. In the year 1732, he had married the Infanta of Spain, by whom he had issue 4 daughters. The eldest of them, Maria Frances Isabella, Princess of Brazil, was married in 1760, by virtue of a dispensation from the Pope, to her uncle Don Pedro. Their son, the prince of Beira, born in 1761, was married just before the king's death to the princess Maria Benedicta, his mother's youngest sister. Upon the death of the king, the princess of Brazil was immediately acknowledged as sovereign, and still enjoys the crown.

## FRANCE,

IS situated between 42 and 51 degrees north latitude, and between 5 degrees west, and 8 degrees east longitude, extending 620 miles in length, and 600 in breadth. It is bounded on the N. by the English Channel, on the N. E. by the Netherlands, on the E. by Germany, Switzerland, Savoy, and part of Italy, on the S. by the Mediterranean, on the S. W. by the Pyrenean Mountains, and on the W. by the Bay of Biscay. France is divided into several governments, &c.

*Governments.**Chief Towns.*

Picardy, .....	Amiens.
Isle of France, .....	Paris.
Champagne, .....	Troyes.
Normandy, .....	Rouen.
Bretany, .....	Rennes.
Orleanois, .....	Orleans.
Lionois, .....	Lions, now Ville Affranchie.
Provence, .....	Aix.
Languedoc, .....	Thoulouse.
Guienne, .....	Bordeaux.
Gascony, .....	Bayonne.
Dauphine, .....	Grenoble.
Burgundy, .....	Dijon.
Lorrain, .....	Nancy.
Alsace, .....	Strasburg.
Franche Compté, .....	Besançon.

To these may be added several fine provinces, which, since the reformation, have been annexed to this great kingdom by marriage, purchase, or conquest; but as the present affairs of France render its boundaries uncertain, it is needless to enumerate them.

The mountains, besides the Pyrenees and Alps, are Vauze, Mount Jura, the Cevennes, and Mount Dor. The chief capes and points are, in the English Channel, Cape Antifleur, Barfleur, and La Hogue. In the Bay of Biscay, Penmark, Quiberon, and Portes on the coast of Provence.



425

11.11





4-5

This was a populous country, till the number of its inhabitants was reduced by persecution, wars, and famine; but still there remain about 26,000,000 of people. The air of France is more temperate than that of any other country in Europe; and the soil is exceedingly fruitful, producing corn, wine, oil, and flax, in great abundance. It is well watered by several large navigable rivers, particularly the Seine, the Loire, the Garonne, the Rhone, and the Rhine. The stature of the French is not large, but they are generally men of bright parts, and the most active and enterprising of any other people in the universe.

With respect to the government of this country, it was formerly an absolute monarchy, the several parliaments having little power, so that the chief use of them was to register the arbitrary edicts of a mercenary despot, who could at any time command the fortunes and even liberty of his subjects. Should any one hesitate, or not be willing to comply with his order, *lettres de cachet* were immediately issued, the unfortunate victim was seized, thrown into prison, detained there perhaps for many years, or else he was privately put to death!

Louis XIV. ascended the throne in the fifth year of his age, and was placed under the superintendence of cardinal Mazarin. The reign of this prince was so long, upwards of 72 years, and so replete with events, that our narrow limits will not permit us to enter into a detail of them: We shall only observe, that although in the beginning of it, France was torn with intestine divisions, on account of the opposition made to the despotic power of cardinal Mazarin, the prime minister; and although it was marked by one of the most impolitic measures that could have been adopted, the revocation of the edict of Nantes, yet, upon the whole, it constituted the most brilliant period of the French history. His unbounded ambition caused him to be the general disturber of the peace and tranquillity of Europe, as his frequent wars with different powers sufficiently evince. The latter part of his reign was, however, as disgraceful as the former had been glorious, particularly in the wars carried on in Flanders against England and her Allies. The English were commanded by the duke of Marlborough, who was constantly victorious; so that, from 1702 to 1711, Louis experienced a continued series of mortifications and calamities. These affected him so much, that, notwithstanding his



advanced age, he had formed the desperate resolution of collecting his forces, and rather dying at their head, than submit to the shame and disgrace which he imagined to be advancing quick upon him, when a change of the administration and system of politics in England relieved his anxiety, and produced the peace of Utrecht, which was concluded in 1713. He died September 1, 1715.

He was succeeded by his great-grandson Louis XV. nearly at the same tender age. Philip duke of Orleans was appointed regent: he displayed great ability and judgement in his exalted station, and may be ranked among the greatest men that have governed France. He died suddenly; and the king, about two years after his death, appointed his preceptor, cardinal Fleuri, prime minister. The cardinal being of a pacific disposition, endeavoured by directing his views to the internal administration of the kingdom, and by prudent economy, to recover its finances from the deplorable state in which they had been left by Louis XIV. He was, however, compelled to take part in several wars, though much against his inclination. At length the good cardinal died in 1743; and the king, not chusing to have another prime minister, was governed by his mistresses during the remainder of his reign. His life now became a continued scene of the most infamous debauchery and profligacy; and if France, at the expence of her finances, had been raised to a high pitch of glory in the reign of Louis XIV. she experienced a strange reverse of fortune under this monarch; with this mortifying difference, that the finances which had before been lavished at least for the aggrandizement of the nation, were now equally squandered among greedy favourites and insatiable mistresses, or to gratify the inordinate desires of a libidinous sovereign. He died May 10, 1774, and was succeeded by his grandson

Louis XVI. whose intrigues formed an alliance with the United States of North America, then at war with England, with a view to the dismemberment of that part of the British dominions from the crown. In consequence of this alliance, hostilities commenced between France and England in 1778, and shortly after Spain, by reason of the family compact, joined France against England. The issue of this war is pretty well known, as England was obliged to make concessions to obtain a peace; the independency of the American

states was established, and Florida was ceded to Spain. Under Louis XIV. XV. and XVI. the most unheard of outrages were committed; people were by no means safe; spies and informers were encouraged; a general jealousy prevailed; every person suspected that those whom he conversed with would betray him, and that, instead of returning to his family, he might be sent to a Bastile or some other state prison, and, according to the accusation, be either confined or butchered!

Such was the case till July 1789, when one of the strangest revolutions took place that ever happened in the political world. The king was in one day stripped of all his absolute authority, and became one of the most limited monarchs. The bastile, that den of slavery, cruelty, and oppression, was the first object of the resentment of the populace, which they so compleatly demolished, as not to leave one stone upon another. The miserable objects set at liberty on this occasion excited emotions of pity in the most flinty heart. The king was now styled King of the French; but so great a revolution could not be effected in an instant, and the nation experienced various commotions, jealousies, and dissensions, till the middle of 1791; when in the night between the 20th and 21st of June, the king and queen made their escape from the palace of the Thuilleries in Paris, and took the route towards Mons. On the 21st it was decreed, that all persons should be stopped from going out of the kingdom. The king and queen were arrested at Varennes. June 25, it was decreed, among other things, that the king should return to the Thuilleries, under the guard of the commandant general; and that the king and queen should be heard in their own defence. July 7, it was decreed that all the people of France should have a right to go out of the kingdom, and should return at their pleasure. Sept. 1. the king, attended by a deputation of 60 members, went to the National Assembly, and amidst the applauses of those august senators, solemnly consecrated the assent which he had given the preceding day, to the constitutional act. On the 30th of the same month, he issued a proclamation, in which he declared "that he had accepted the constitution, and that the revolution was completed." In December following the emperor of Germany published a manifesto, wherein he declared against France. To this manifesto, the king of the French returned a very spirited answer. April 19, 1792, the National

Assembly declared war against the king of Hungary. In this declaration is the following passage; "the National Assembly declares that the French nation, faithful to the principles consecrated to the constitution, *will not undertake any war with the view of making conquests, and will never employ its force against the liberty of any people, only take up arms in defence of their liberty and their independence.*" On the 12th of May it was decreed, "That the immense heap of papers and parchments, which relate to the late nobility, and collected from various monasteries, &c. and deposited in the church des Grandes Augustins, shall be burned." 600 volumes were accordingly committed to the flames on the 19th of June. On Sunday the 6th of August, the city of Paris was alarmed early in the morning by an attempt made by the king to escape from the Thuilleries. Upon being recognized by a centinel, he sent for the mayor of Paris, and told him that he had gone out solely for a promenade. The king was in the habit of a peasant. On the following day a petition signed by several thousands of people in the Champ de Mars, and requesting the deposition of the king, was presented to the National Assembly. Long and interesting debates now took place on this important circumstance, and on Sunday Aug. 12, the assembly passed the following decree, "First, the hotel of the minister of justice shall be inhabited by the king. Second, he shall be furnished with a guard, subordinate to the mayor of Paris, and to the commandant of the national guard, who shall be answerable for his safety, and that of his family. Third, there shall be a sum of 500,000 livres allowed to pay his expences, until the moment of the national convention meeting\*." The hotel of the minister of justice not being

---

\* The following is the act of the legislative body on the suspension of the king: "The National Assembly declare that the king is suspended, and that both himself and family remain as hostages; that the present ministry have not the confidence of the nation, and the assembly proceed to replace them. That the civil list ceases to take place.

Gensonne, President.

Leconte Puyraveau, Secretary."

deemed a safe place by the persons to whose care the royal family were committed, the assembly left the choosing of the residence to the commune of Paris, that he might be prevented from making his escape. The Temple was chosen, and the assembly passed a decree for conducting the royal family to that place. Respecting divorce, the following curious resolutions were made by the assembly Sept. 14. "1. That a divorce, that is to say, a dissolution of marriage, by the mutual consent of the husband and wife, be allowed. 2. That a divorce be allowed at the desire of either the husband or wife, on the simple allegation of difference of tempers, or other stated grounds." This decree, however, was afterwards revoked. This month orders were given to some of the French troops to enter the king of Sardinia's dominions, that potentate having declared against the operations of the National Assembly: in consequence of which, several places belonging to his Sardinian majesty fell into the hands of the French. On the 21st, the convention decreed, on the motion of M. Gregoire, "That royalty is abolished in France." The day following the convention decreed, "1. That all public acts shall be dated *The first year of the French republic*; 2. That the state seal shall be changed, and have for legend, *French republic*; 3. That the national seal shall represent a woman sitting on a bundle of arms, and having in her hand a pike, with the cap of liberty upon it, and on the exergue, *Archives of the French Republic*; 4. That petitioners shall not be admitted to the bar, but during the evening sittings." It is undoubtedly requisite in all states, that those who are set apart to be judges in criminal and other causes, should, at least, be properly initiated into the knowledge of the laws of those states: but the members of the French convention seem to have entertained a different idea, when, on the same day, they passed a decree, "That all judges may be chosen without distinction from among the citizens." It being suspected, that several people of rank had been concerned in the robbery of the jewel office, the convention, Sept. 24, decreed, "1. The French republic no longer acknowledges princes; 2. The National Convention, in consequence, suppresses all appendages."

On the 1st of October, a letter from the war minister was read, informing the assembly, that in consequence of a proposal

sal made by the king of Prussia, a truce had been agreed on. The tenor of that monarch's proposal was remarkable, for it acknowledged the authority of the national assembly, and confessed, that the ancient order of things was contrary to the happiness of the people. A negociation for a change of prisoners was also set on foot, between the 'duke' of Brunswic, the count Luthefinski, the king of Prussia's ministers, and lieutenant-colonel adjutant-general Thouvenot, on the part of the French. On this occasion, the duke of Brunswic addressed the latter to the following effect: "Our nations are not formed to be enemies to each other, and some means may be probably found to settle our differences in an amicable manner. We have no right to hinder a nation from giving laws to itself, or form its interior regimen; nor is such our intention. The fate of the king is all that occupies our attention; assure us, that he shall have a place assigned him in the new order of things, under some denomination or other, and his majesty, the king of Prussia, will return to his estates, and become your ally." How different the language of his speech from that of the famous manifesto, made by the duke of Brunswic, when he entered the territory of the French republic, and from that used by the other confederated powers! But who can place confidence on the declaration of the king of Prussia? notwithstanding the truce agreed on, his majesty thought proper to continue the war; but the republicans compelled him to retreat.

On the 8th the convention decreed, that all emigrants taken with arms in their hands should be put to death. On the 6th of November. M. Malasse carried the report of the committee appointed to collect the proofs of criminality against Louis XVI to the convention. Among the number of dispatches on this subject, several proved the transmission of immense sums to different persons, friends or supporters of sinking royalty; that Louis (listening to the dictates of humanity, as observed by his counsel Deszeze in his defence) had provided for the maintenance of his nephews the children of the Count d'Artois, the eldest fourteen, the youngest twelve years of age; by securing to them a pension of 800,000 livres, notwithstanding, the decree of accusation passed against their father. On the 13th of November, 1792, it was discussed,



whether the king could be brought to trial. The French having taken possession of the duchy of Savoy, the convention decreed, on the 27th, that the ci-devant duchy of Savoy was united with France.

We are now to speak of the trial of Louis XVI. On Sunday, December 2, a deputation from the commune of Paris, appeared at the bar, and in the name of the sections of Paris, made the following requests: 1st, To put the question, whether Louis, the ci-devant king, merited death, and whether it would be proper to execute him on the scaffold? 2d, To pursue that business with the utmost activity, and for that purpose sit four afternoons every week while it lasted. The president replied, "That the grand tribunal of nations, the public opinion, had decided his doom a long time since, and the tribunal of the French people would shortly pronounce sentence." He then invited the deputation to assist at the session. After violent debates on the day following, St. André said, "Louis XVI. has been already judged on the 10th of August, when he caused thousands of the citizens to be assassinated. The primary assemblies have confirmed their judgement. A decree of accusation is no longer necessary. You ought to pronounce that he is an enemy of his country." Robespierre said, "There is no necessity for a trial; the important question in discussion is resolved in these few words: Louis was dethroned for his crimes; Louis denounced the French people as rebels; he called in, to punish them, the aid of brother tyrants; victory and the people declared himself to be the rebel; Louis therefore cannot be tried; he is already condemned, &c." After some more debates on the subject, it was decreed, "That Louis XVI. be tried by them." On the 4th, the convention decreed, "That whosoever wishes to establish royalty in France, or whosoever endeavours to restore it under any form, or by any means whatever, shall suffer death." On the 11th, the king was at length brought to the bar, and the trial commenced. The king was allowed counsel, who made for him the best defence in their power. Nothing now remained to be done, but for the convention to determine whether Louis Capet were guilty or not; accordingly, after the sense of the members had been taken, the president arose and said, "I hereby declare, that the national convention has found

Louis Capet guilty of a conspiracy against the liberty of the nation, and the safety of the state." On the 17th of January, 1793, the majority of the convention having declared against the king, the president arose, and said, "In consequence of this, I declare, that the punishment, pronounced by the national convention against Louis Capet is death." He was accordingly guillotined in the Place de Revolution on the 20th of the same month. In the beginning of 1793, hostilities commenced between France and England; but as a detail of the various actions between the republican and allied armies would lead us beyond the proposed limits of our volume, suffice it to say, that the French seem at this time to be gaining ground, and the allies to be on the retreat.

On the 1st of August, it was decreed, that Marie Antoinette should be delivered over to the Revolutionary tribunal, that she should be immediately conducted to the prison of the Conciergerie, and that Louise Elizabeth should remain in the Temple till after the judgement of Marie Antoinette. On the 8th, the convention decreed, that from the 1st of November next, bread should be sold at 3 sous per pound, that the bakers should be granted an indemnification according to the price of grain, and that the indemnification should be supported by a tax on the rich. On the 18th of September it was decreed, that, "1. The pay of the bishops should be reduced to 6000 livres. 2. That the episcopal vicars should be suppressed, and a pension of 1200 livres granted to them till they should be nominated to a curacy; and, if they refused it, their pensions should cease. 3. No person in the receipt of a pension should have the benefit of the second article. 4. The pensions shall be paid when due, not in advance." On the 12th of October, it was decreed, that the name of Lyons, which, after its defection had been taken by the republican forces, should be changed to Villa Franche. On the 16th of the same month, Voulland, in the name of the committee of general safety, informed the convention, that the trial of Marie Antoinette had lasted three days; that, being found guilty, she had been condemned to death, and had been executed about an hour ago, from the time of his speaking. Chaveau, one of her pleaders, being taken into custody, made the following declaration: "My conference with Marie Antoinette lasted no more than three quarters of an

2.  
na-  
93,  
ng,  
I  
on-  
gly  
he  
m-  
he  
ies  
ne,  
ng  
tte  
nat  
he  
he  
On  
m-  
he  
he  
p-  
it  
be  
ld  
em  
re-  
he  
nd  
in  
he  
oy  
e.  
he  
at  
at,  
nd  
his  
to  
ce  
an







Eu  
hou  
hea  
ma  
he  
mu  
wa  
qu  
he  
aft  
th  
qu  
co  
in  
  
ab  
m  
lo  
co  
o  
T  
e  
  
t  
n  
f  
t  
l  
l  
a  
t  
t  
t

hour, and the conversation was carried on loud enough to be heard by four persons who were in the room. Antoinette made no declaration to me of importance, she spoke only of her trial; in all her questions she discovered the deepest dissimulation. The only unguarded expression she made use of, was the following: 'I fear none but Manuel.' The subsequent trait is a sufficient proof of her artifice. As she was on her way from the revolutionary tribunal to the Conciergerie, after her first examination, she asked me, if I did not think that she infused too much dignity in her replies? I put the question to you in consequence of hearing a woman say to her companion, 'Observe how proud she is.' She was executed, in pursuance of her sentence.

On the 1st of April, 1794, the form of a decree for the abolition of the slave trade, having being referred to the committee of public safety, was presented and passed in the following terms: "The slavery of Negroes is abolished. In consequence, the convention decrees, that all the inhabitants of the colonies, whatever be their colour, are French citizens. They shall enjoy all the rights belonging to this title!" An example worthy of imitation.

On the 1st of June, a most dreadful engagement between the French and English fleets took place. The fleets were nearly equal; but the English obtained the victory, taking and sinking several French men of war. The names of the captured ships, are *La Juste*, of 80 guns; *Sans Pareille*, 80; *L'Amerique*, 74; *L'Achille*, 74; *Northumberland*, 74; *L'Impetueux*, 74; and, *La Venguer*, 74, which sunk almost as soon as she was taken possession of. The *Jacobin* also sunk during the action. This, according to all accounts, was the best fought action that ever happened between the fleets of the two nations.

---

## ITALY.

ITALY is situated betwixt 38 and 47 degrees north latitude, and between 6 and 19 degrees east longitude, extending 600 miles in length, and 400 miles in breadth. It is

bounded on the N. by part of Switzerland and part of Germany, on the E. by the Gulph of Venice, on the S. and S. W. by the Mediterranean Sea, and on the W. by the Var and Alps, which separate it from France. Italy is thus divided :

*The Northern Division comprehends,*

		Chief Towns.
Savoy, a Dukedom,.....		Chamberry.
Piedmont, a Principality,.....		Turin.
Montferrat,	} Dutchies, .....	Casal.
Milanese		Milan.
Parmesan,		Parma, Placentia.
Modenese,		Modena.
Mantua,	} Republics, .....	Mantua.
Venice,		Venice.
Genoa,		Genoa.

*The Middle Division comprehends,*

Tuscany, a Dukedom,.....		Florence.
Ecclesiastical State, .....		Rome.
Lucca,	} Republics, .....	Lucca,
St. Marino,		St. Marino,

*The South Division comprehends,*

Naples, a Kingdom, .....	Naples.
--------------------------	---------

*Great Islands.*

Sicily, .....	{ Palermo, Messina,
	{ Syracuse.
Sardinia, .....	Cagliari, Oristagni.
Corfica, .....	Baltia,
Malta, .....	Malta, or Valetta.

*Small Islands.*

In and near the Gulph of Venice are Cherfo, Ofero, Vegia, Arbe, Pago Longa, Brazza, Lefina, Curzola, Cephalonia, Corfu

or Corcyra, Zant, La Praga. On the N. of Sicily are the Lipari islands, feigned by the poets to be the habitation of Æolus and Vulcan; the chief of which are, Lipari, Stromboli, Rotte, Palmaria, Ericusa, and Ustica. On the W. coast of Italy are, Capri, Ischia, Ponza, Giglio, Elba, Pianosa, Capraria, and Gorgona.

The mountains in Italy are, the Alps, on the north and west; the Appenines, which runs the whole length of the country; and Mount Vesuvius, a remarkable volcano near Naples. By an eruption of this volcano, the city of Herculæum was buried under a deluge of bituminous matter, in the reign of the Emperor Titus. Mount Ætna is another terrible volcano in Sicily. The principal rivers in Italy are, the Po, with its numerous branches; the Var, the Adige, the Arno, the Rubicon, the Tiber, and the Volturno. The most considerable sea-port towns and harbours are, Nice, Villa Franca, Oneglia, Final Savona, Vado, Spezia, Lucca, Pisa, Leghorn, Piombino, Civita Vecchia, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Rhegio, Taranto, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice. The soil in Italy is generally rich. The country produces variety of excellent wine, oil, oranges, lemons, citrons, and such quantities of chefnuts, cherries, plumbs, and other fruits, that they are of little value to the proprietors. The cheapness of all these fruits, upon which the lower ranks of people almost entirely subsist during great part of the year, is one great cause of the idleness and laziness of the natives. They have silk in abundance, and their manufactures of stuffs, brocades, and velvets, are the best in Europe. From Italy too, we import the finest marble and alabaster. In architecture, painting, carving, and music, no nation exceeds the Italians; and no country affords such a variety of antiquities and curiosities. It is probable, that Italy is not near so populous at present as it was anciently. The Campagna di Roma, and several others of the most beautiful parts of it, are now in a manner deserted. But, on the other hand, some new cities, particularly Venice, have arisen in modern times, which contain a great many inhabitants; so that the numbers are commonly reckoned at 20,000,000. The Italians are rather of a swarthy complexion, but otherwise very handsome and well proportioned. The women are beautiful and amorous. They are contented and submissive under the present arbitrary go-

vernments, which generally prevail in their country. Their manners are licentious and dissolute, though they are moderate in eating and drinking. They are rather vindictive than brave, and more superstitious than devout. The Roman Catholic religion prevails over all Italy; and it was in this country that it had its origin, which was the work of much time, and great address on the part of the Popes, originally no more than Bishops of Rome. The principal articles in which this religion differs from the Protestant, are, 1. The belief of the Pope's supremacy and infallibility. 2. That there are seven sacraments of the law, truly and properly so called, instituted by Christ, and necessary to the salvation of men, though not all of them to every one; these are, baptism, confirmation, eucharist, penance, extreme unction, orders, and marriage. 3. That in the mass there is offered unto God, a true and propitiatory sacrifice for the quick and the dead; and that in the most holy sacrament of the eucharist, there is really, and substantially, the body and blood, together with the soul and divinity, of Jesus Christ. 4. The belief of a purgatory, and that the souls kept prisoners there do receive help by the prayers of the faithful. 5. That the saints are to be prayed unto. 6. That the images of Christ and of the Virgin Mary are to be held in veneration. 7. That the church has the power of giving indulgences for sin. The established religion being Popery, the number of their patriarchs, archbishops, bishops, and inferior clergy, is very great; and almost one half of the year is made up of holidays. Their language is the Latin corrupted. Their universities are those of Rome, Venice, Florence, Mantua, Parma, Padua, Verona, Milan, Pavia, Bologna, Ferrara, Pisa, Naples, Salerno, and Perugia.

## SARDINIA.

TO the king of Sardinia, who is an absolute monarch, belong the island of Sardinia, Savoy, Piedmont, Montferrat, part of the Milanese, and Oneglia in Genoa. He is styled "King of Sardinia, Duke of Savoy, Prince of Piedmont, &c." His residence is at Turin in Piedmont, which is strongly fortified, and one of the finest cities in Europe. His revenues are computed at 500,000. sterling per annum, out of which he

maintain  
can r  
ber o  
try o  
to se  
jesty  
Fren  
situat  
and  
vales  
ed un  
prod  
of ha  
lazy  
their  
been  
nicia  
to th  
done  
succ  
islan  
Sara  
Sicil  
the i  
fer t  
noes  
to hi  
Spa  
allo  
Span  
it al  
Savo  
scen  
mon

T  
mor  
Dau  
mil  
air



maintains an army of 30,000 men, and in time of war he can raise 50,000 or upwards; but he has no navy. The number of inhabitants are computed at 1,800,000; and the country of Savoy being mountainous and barren, they are obliged to seek their bread all over the world. His Sardinian Majesty, by his situation, holds the keys of Italy against the French. With respect to the island of Sardinia, which is situated in the Mediterranean Sea, it is about 152 miles long, and 80 broad. It is pleasantly diversified with hills, and vales. The air in summer is hot and sultry, and is reckoned unhealthful. The soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing corn, wine, and oil, in plenty; but there is a want of hands, and those that are there are said to be exceedingly lazy and indolent, seldom making any great improvement in their ground. The language is Spanish. This island having been under the dominion of Spain till very lately. The Phœnicians and Greeks, who called it Icanusa, first sent colonies to this island, and erected several small states, as they had done in the South of Italy and Sicily. The Carthaginians succeeded them, and had the dominion nearly of the whole island. The Romans dispossessed the Carthaginians. The Saracens held it in the 9th century, as they did Naples and Sicily. The republics of Genoa and Pisa recovered part of the island from them. Pope Boniface took upon him to transfer the island to the king of Arragon, who subdued the Genoese, Pisans, and the rest of the inhabitants, and annexed it to his own dominions. It remained united to the crown of Spain, till the allies made a conquest of it, in 1708. It was allotted to the emperor at the peace of Utrecht, 1713. The Spaniards recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it about 2 years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of Savoy, in lieu of the kingdom of Sicily, in 1719; and his descendants now enjoy the throne. The revenues do very little more than defray the ordinary expence of the government.

## SAVOY.

THE duchy of Savoy has Switzerland on the N. Piedmont and Valois on the E. Bugey and Bresse on the W. and Dauphiny and part of Piedmont on the S. It is about 83 miles long, and 67 broad. It is rather mountainous, and the air consequently cold; but the soil is pretty fertile. The

chief commodities of this country are paper, fustians, raw silks, hides, cloths, iron-work, and timber. Savoy was anciently possessed by the Allobroges, and reduced under the obedience of the Romans in the reign of Augustus; and, having been successively subject to the northern nations, which destroyed the Roman empire, was at length incorporated with the kingdom of Burgundy, on the ruin of which the Emperor of Germany possessed himself of it, and conferred it on Hugh duke of Saxony, creating him duke of Savoy, and Prince of Piedmont. Victor Amadeus II. last duke of Savoy, married Anne Mary of Valois, daughter of Philip, duke of Orleans, and of the Princess Henrietta, daughter of Charles I. king of England; and by the said Mary of Valois had issue the late duke of Savoy (king of Sardinia), Mary Adelaide, mother of Louis XV. king of France, and Mary Louisa Gabrielle, who married Philip V. king of Spain, by whom he had issue the late king Ferdinand. The late duke of Savoy entering into the grand alliance against France, in 1702, lost all his strong towns; and Turin, his capital, was upon the point of being taken, when the allies marched to his relief, and raised the siege, utterly destroying the French army that lay before it, in 1706; and, at the peace of Utrecht, 1713, he was made king of Sicily, for the service he had done the allies in that war. Afterwards, in 1719, he exchanged Sicily for the crown of Sardinia, of which his present Majesty remains possessed.

#### PIEDMONT,

HAS Vallois on the N. Milan and Montferrat on the E. Nice and Genoa on the S. and Dauphiny and Savoy on the W. It is 175 miles long, and 40 broad. It contains many high mountains, among which there are several rich and fruitful vallies. The inhabitants are generally attached to the religion of the Church of Rome, and carry on a great trade in raw silk.

#### MONTFERRAT,

IS a small duchy, having Milan, and part of Genoa on the E. Genoa on the S. Piedmont on the W. and the Versellese and Canavese on the N. It is fertile and well cultivated, abounding in corn, wine, oil, and silk.

## MILAN

Is a considerable duchy, having the Swiss and the Grisons on the N. the republic of Venice, and the duchies of Parma and Mantua on the E. Parma and Genoa on the S. and Piedmont and Montferrat on the W. It is 150 miles long, and 78 broad. In this country is the famous Lago Maggiore, which is about 50 miles long, and 5 broad. The country is extremely fertile and beautiful, producing every necessary, and many of the luxuries of life. The revenue of the duchy is computed at 300,000l. per annum; and the forces it is supposed to maintain 30,000. The natives are fond of literary and political discussions, and form societies for these purposes, which they term *Nascotti*, or secret. Their inland trade is considerable; but their exports fall short of their imports. The duchy of Milan constituted the north part of the ancient Liguria, and was inhabited by the Insubres, when the Romans reduced it under their dominion. The Goths made a conquest of it in the fifth century, and were dispossessed by the Lombards in 572. Milan composed the best part of the kingdom of Lombardy, which was subdued by Charlemagne, about 800; but, in the wars between the emperors and the Pope, Milan withdrew her allegiance, and assumed an independency, sometimes in the form of a republic, and at others governed by dukes. This duchy was long an object of contention between the emperor and the French, till Charles the V. expelled the French from it about the year 1525, and gave it, with Spain, to his son Philip II. It remained subject to this crown till the Imperialists, with the assistance of their allies, drove the French out of Italy in 1706. The Spaniards and French recovered it from the Imperialists in the year 1743; but by a subsequent peace it was restored to the emperor, on his ceding Naples and Sicily to the king of Spain; and the Austrians remain possessed of the duchy of Milan to this day, the emperor governing it by a viceroy.

## PARMA.

THIS duchy has the river Po on the N. the Mantuan on the N. E. Modena on the E. Tuscany on the S. and Placentia on

the W. the air is wholesome, and the inhabitants live to a good old age. Here are some inconsiderable mines of copper and silver. The soil is exceedingly fertile in corn, wine, oil, and hemp. Parma underwent the fate of the rest of Italy, till it became subject to the German Emperors; it afterwards came under the power of the Pope, the Venetians, the Milanese, and the French, successively. Pope Julius II. in 1545, reduced it under the obedience of the See of Rome; and Pope Paul III. created his natural son, Peter Lewis Farnese, Duke of Parma: but the male line failing, the late Emperor Charles VI. granted it as a fee of the empire to Don Carlos, king of Spain, and, in right of his mother the queen dowager, heir of the house of Parma, against which the Pope protested, esteeming it a fee of the holy see. Parma was afterwards relinquished by Don Carlos, on his being advanced to the throne of Sicily; but by the late treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, it was allotted to the Infant Don Philip his brother. By the same treaty the Duchies of Placentia and Guastalla, were also ceded to him. These territories united, form a flourishing little state. The duke's court is said to be one of the politest in Italy, being formed entirely on the French model; the revenues amount to near 100,000*l.* per annum.

## TUSCANY

IS a sovereign duchy, having Romagna, the Bolognese, the Modenese, and the Parmesan, on the N. the Mediterranean Sea on the S. Urbino, the Perugino, the Orvietano, St. Peter's Patrimony, and Castro, on the E. and Lucca, Genoa, and the Tuscan Sea, on the W. It is about 150 miles long, and 100 broad. Its revenues are upwards of 500,000*l.* and it can bring 30,000 troops into the field. Its capital city, Florence, is the second in Italy, for the many superb monuments of architecture, sculpture, and painting, it contains. It has been distinguished by the spirit of commerce, as well as by that of the fine arts. The chief trade consists in wine, oil, fruits, and great quantities of silk, with other productions of the country. The duchy of Tuscany, known anciently by the names of Umbria, Tyrrhenia, and Etruria, fell under the dominion of the Romans about 455 years before Christ. The Ostrogoths possessed it in the fifth century; and then the

Lombards, who were expelled by Charlemagne in 800: after which it became subject to the German emperors, who appointed the governor, till the pope encouraged these governors to render themselves independent, and accept of his protection against the emperor. There were two potent factions in Tuscany at this time, 1240, which divided the whole empire, and occasioned a very long and civil war, both in Italy and Germany; these factions went by the names of the Gueiphs and Gibellines; the first appearing in the interest of the Pope, and the other in that of the emperor. During their contentions, the cities of Florence, Pisa, Sienna, and several others, withdrew themselves from the dominion of both the powers above-mentioned, and established that kind of government they thought most suitable to them; when John de Medicis, a popular nobleman, insinuated himself so strongly into the favour of the Florentines, that they invested him with the sovereign power. Pope Pius V. conferred the title of Grand Duke on Cosmo de Medicis in 1560, and the dukedom continued in this family till the death of Gaston de Medicis, the last duke, without issue, 1737; when it was transferred to the duke of Lorrain, by consent of the Emperor Charles VI. in lieu of the duchy of Lorrain, which was ceded to Stanislaus by the treaty of peace at the conclusion of the war between the empire on one side, and France and Spain on the other. At the close of the year 1786, the grand duke of Tuscany issued a new code of criminal laws, which were ordered to be observed in all his dominions. It consists of 119 articles; by which capital punishments were abolished, as having been found to leave too slight an impression on the minds of the people for the prevention of crimes, and more visible and permanent sufferings ordained in their stead. Torture, by this code, is prohibited; confiscations are declared to be unjust, as involving the innocent with the guilty; proportionable penalties are inflicted for slight offences; and a more equitable mode of trial established, particularly with regard to evidence.

#### ECCLESIASTICAL STATE.

THE dominions of the Pope are bounded by Venice on the N. the Gulph of Venice on the N. E. Naples on the S. and



S. E. and Tuscany on the N. W. Its extent from N. to S. is about 240 miles, and from S. W. to N. E. the variations are considerable, being in some places scarce 20 and in others 120 miles broad. From the tyranny of the Papal government, the inhabitants are very slothful, having but little encouragement for the labours of agriculture. The soil is, however, so extremely fertile, that it produces, almost spontaneously, a sufficiency for the subsistence of the inhabitants.

The territories of the Pope are divided into the following parts, viz. Campagna di Roma, St. Peter's Patrimony, Umbria or Spoleto, the Marquisate of Ancona, the duchy of Urbino, Romagna, Bologna, Ferrara, and the republic of St. Marino. The Pope lost great part of his power and influence at the reformation; but still he remains a considerable temporal Prince, and is absolute in his dominions. He holds a consistory of cardinals on ecclesiastical affairs; but they do not intermeddle with his civil government. The cardinals are seventy when their number is complete: they are appointed by the Pope on a vacancy; and he takes care always to have a majority of Italian cardinals, that the chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was once to Avignon in France. The Pope's chief minister is the cardinal patron, usually his nephew, who amasses an immense estate, if the reign be of any long duration. The Campagna di Roma is under the Pope's immediate government. The other provinces of the Ecclesiastical State are governed by legates and vice-legates; and there is a commander in chief of the Pope's forces in every province. The Pope monopolizes all the corn in his territories, and it is purchased of his agents at the price he sets upon it. It is observed, that there is more liberty allowed to people of all religions at Rome, than in any other Roman Catholic country. The Pope's revenues, as a temporal Prince, amount to about a million sterling per annum, raised chiefly by a monopoly of corn, the duties on wine, and other provisions. Almost the only port he has of consequence is that of Civita Vecchia, on the Tuscan Sea, which is strongly fortified, and has lately been made a free port; but the foreign traffic of the Pope's territories is not considerable, any more than his fleet; which only consists of a few galleys. The Pope's ecclesiastical dominion far exceeds his temporal. It is com-

puted that the monks and the regular clergy, which are absolutely at his devotion, do not amount to less than two millions of people, dispersed through every country of the world, to assert his supremacy over princes, and to promote the interest of the church. The revenues these monks draw from the Roman Catholic countries, do not amount to less than 20,000,000*l.* sterling per annum, beside the casual profits arising from offerings, and the people's bounty to the church, who are taught, that their salvation depends on this kind of benevolence. Before the reformation, the Pope had almost all Europe inveigled in spiritual bondage; he excommunicated and dethroned kings at pleasure. It was then he put the princes of Europe upon the foolish attempt of recovering Judea and the holy sepulchre from the Mohammedans. And such as distinguished themselves in this holy war were dignified with the titles of Knights of St. John of Jerusalem! Luther, by bringing about the reformation, gave this spiritual monarchy a signal blow, and delivered the northern princes of Europe from Papal tyranny: but, notwithstanding this, the Pope still continues to be a powerful spiritual monarch. He is styled Holiness; and ambassadors or princes approaching him humbly kiss his toes. His ambassadors are called legates or nuncios. He creates the seventy cardinals, mentioned above, who pretend to be next in dignity to crowned heads. He has still in Europe 3,000,000 parishes and 50,000 convents subject to his jurisdiction. The discouragement of industry and agriculture is interwoven in the constitution of the Papal government, which is vested in proud, lazy ecclesiastics. Their indolence and worthlessness, infect their inferiors, who prefer begging and imposing on strangers, to industry, especially as they must hold their properties by the precarious tenure of the will of their superiors. The inhabitants of many parts of the Ecclesiastical State must perish through their sloth, did not the fertility of their soil almost spontaneously afford them subsistence. Under such circumstances, it cannot be supposed that the commercial exports of the Ecclesiastical State are of great importance.

### THE TWO SICILIES.

TO the king of the Two Sicilies belong the island of Sicily, with the kingdom of Naples, now called Sicily; *as*

also in Tuscany, the coast del Presidii, wherein is Orbitello, a good sea port town and harbour, and the island Elba.

### NAPLES,

WHICH is in the S. part of Italy, has the Ecclesiastical State on the N. and N. W. the Mediterranean Sea on the W. the island of Sicily on the S. W. the Mediterranean on the S. and S. E. and the Gulph of Venice on the E. and N. E. It is about 250 miles long, and 70 miles broad. The soil is generally fertile. Mount Vesuvius is situated in this country, about 7 miles from the city of Naples. [See the Geographical Dictionary, article Vesuvius.] The kingdom of Naples, which has undergone many and great changes, was originally peopled from Greece, which is seated but a little to the eastward of it. This, with the rest of Italy, was subdued by the Romans, and on the decline of that empire, in the fifth century, the eastern emperor possessed himself of one part of Naples, and the Goths of the other. The Lombards dispossessed the Goths of their part, and remained masters of it till they were expelled by Charlemagne about the year 800. In the ninth and tenth centuries, the Saracens subdued great part of Naples; but the pope, with the assistance of other Christian powers, drove them out again. Tancred the Norman, and his 12 sons, having had a great share in this service, part of Naples was given them by the Pope. Robert, the son of Tancred, was created duke of Apuli and Calabria, by the German Emperor; and Roger, the son of Robert, was made king of the Two Sicilies, viz. Naples and Sicily. The heirs of Tancred enjoyed the crown till the year 1116, when happening to disoblige the Pope, he introduced the earl of Anjou and the French, whose posterity were kings of Naples and Sicily, till the Spaniards dispossessed them about 1504. The government of the Spaniards was so oppressive, that it gave rise to the famous revolt, headed by a poor fisherman, named Massaniello. His success was so extraordinary, that he obliged the Spaniards to abolish many oppressive taxes, and to confirm the liberties of the people. Before these could be completely established, he grew delirious, and was shot at the head of his party. Naples continued to be governed by Spanish viceroys, till the beginning of the present century; when the Spaniards were driven

thence by the Imperialists in 1707; and Naples was confirmed to the Emperor Charles VI. by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1729. The French, Spaniards, and Sardinians, entering into a war with the Emperor in 1734, reduced Naples, and made Don Carlos, the king of Spain's son, king of that city. He was confirmed in the possession of the kingdom by the Emperor at the subsequent treaty, and assumed the title of king of the Two Sicilies, i. e. Naples and Sicily. Don Carlos, upon the death of his brother, king of Spain, on the 10th of August, 1759, succeeded to the throne of that kingdom, appointing his third son Ferdinand his successor to that of Sicily. The land forces of the king of the Two Sicilies, amount to about 30,000 men; his revenues to about 800,000*l.* per annum; and his subjects to little more than 2,000,000.

## SICILY.

THIS is a large triangular island of the Mediterranean Sea. It is separated from the kingdom of Naples by a narrow strait, called the Faro di Messina. Sicily is divided into 3 provinces, viz. Val di Mazara on the W. Val di Demona on the E. and Val di Noto on the S. E. This island is situated in a warm climate; but the air is healthful, being refreshed by sea breezes. Both hills and vallies are exceedingly fruitful, no country producing more corn, wine, oil, and silk, in proportion to its dimensions. It was once the granary of ancient Rome for corn; and still continues to supply Naples and other parts with that necessary article. The most noted mountain in this island is that of *Ætna*, now called Mount Gibello, a terrible volcano, situated in the province of Val di Demona. This mountain is 60 miles in circumference, and at the top there is a basin of burning sulphur 6 miles round, whence sometimes issue rivers of melted minerals that run down into the sea. The hill is so high, that round the basin there is a circle of snow great part of the year. Before any considerable eruption there is generally an earthquake. The port-town of Catania was overturned by an earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 people perished in it. Syracuse, once the greatest city of the island, has been so often overthrown by these earthquakes, that very little of it remains at present. In the beginning of 1783 there happened an eruption of Mount *Ætna*, so dreadful, that history no where furnishes us with its parallel. For a

particular account of this tremendous earthquake see the Dictionary, article Calabria.

### CORSICA,

AN Island of the Mediterranean Sea, now annexed to the crown of Great Britain, well known for the noble efforts of its Inhabitants, in the cause of liberty against the Genoese, and afterwards the French. It contains about 2500 square miles and has many good harbours. It is for the most part mountainous, yet the plains and valleys yield considerable quantities of corn, wine and other fruits, olive oil, and honey in abundance. Here is also a considerable breed of horses and other cattle. The Corsicans are extremely, temperate and are said to resemble the Scotch Highlanders.—For a farther account see Geographical Dictionary.

### GENOA.

THE republic of Genoa is vastly degenerated from its ancient power and opulence, though the spirit of trade still continues among its nobility and citizens. The chief manufactures are velvets, damasks, gold and silver tissues, and paper. The city of Genoa, which abounds in superb edifices, contains about 150,000 inhabitants, its maritime power is dwindled to about six galleys, and 600 marines. The soil of its territory is poor; the government is a pseudo-democratical, the legislative power being vested in a council of 400 noblemen and rich citizens. Their president is called Doge. He is elected every two years. The revenues of Genoa are about 200,000*l.* sterling per annum, with which they defray the charge of the government, keep up 3000 men, and maintain six galleys. The coast of Genoa extends about 150 miles along the Mediterranean sea, but the republic is not above 20 miles wide.

### VENICE.

THE republic of Venice has the Alps on the N. the Mantuan and the Patriarchate on the S. the Gulph of Venice on the E. and the Milanese on the W. It contains the following subdivisions, viz. Venice Proper, Paduan, Veronese, Bresciano, Cremasco, Bergamasco, Vicentino, Rovigno, Trevigiano, Bel-



lunese, Friuli, Udenese, and Istria. Venice is one of the most celebrated republics in the world, both on account of its singular constitution and former power. It is composed of several fine provinces on the continent of Italy, some islands in the Adriatic, and part of Dalmatia. The chief manufacture carried on by this republic is that of plate-glass at the island of Murans, a mile distant from Venice. All Europe was formerly supplied with looking-glasses from this place, and although this branch of commerce be greatly diminished at present, it is still considerable. It is singular, that the plates here are made by blowing, instead of being cast. Venice is a level country and a fruitful soil, producing corn, wine, rich pasture, great quantities of silk, and plenty of all kinds of cattle; the flesh of their hogs is in most esteem; and their sheep afford fine wool. The sovereign power is lodged in the doge and nobility, though the doge has very little power. The constitution of the republic is that of an absolute aristocracy. The supreme cabinet council of the state is called the seignior, which was originally composed of the doge and his counsellors only, but has been gradually increased to the number of 26 members. After this, in turbulent times, and to restrain the power of the doges, the council of ten was instituted, which in fact consists of 17 members; for beside the ten noblemen chosen annually, the doge presides, and six counsellors of the seignior assist at the deliberations. This council is supreme in all state crimes. They proceed upon anonymous letters, and information, to receive which there are two figures of gaping lions placed under the porticoes of the ducal palace. It is the duty of three chiefs, chosen every month by lot from this court, to open all these letters, report the contents, and assemble the members when they think proper. They have the power of seizing accused persons, examining them in prison, and taking their answers in writing, with the evidence against them, which being laid before the court, those chiefs appear as prosecutors. Beside this, there is another tribunal, that of the state inquisitors, created in 1501, which is still more despotic and brief in its manner of proceeding. It consists of three members taken from the council of ten. These three persons have the power of deciding, without appeal, on the life of every citizen belonging to the Venetian State; the highest of the nobility, even the doge himself, not excepted. They keep the keys of

the boxes into which the anonymous informations are thrown. They have the right of employing spies, and issuing orders to seize all persons whose words or actions they think reprehensible, and afterwards trying them at pleasure. If they are unanimous, they may order the prisoner to be executed in public or private, without further ceremony. The state inquisitors have keys to every apartment in the ducal palace; they continue in office only one year; but are not responsible afterwards for their conduct while they were in authority. From this sketch of the constitution of this republic, so much extolled for its wisdom, and to the mysterious proceedings of which its grandeur and long existence is ascribed, we may perceive, that the doge has at present scarce any share in the power, and that his office is little more than a nominal dignity. The inquisitors of state are therefore very necessary at Venice to restrain the power of the nobility. They constitute a kind of oligarchy; but the persons chosen to exercise this supreme office, are senators advanced in years, and of tried integrity. If the grand council of the state should be dissatisfied with their administration, they are liable, upon every Sunday, to be deprived of their high office; and this done by appointing them governors to some village, or little castle: a species of ostracism among the Venetians, very severe and humiliating. The number of inhabitants is computed at 1,200,000. This is the most ancient republic in Europe, being upwards of 1200 years standing. The yearly revenues are 3,000,000*l.* sterling. The standing army about 20,000 men. The Venetians have been always reckoned among the greatest trading people in the world. The bank at Venice is esteemed one of the most considerable in Europe. The Venetians, though fallen from their ancient grandeur and importance, have still considerable manufactures in silk, scarlet cloth, gold and silver stuffs; and, above all, fine looking glasses. They also make all kinds of toys in glass, with which they supply the rest of Europe. They keep up a small fleet for curbing the insolence of the piratical states of Barbary.

#### LUCCA AND ST. MARINO.

THE other two republics in Italy, viz. Lucca in Tuscany on the west coast, and St. Marino, almost directly east from it,

EUR  
and  
sider  
the u  
liber  
T  
Itali  
lies  
mile  
exce  
The  
win  
prot  
T  
prin  
thel  
the  
Eng  
pro  
are  
  
lon  
exc  
veg  
inc  
gre  
gar  
wi  
the  
of  
an  
ma  
of  
sel  
pil  
dr  
ref  
R  
po

and situated on the snowy mountains, are small and inconsiderable. The last is much admired by Mr. Addison, for the unshaken resolution of the inhabitants to maintain their liberty though surrounded by the Pope's dominions.

The inhabitants of Lucca are the most industrious of all the Italians. They have so much improved their country, which lies in a delightful plain on the Tuscan sea, being about 25 miles long, and 20 broad, that though the inhabitants do not exceed 120,000, their annual revenue amounts to 40,000*l*. The people in the town of Lucca deal in mercery goods, wines, and fruit, especially olives; their republic is under the protection of the house of Austria.

The remaining dominions in Italy are small duchies or principalities, subject to dukes or princes of their own names; these are the Duchy of Modena, governed by its own Duke, the head of the house of Este, from whom the royal family of England is descended. This duchy is fruitful, and under the protection of Austria. The other three small principalities are those of Massa, Piombino, and Monaco.

#### MALTA.

THE island of Malta, anciently Melita, is about 20 miles long, and 12 broad. The air is clear and healthful, but excessively hot. It is all a white soft rock, covered with good vegetable earth. It produces great quantities of cotton, indigo, oranges, lemons, olives, figs, and other fruits, with great plenty of pulse, peas, beans, roots, herbs, and other garden-stuff; but the Maltese have very little corn or wine, with which they are supplied chiefly from Sicily; nor have they any wood, except fruit-trees, on the island. The town of Malta, or Valetta, is magnificently built, strongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Charles V. emperor of Germany, and king of Spain, gave it to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem in 1530, whose predecessors distinguished themselves in the defence of the Holy Land, and in protecting the pilgrims who resorted thither. When the Christians were driven out of the Holy Land by the Saracens, these knights retired to Cyprus. They afterwards took the island of Rhodes from the Turks, and defended it against all their power for 200 years, and then, surrendering it upon honour-

able terms, retired to Malta. When Solyman, the Turkish emperor, invaded Malta, he was obliged to abandon the island, after he had lost 20,000 men before the walls of the city. The knights consist of 7 several Roman Catholic nations: they are all ancient noble families. The grand Crosses, as they are called, are the heads of each nation, and are styled Grand Priors. Each of them has his convent of knights, and they have estates, or commanderies, in the respective nations to which they belong. The priors elect a grand master, who is the chief commander in the island. They have a squadron of men of war, and land forces; and are engaged in perpetual war against the Turks, Algerines, and other Mohammedan powers: The knights make vows of celibacy and chastity; but they observe the first much more strictly than the last. This place is mentioned by St. Luke, Acts xxviii. where he says, after speaking of Paul's shipwreck, "when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita."

## SWITZERLAND

Is situated betwixt 45 and 48 degrees North latitude, and betwixt 6 and 11 degrees East longitude, being 260 miles in length, and 100 miles in breadth. It is bounded on the N. by Alsace and Swabia; on the E. by the lakes of Constance, Tyrol, and Trent; on the S. by Italy; and on the W. by France. Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, thus:

	Miles long.	Miles broad.	
Bern .....	111	87	} Calvinists.
Zurich .....	34	33	
Schaffhausen .....	23	9	
Basil .....	21	18	
Lucern .....	35	33	} Papists.
Underwald .....	23	16	
Uri .....	48	21	
Switz .....	27	13	
Fribourg .....	24	21	} Calvinists and Papists.
Zug .....	18	10	
Solothern .....	31	24	
Appenzel .....	23	21	
Glaris .....	24	18	

The following places are subject to the Switzers, viz.

	Miles long.	Miles broad.	
Baden .....	26 .....	12 .....	} Calvinists and Papists.
Bremgarten .....			
Mellingen .....			
Rhintall .....	20 .....	5 .....	
Thurgaw .....	18 .....	11 .....	
Lugano .....	52 .....	50 .....	
Locarno .....			
Mendris .....			
Magia .....			

The allies of the Swiss or Switzers, are neighbouring states that have entered into an alliance with the cantons for their mutual defence. Among which are, 1. The republic of the Grisons, whose capital is Corie. The Grisons, who are partly Protestant and partly Popish, besides their own country, have also under their subjection the neighbouring territories of Chiavenna, Valteline, and Bormio. 2. The republic and abbey of St. Gall, with their county of Tockenburgh on the east of Zurich and Appenzel, who are likewise a mixture of Protestants and Papists. 3. The republic of Vallais, toward Italy, whose capital is Sion, and the inhabitants all Roman Catholics. 4. The county of Neuchatel, on the west of Solothurn, a sort of republic, though the King of Prussia be styled its Sovereign. The inhabitants are all Protestants. 5. The republic of Geneva, in which Geneva is the capital, situated on the lake of that name; a large, rich, and populous city, having a famous university, and two academies. The people are all Calvinists. This republic declared themselves Protestants in 1535, and were admitted into the Swiss alliance in 1546. By the machinations of designing men, the pure democratical government of Geneva became altogether aristocratical and tyrannical; but the people, unable to bear the oppressive yoke of their rulers, shook off their fetters in 1794, and are once again a free nation. They have since entered into a league with France. 6. The Protestant city of Mulhausen in Alsace; to which may be added the cities Bienna and Porentru in the canton of Basil.



Switzerland lies upon the Alps, the highest mountains in Europe; some whereof are covered with snow or ice all the year; others are clothed with trees; and the cattle graze on their towering summits, even above the clouds. The principal rivers are, the Rhine, which rises in the Alps; the Rhone, which also has its source here, and takes its course through the lake of Geneva into France: The smaller rivers are the Aar, Rufs, Inn, Thur, and Ogla.

It is not easy to give a description of the government of all these particular states, some of which are monarchical, others aristocratical, and others governed by the people. The Bishop of Basil, and Abbot of St. Gall are sovereigns. Every canton is absolute in its domestic jurisdiction; but, when any controversy arises that may affect the whole confederacy, it is referred to the general diet, which sits at Baden, where, each canton having a vote, every question is decided by the majority. The cantons of Bern, Zurich, and Lucern are aristocratical; those of Uri, Schwitz, Underwald, Zug, Glaris, and Appenzel, are purely democratical.

The 13 cantons are computed to contain 3,000,000 of inhabitants, who are a brave and industrious people, and, like the ancient Romans, equally inured to agriculture and arms. Linen, dimity, lace, stockings, handkerchiefs, and gloves, have been long manufactured in Switzerland; and the inhabitants are now beginning, notwithstanding their sumptuary laws, to fabricate silk and velvets. The revenues of the canton of Bern are said to amount annually to 300,000 crowns, and those of Zurich to 150,000. The revenues of the other cantons are far less considerable; but whatever is saved, after defraying the necessary expences of government, is laid up as a common stock; an example worthy of imitation. The revenues arise, 1. from the produce of the demesne lands. 2. The tenths of the produce of all the lands in the country. 3. Customs and duties on merchandize.

The military strength of Switzerland consists in a large body of militia furnished from the several cantons, according to the population and abilities of each. At Bern every man is a soldier from 16 to 60 years of age. Some of the citizens are always regimented; the body of fusileers is formed of the choicest troops, both as to stature and age. These are the sol-

diers that mount guard. The citizens enlisted furnish their arms at their own expence; and dress in the uniform, which is always grey. The dragoons also bring their own horses. Beside their hay, the state supplies them with hatchets, kettles, tents, and every camp necessary. Though every soldier has his own arms, yet the arsenals of the state are well supplied with them; that of Bern in particular, which is immense, and kept up with great care, is stored with a numerous and formidable artillery. All this militia is quickly assembled, in case of an alarm, by means of signals fixed in the different bailiwicks upon the most elevated spots, which are always guarded by a few soldiers. These signals consist of piles of dry wood, to kindle a fire in the night, or forage to raise a smoke in the day-time; and immediately upon their being given, all the troops march. By this means the Swiss can summon an army of 100,000 men in a few days; and in the space of a month an army of 300,000 regular and well-disciplined troops will be ready to take the field.

Though the Swiss form but one political government, they differ in point of religion, as the reader will have perceived from the above table. Zuinglius and Calvin were the great promoters of the reformation in this country. They differed from one another in some speculative points; and both of them deserve to be ranked among the most learned men which have flourished in Switzerland. In the present age the Swiss write well both in French and German, as the works of Rousseau, Gesner, and Haller, sufficiently prove. The University of Basil, and the Colleges of Bern, Lausanne, and Geneva, are the most distinguished.

The Helvetians, or Swiss, were brought under the dominion of the Romans by Julius Cæsar, who added their country to the province of Gaul. They were afterwards part of the kingdom of Burgundy; then subject to France, and next to the German empire, under which they were cruelly oppressed, notwithstanding their petitions. About the year 1300, the emperor Albert appointed them an Austrian governor, one Griesler, who, in the wantonness of tyranny, ordered the natives to reverence his hat set upon a pole; which being with a proper spirit refused by William Tell, a celebrated marksman with a cross-bow, he was sentenced to be hanged, if he did not, at a certain distance, shoot an apple from the head of his own son:

Tell hit the apple with one of two short arrows, or bolts, which he had provided; and, being asked what the other was intended for, he answered, "for the tyrant's heart, if I had killed my son." He was ordered to prison, but escaped, and with some others, brought about a revolution, which produced the several independant states of the Helvetic nation; and at the treaty of Westphalia, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the same treaty. In 1712, a war commenced between the Protestant and Catholic Cantons, wherein the latter were unsuccessful, losing Baden, and other territories. In this war, the canton of Bern alone brought 40,000 men into the field. These cantons were much more considerable, before they were disunited by their differences concerning religion.

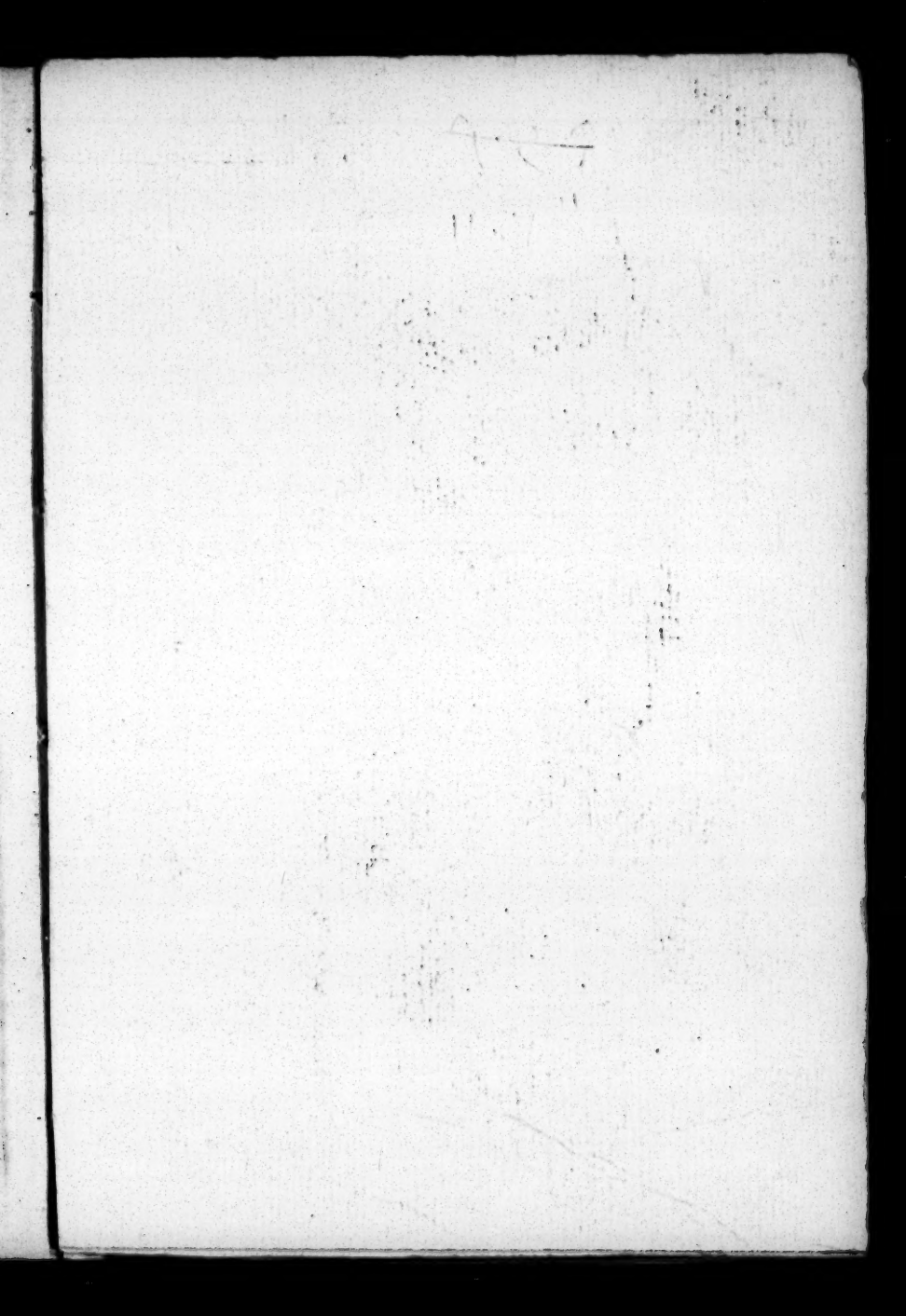
---

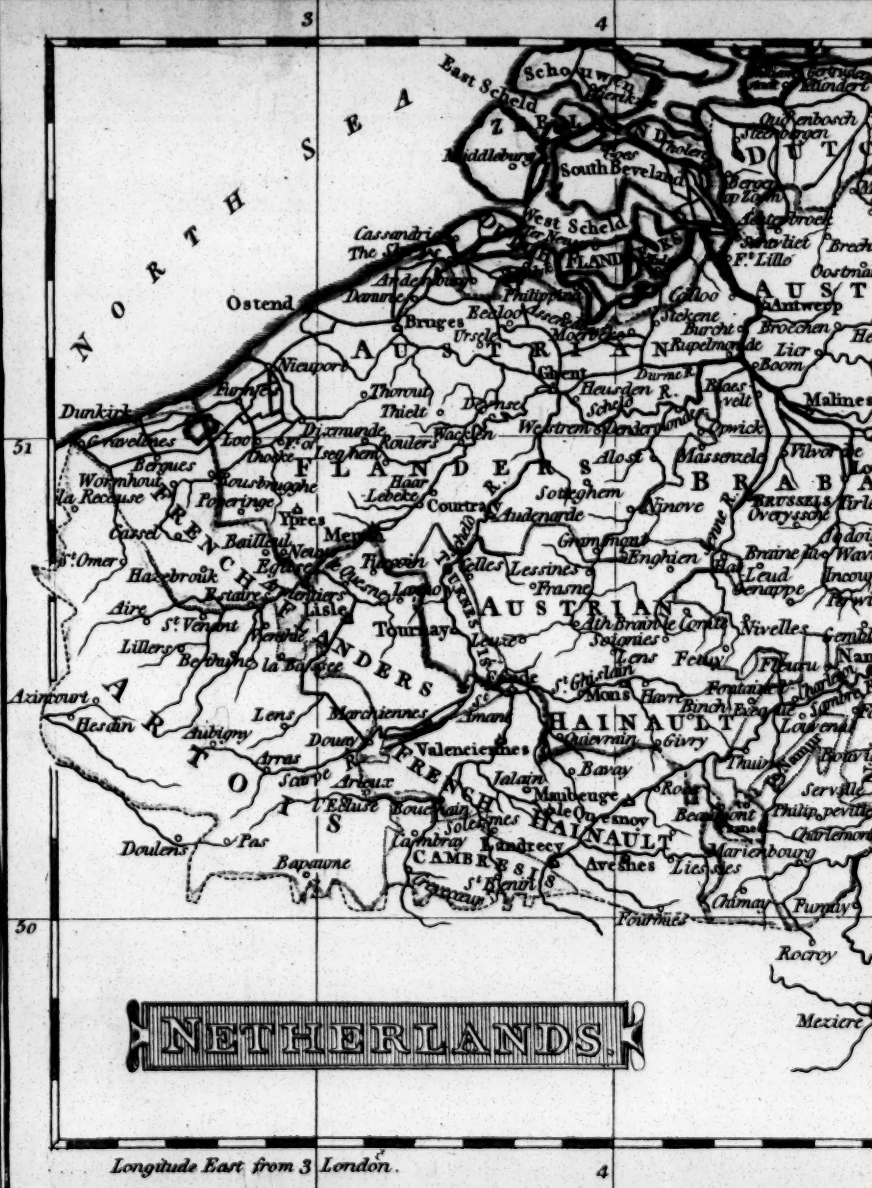
## NETHERLANDS.

THE Netherlands are a large country, containing 17 provinces, (seven of which are united, and form only one sovereignty,) which obtained the appellation of Netherlands, Pais Bas, or Low Countries, from their situation with respect to Germany. They have the German Sea on the N. Germany on the E. France and Lorrain on the S. and France and the British Sea on the W. being nearly 300 miles long, and 200 broad. The Netherlands are now considered by geographers under two principal heads, viz. the United Provinces, and the Austrian and French Netherlands, which method we shall likewise adopt, assigning the various provinces to their respective owners, as they stood before the commencement of the present unfortunate war, though the success of the French arms has made them masters of nearly the whole of them. And as the ten provinces have been made the chief seat of war, we shall begin with the

### AUSTRIAN AND FRENCH NETHERLANDS.

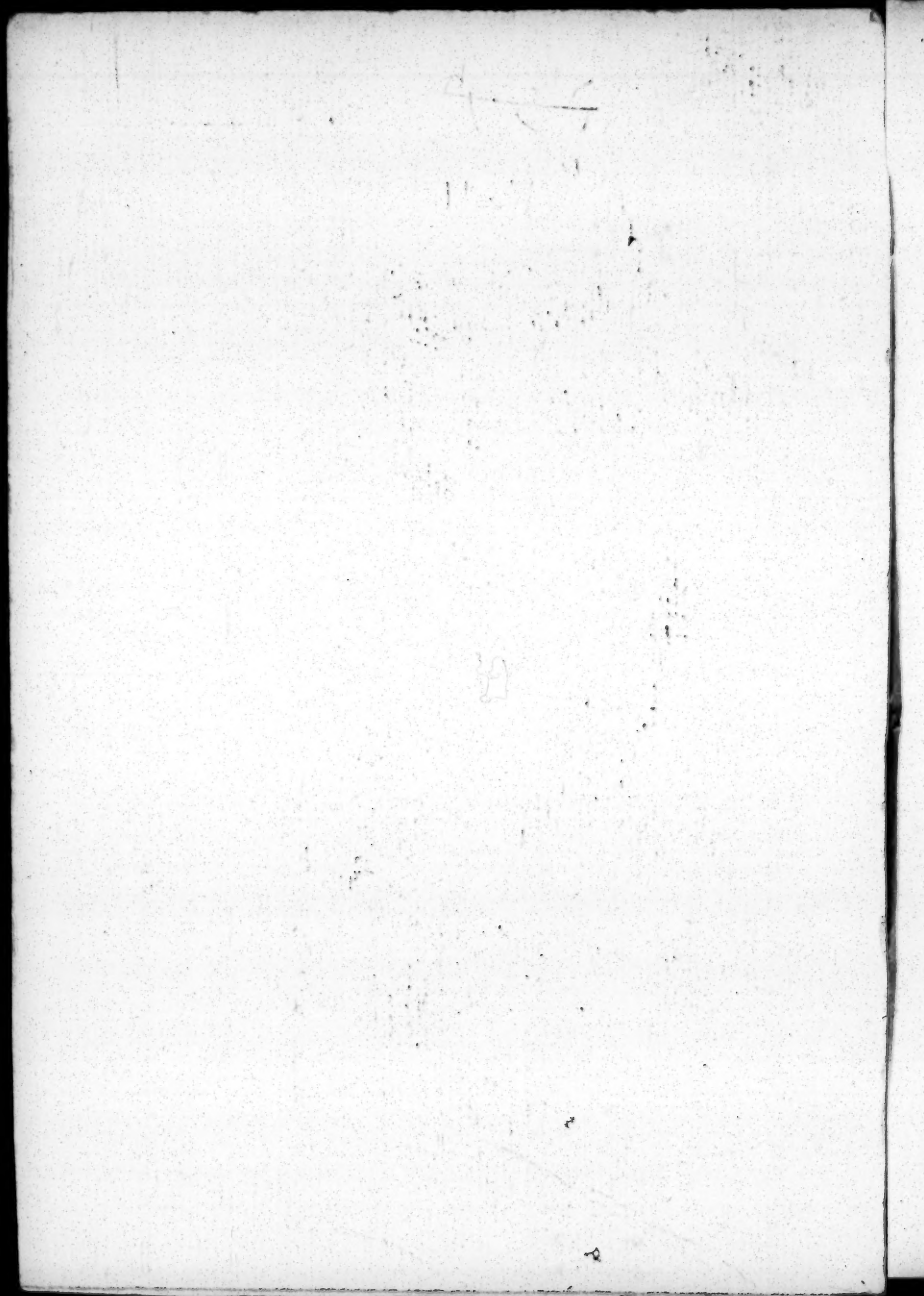
THE Austrian Netherlands are situated between 49 and 51 degrees of N. latitude; and between 2 and 7 degrees of E.











longitude, being 200 miles long, and 130 miles broad. They are bounded on the N. by the United Netherlands; on the E. by Germany; on the S. by Lorrain, Champaign, and Picardy; and on the W. by the English Channel. The following are the names of the ten Netherlandish provinces :

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Brabant,.....	Brussels; Austrian and Dutch.
2. Antwerp,.....	Antwerp; Austrian.
3. Malines,.....	Mechlin; Austrian.
4. Limburg,.....	Limburg; Austrian and Dutch.
5. Luxemburg,.....	Luxemburg; Austrian and French.
6. Namur,.....	Namur; Austrian.
7. Hainault,.....	Mons; Austrian and French.
8. Cambresis,.....	Cambray; French.
9. Artois,.....	Arras; French.
10. Flanders,.....	{ Ghent; Dutch, Austrian, and French.

Though these ten provinces go under the name of the Austrian and French Netherlands, yet they do not all belong to the house of Austria or France, but partly also to the Dutch, as in the following description :

1. Brabant belongs partly to the Dutch, and partly to the House of Austria. The chief towns in Dutch Brabant are, Bois-le-duc, Breda, Bergen-op-zoom, Maestricht, Grave, Lille, Steenberg. The towns of note in Austrian Brabant are, Brussels, Vilvorden, Nivelles, Louvain, Ramillies, Tirlemont.

2. Antwerp, though small in its territories, and surrounded by Brabant, is a distinct province, and subject to Austria. The town of Antwerp was once the richest trading city in the world; but in their struggle for liberty, was plundered for three days together, in the year 1376, by the soldiers of the duke of Alva. During which troubles the merchants removed to other places, and the trade drew off, chiefly to Amsterdam, where it still flourishes; and Antwerp is famous now only for its woollen manufactures.

3. Malines, or lordship of Mechlin, though of small extent, and surrounded by Brabant, makes a separate province,

and is subject to Austria. The capital, Mechlin, or Malines, is a large fine city, famous for the lace which goes by that name.

4. In the province of Limburg, the city of Limburg is subject to Austria; but the other parts belong to the Dutch; in which the chief towns are, Dalem, Valkenburg, and Wych.

5. In the province of Luxemburg, the cities of Luxemburg and Bastagne are subject to Austria; but the other parts of that province belong to France; in which the chief towns are, Thionville, Montmedi, and Damvilliers.

6. The province of Namur is subject to Austria: the only towns of note are, Namur and Charleroy, changed afterwards by the French, to Charles sur Sambre.

7. In the province of Hainault the places subject to Austria are, Mons, Aeth, Enguien. The other parts belong to France; in which are Valenciennes, Bouchain, Condé, Landrecy, Charlemont, and Givet.

8. The province of Cambresis is wholly subject to France. The towns of note are, Cambray and Vecœur.

9. The province of Artois is likewise entirely subject to France. The chief towns are, Arras, St. Omer, Aire, St. Venant, Bethune, and Terrouen.

10. The province of Flanders is Dutch, Austrian, and French. In Dutch Flanders the chief towns are, Sluys, Axel, Hulst. In Austrian Flanders are, Ghent, Bruges, Ostend, Nieuport, Oudenard, Dendermond, Courtray, Dixmude, Ypres, Tournay, Furnes, and Menin. In French Flanders are, Lille, Dunkirk, Douay, Mardyke, St. Amand, Gravelines, and Mont Cassel.

Thus have we shewn to whom the various parts of the ten provinces of the Netherlands belonged before the commencement of the present war upon the Continent, between France and the Combined Powers; and how they may hereafter be circumstanced, on account of the different successes of the contending parties, it is impossible to foresee.

The air upon the coast of Flanders is reckoned somewhat unhealthy; but in the interior parts of the country, it is purer and more serene, and the seasons are more settled than in England. The soil is rich in corn and fruits. There is abundance of pasture; and flax is here cultivated in great perfection. Mines of iron, copper, lead, and brimstone,

are found in Luxemburg, Limburg, and Liege, as are some marble quarries. In the province of Namur, there are coal pits, with great plenty of fossil nitre. The Netherlands were formerly, by the culture, industry, and commerce of the inhabitants, the richest and most beautiful spot in Europe.

Flanders is a flat country; scarcely a hill appearing in any part of it. Brabant and the rest of the provinces consist of little hills and vallies, woods, inclosed grounds, and campaign fields.

The chief rivers are the Maese, Sambre, Demer, Dyle, Nethe, Geet, Senne, Ruppel, Scheldt, Lis, Scarpe Deule, and Dender. The principal canals are those of Brussels, Ghent, and Ostend.

The Flemings (for so the inhabitants of the Netherlands are called) are deemed a heavy blunt people, with manners more honest than delicate. At present they are not distinguished in war, though they formerly fought bravely for their liberties. The country is extremely populous, containing a million and a half of inhabitants, though it has been frequently made the seat of war, by which vast numbers must have been destroyed, and the increase of population consequently hindered. The order of Jesuits has produced most of the learned men in this country. The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit, and form a school a-part, at the head of which is Rubens and Vandyke.

Their manufactures consist of fine lawns, cambric, lace, and tapestry, in which, notwithstanding the boasted improvements of their neighbours, they are yet unrivalled, particularly in the cambrics, from Cambray the chief place of its manufacture. The revenues arise from the demesne lands and customs; but so much is the trade of the Austrian Flanders now reduced, that they are said hardly to defray the expences of the government. The French Netherlands bring in a considerable revenue to the crown.

The religion of the ten provinces, except that part of Brabant and Flanders subject to the Dutch, is Popery. They have one archbishop, seven bishops, and three Universities, viz. Louvain, Douay, and St. Omer. The inhabitants are Dutch, French, and Flemings. The Flemish language is a dialect of the German, French, and Dutch.



## UNITED PROVINCES.

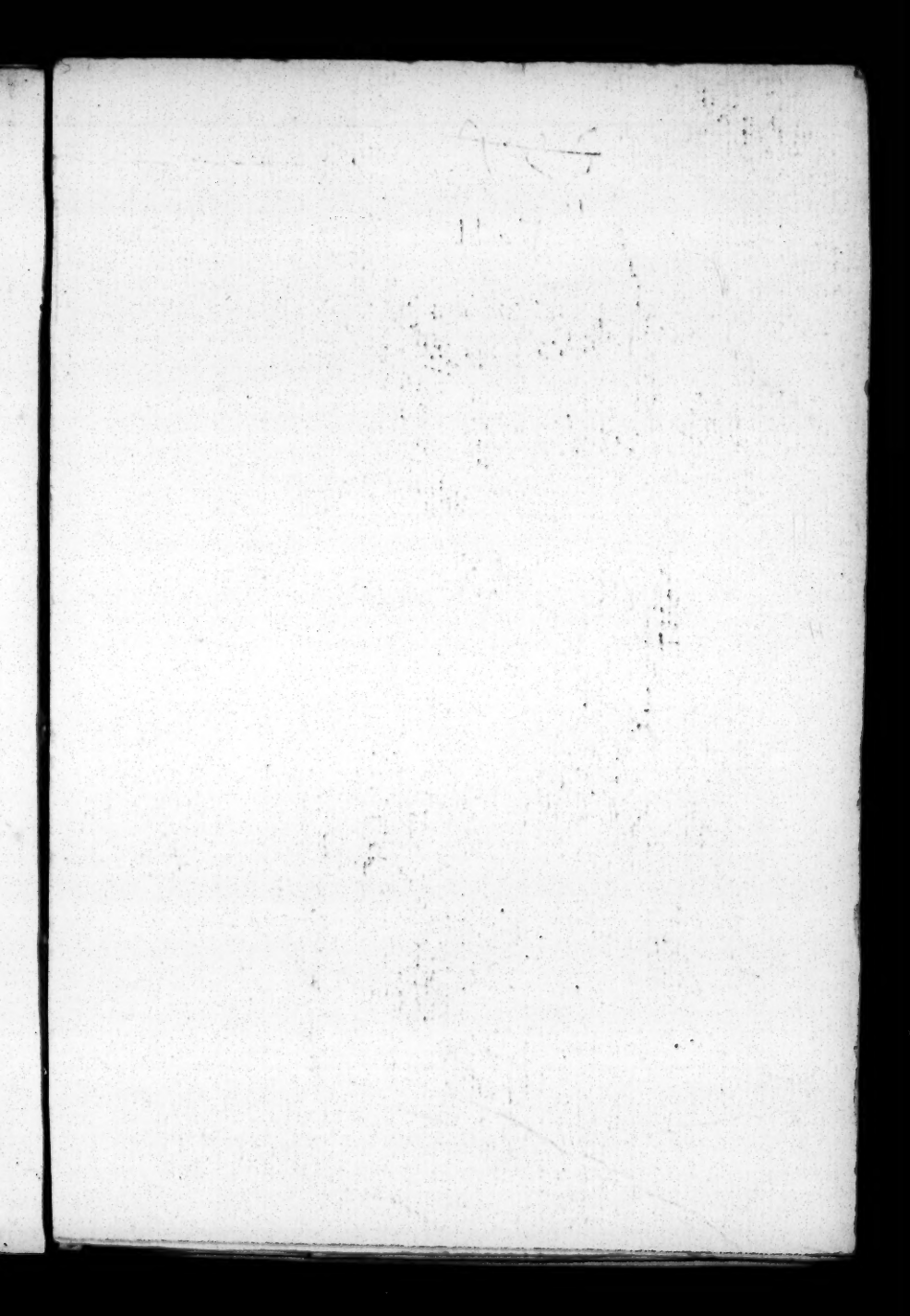
THE Seven United Provinces are situated between 51 and 54 degrees North latitude, and between 3 and 7 degrees East longitude, being 150 miles in length, and nearly as much in breadth, and bounded on the W. and N. by the German Sea; on the E. by Westphalia; and on the S. by Flanders, Brabant, and the duchy of Cleves. The names of the provinces are,

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Holland,.....	Amsterdam.
2. Zealand,.....	Middleburg.
3. Friesland,.....	Lewarden.
4. Groningen,.....	Groningen.
5. Overijssel,.....	Deventer.
6. Guelderland,.....	Nimeguen.
7. Utrecht,.....	Utrecht.

1. The province of Holland is divided into South Holland, North Holland, and the Isles. In South Holland the chief towns are, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Delft, the Hague, Ryfwick, Haerlem, Leyden, Dort, Williamstadt, Naerden, Gorcum, Heusden. In North Holland the chief towns are, Saardam, Edam, Hoorn, Enchuyfen, Alkmaer, Monckdam, Purmerent.

<i>The Isles are,</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Voorn, containing ....	Briel, Helvoetsluys.
Islemond,.....	No town.
Goree,.....	Goree.
Overflake,.....	Somerdyke.
Texel,.....	Burg.
Villie,.....	Two villages.
Scheling, .....	Five villages.

2. The province of Zealand consists of eight islands, namely, Walcheren, Schowen, South Beveland, North Beveland, Duyveland, Tolen, Walferdyck, and St. Philip. In Walcheren are, Middleburg, Campvere, and Flushing, rich trading cities; and these are the the only towns of note in the province.

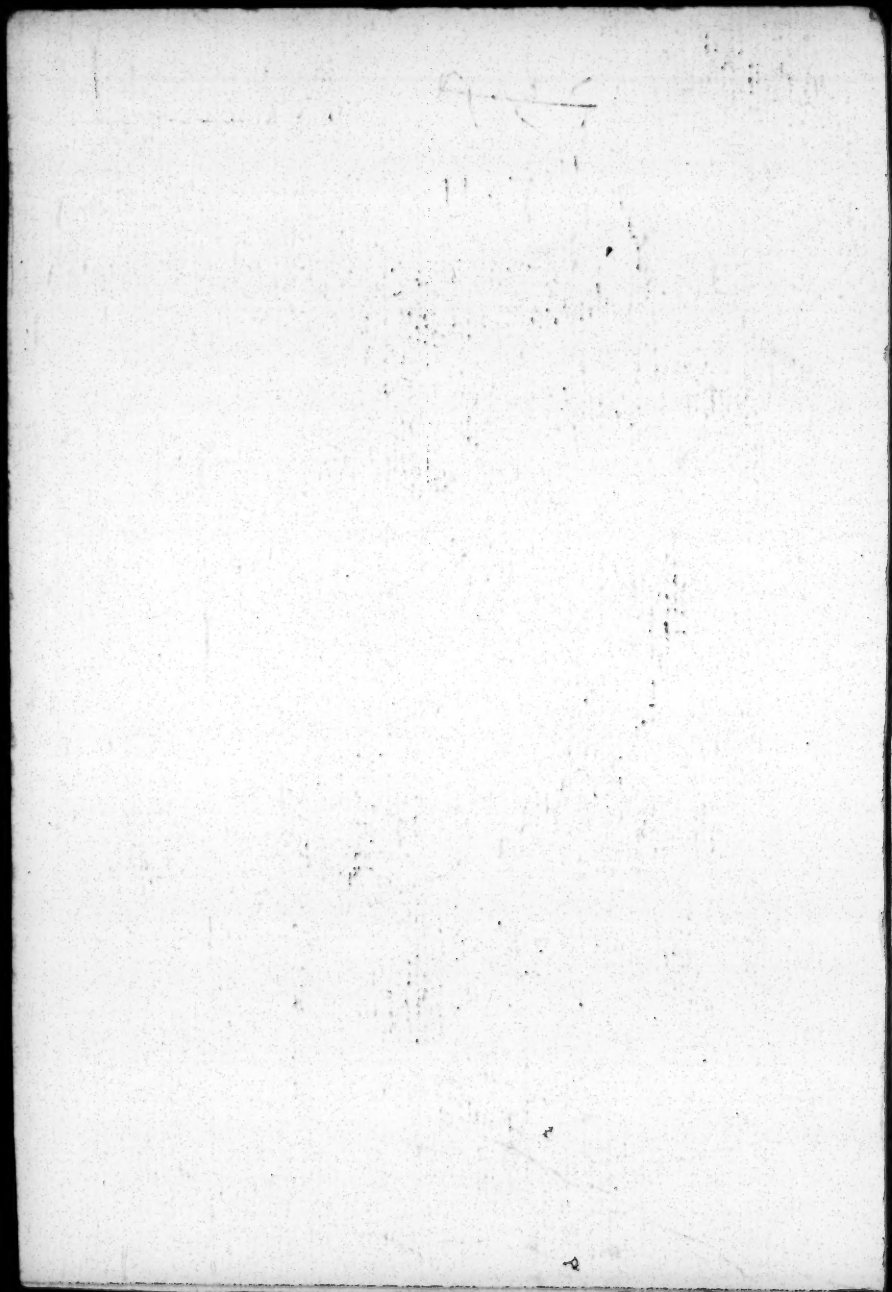


# UNITED PROVINCES.





6 Longitude East from London 7





3. In Friesland the towns of note are, Lewarden, Dockum, Franker, Harlingen, Sloot; to which add the Isle Ameland.

4. In Groningen, the principal towns are, Groningen, Winschoten, and Dam.

5. In Overijssel, the chief towns are, Deventer, Zwoll, Coverden, Otmarfen, and Campen.

6. In Guelderland the most considerable towns are, Nimeguen, Skenkenschan, Bommel, Arnheim, Loo, (a palace of the prince of Orange;) Harderwick, Zutphen, Doesburg, Groll, Venlo; to which add Ruremond, subject to Austria, and Guelder, to the king of Prussia.

7. In Utrecht, the chief towns are, Utrecht, Amersfort, Montfort, and Duesterdwyck.

The United Netherlands, or Low Countries, called also Holland, from the name of the largest province, and the people Hollanders or Dutch, consist of flat low lands, without any mountain of note. The province of Holland is divided from Friesland by the Zuyder Sea, and to the North of Leyden is a remarkable lake called Harlem Meer. The country is fenced against inundations of the sea, and land-floods, by dikes seventeen ells thick.

The rivers are, the Rhine; which, on entering this country, divides into three branches, called the Waal, the Lech, and the Yssel; of which, the Waal and the Lech join the Maese, and fall into the sea, opposite to England; but the Yssel runs North, and falls into the Zuyder Sea. The Scheldt also forms two branches, called the Eastern and Western Scheldt. The Vecht runs through the province of Overijssel, and falls into the Zuyder Sea. Besides which there are numberless canals.

The air in Holland is thick and foggy, till purified by the frost in winter, when the East wind usually sets in for about 4 months; then the harbours of the Dutch are frozen up, which is a circumstance disadvantageous to their foreign traffic, but very necessary for their health. The winter is much colder than with us, who lie under the same parallel of latitude, yet the summers are hotter. The moisture of the air causes metals to rust, and wood to mould, more than in any other country; which is the reason of their perpetual rubbing and scouring, and of the brightness and cleanliness in their houses, so much taken notice of by travellers. The neighbouring sea, salt-marshes, and bogs, occasion this country to be very

unhealthful in spring and autumn. The country produces nothing but cattle, butter, cheese, fish, and wild fowl: but trade, industry, frugality, and manufactures, supply all wants. The Dutch export woollen and filken goods, East and West India wares; for which they import corn and victuals of all sorts. In Asia they have settlements at Malabar, Coromandel, Malacca, Ceylon, Java, and the Molucca or Spice islands: in Africa, at Guinea, and the Cape of Good Hope: in America, at Surinam, Curassou, Bonnaire, and Eustatia. They have a herring fishery on the coast of Scotland, which they carry on to the detriment of the native proprietors. They excel in numberless branches of manufacture, such as their pottery, tobacco-pipes, delft-ware, finely refined salt. They are famous for their oil mills, starch manufactures, fine linen and table damasks, saw mills for timber, their vast woollen, cotton, and silk manufactures; the great quantity of their coin and specie, preserved in the bank of Amsterdam; their East India trade, and their general industry and frugality. The Dutch have no timber growing, and yet planks and materials for building may be bought here at a lower price than any where; they have no other firing but turf, which they make up into a kind of composition, by mixing it with the coals they receive from England; and this is the ordinary fuel with which their stoves are heated. It is greatly doubted, however, whether their commerce, manufactures, navigation, and fishery, be in the same flourishing condition in which they were at the beginning of this century; and whether the riches and luxury of individuals have not damped the general industry of the inhabitants.

As to the customs of the United Provinces, they are generally the same through all of them. Frugality prevails among all ranks. Every man spends less than his income, be that what it will; all appetites and passions run cooler here than in any other country, avarice excepted; quarrels are very rare, revenge seldom heard of, and jealousy scarce ever known. Smoking of tobacco is a custom that prevails universally, not only among the lower class, but also among the tradesmen and people of a middle station. Bowls are the ordinary diversion of the common people; and billiards, chess, and tennis, the amusement of the better sort. Both men and women are remarkable for their dexterity in skating;

and, in winter time, many of them are seen going about their several occupations from one place to another upon the ice; some with baskets or bundles upon their heads, or pails in their hands.

This state consists of as many different republics as there are provinces in it, all independent of each other, but united for their common defence. They were once subject to Spain, but being oppressed by Spanish tyranny, they shook off that yoke, and formed the famous union of Utrecht in the year 1579. The government of the United Provinces is not easily defined or understood. They subsist in a common confederacy; yet each province has an internal government and constitution independent of the rest: this government is called the States of the Province, and the delegates from them form the States-General, in whom the sovereignty of the whole confederacy is vested. Though a province may send one more or delegates, yet it has no more than one voice in every resolution; and before that resolution can have the force of a law, it must be approved by every province, and even by every city in that province; but, in times of great danger and emergency, this formality has been omitted. The residence of the States-General is at the Hague, where they consult about affairs of state, declare war, and make peace, form alliances, and give audience to foreign ministers. At the head of this council is the Stadtholder, which office is now hereditary in the person of William V. prince of Orange and Nassau, who is also Captain-General and Admiral of the Seven United Provinces. The States-General are addressed by the title of High Mightinesses.

The republic is very populous, consisting of at least 5,600,000 inhabitants. Their revenues in time of peace are 1,600,000*l.* and in time of war is often increased to 4,000,000*l.* The land-forces amount to 40,000 men; of which the half is garrisoned commonly in the barrier-towns subject to Austria; namely, Namur, Tournay, Ypres, Menin, Furnes, Dendermond, and Ruremond. Their fleet consists of forty ships of the line; and it is said, that they have so much timber and naval stores, that they could build a man of war every week.

Their religion is Calvinism: but all religious sects are here tolerated; and the Roman Catholics, next to the Presbyterians, are most numerous. The Dutch have Universities at

Leyden, Utrecht, Franker, Groningen, and Harderwick, Their language is a mixt corrupted German.

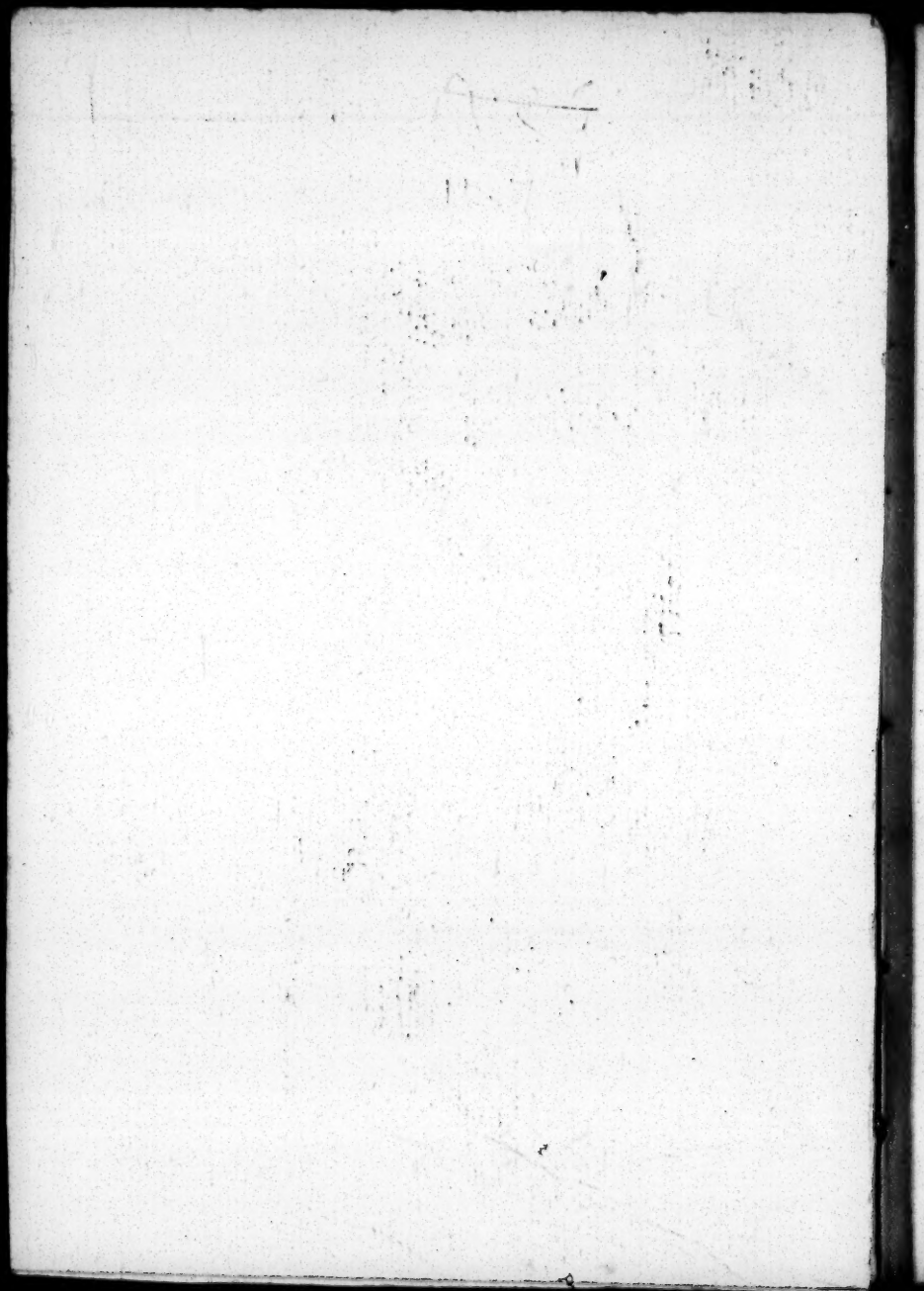
Concerning the history of the Netherlands in general, we must observe, that upon the decline of the Roman empire, the Goths, and other northern people, possessed themselves of these provinces first, as they passed through them in their way to France and Spain; and here they erected several small governments, which were a kind of limited monarchies, the nobility and clergy forming a grand council under the prince, who was styled duke, marquis, viscount, &c. These provinces were first united in the House of Burgundy, and afterwards in the House of Austria by marriage, conquest, or compact. Charles V. emperor of Germany, and king of Spain, about the year 1530, constituted them one of the ten circles of the empire, under the title of the Circle of Burgundy. This prince was the first who began to encroach upon their liberties, by introducing foreign forces, and putting foreigners into places of trust and profit in the administration. His son, Philip II. proceeded to deprive the States of the several provinces, of their share in the government; and, endeavouring to render himself arbitrary, occasioned a general insurrection. The counts Hoorn and Egmont, and the prince of Orange, appearing at the head of it, and Luther's reformation gaining ground about the same time in the Netherlands, his disciples joined the malecontents: upon which king Philip attempted to introduce a kind of inquisition, in order to suppress them. The counts Hoorn and Egmont were taken and beheaded; but the prince of Orange retired into Holland, and with the assistance of England and France preserved that, with some of the adjacent provinces, which entered into a treaty, for their mutual defence at Utrecht, in the year 1579. They have ever since been styled, The United Provinces; but the ten provinces, last described, were reduced to the obedience of Spain by the duke of Alva and other Spanish generals: their ancient privileges were, however, in a great measure, restored; every province was allowed its great council, or parliament, the concurrence of which was required to the making of laws, and the raising of money for the government, though these assemblies were too often obliged to follow the dictates of the court. The provinces which have since been under the dominion of France, are of course subject to the

e  
f  
y  
l  
e  
s  
s  
t  
e  
s  
o  
l  
f  
n  
s  
p  
o  
n  
a  
e  
e  
:  
r  
e  
e  
n  
e









same kind of government as that kingdom. The Spaniards remained possessed of the other ten provinces, till the duke of Marlborough, general of the Allies, gained the memorable victory of Ramilies in 1706. After this, Brussels, the capital, and great part of these provinces, acknowledged Charles VI. (afterwards emperor of Germany) their sovereign; and his daughter, the empress-queen, remained possessed of them till the war of 1741, when the French made an entire conquest of them, except part of the province of Luxemburg; but they were restored by the peace of Aix la Chapelle, in 1748, the French retaining only Artois, Cambresis, part of Hainault, and part of Luxemburg.

## GERMANY.

GERMANY is situated between 45 and 55 degrees North latitude, and between 5 and 19 degrees East longitude, being 600 miles in length, and 500 miles in breadth. It is bounded on the N. by the German Sea, Denmark, and the Baltic; on the E. by Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary; on the S. by Switzerland, and the Alps, which divide it from Italy; and on the W. by France and the Netherlands.

The emperor Maximilian, predecessor to Charles V. divided Germany into ten great circles; and the division was confirmed in the diet of Nuremberg in 1552; but the circle of Burgundy or the 17 provinces of the Low Countries, being now detached from the empire, we confine ourselves to nine of these divisions which follow:

<i>Circles.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Upper Saxony, .....	Berlin.
2. Lower Saxony, .....	Hamburg.
3. Westphalia, .....	Munster.
4. Upper Rhine, .....	Frankfort.
5. Lower Rhine, .....	Heidelberg.
6. Franconia, .....	Nuremberg.
7. Austria, .....	Vienna.
8. Bavaria, .....	Munich.
9. Suabia, .....	Augsburg.

## 1. UPPER SAXONY.

THE circle of Upper Saxony comprehends, 1. Pomerania. 2. The electorate of Brandenburg. 3. The electorate of Saxony. 4. Thuringia. 1. Pomerania, which is about 250 miles long and 75 broad, is subject, partly to Prussia, and partly to Sweden, their territories being separated by the river Pene. In Prussian Pomerania the chief towns are, Stetin, Anklam, Stargart, Camin, Colberg, Rugenwald, Stolpe, Lawenburg, Butow, and the island Usedom. In Swedish Pomerania the chief towns are, Stralsund, Grispwald, Guströw, Walgast, and the island Rugen, in which is Bergen. 2. The electorate of Brandenburg is subject to its own elector, the king of Prussia. The chief towns are, Brandenburg, Frankfort on the Oder, Spandaw, Oranienburg, Potsdam, Stendel, Saltzwedel, Taugermunde, Perlberg, Havelberg, Prenslaw, Templin, Gamzow, Custrin, Sonneburg, Soldin, and Berlin, which lies on the river Sprée, and contains about 130,000 inhabitants. 3. The electorate of Saxony is subject to its own elector, and comprehends the duchy of Saxony, the marquissate of Lusatia, and the marquissate of Misnia. In the duchy of Saxony is the city of Wittenburg, famous for being the place where Luther preached his first sermon against the pope. In the marquissate of Lusatia, the towns of note are Bautzen and Gorlitz. In the marquissate of Misnia the chief towns are, Meissen, Königstein, Mühlburg, Leipzig, where are kept the greatest fairs in Europe, and Dresden the electoral residence. The revenue of the elector is said to amount to 1,350,000*l*. 4. The Landgravate of Thuringia is divided among many sovereigns, as follow: 1. The city Erfurt, the capital of the whole country, is subject to the elector of Mentz. 2. There are several duchies subject to so many dukes of the same name, viz. Saxe Meiningen, Saxe Zeitz, Saxe Altenburg, Saxe Weimar, Saxe Gotha, Saxe Eislebnach, Saxe Saalfeld, and Saxe Naumberg. The capitals of these duchies are of the same name, viz. Meiningen, Zeitz, Altenburg, &c. 3. The duchy of Halle, is subject to the king of Prussia. 4. The province of Voigtland, with its capital, Plawen, and the duchy of Merseburg, are subject to the elector of Saxony. 5. There are several counties subject to so many



counts of the same name, viz. Schwartzburg, Bělchingin, Mansfield, Stolberg, and Hohenstein. 6. The principality of Anhalt is divided among several petty princes; the chief towns are, Dessau, Zerbst, Bernberg, and Kothén. 7. The bishopric of Saxe Halle is subject to its own bishop.

## 2. LOWER SAXONY.

THE circle of Lower Saxony comprehends, 1. The duchy of Holstein. 2. The duchy of Lawenburg. 3. The duchy of Brunfwick. 4. The electorate of Hanover. 5. The duchy of Lunenburg. 6. The duchies of Bremen and Verden. 7. The duchy of Mecklenberg. 8. The bishopric of Hildesheim. 9. The duchies of Magdeburg and Halberstadt. 1. The duchy of Holstein is subject, partly to Denmark, partly to the Czarina of Russia, and part of it consists of imperial cities. The chief towns subject to Denmark are, Rensburg, Meldorp, Gluckstadt, Segeberg, Rantrow, and the isle of Femeren. The chief towns subject to the Czarina are Kiel, Lunden, Hyde, Trittow, Darmstadt, and Ploen. The imperial cities are, Lubec and Hamburg. These two cities are also hanse-towns. 2. The duchy of Lawenburg is subject to Hanover; the chief towns are, Lawenburg, Ratzburg, and New Wittenberg. 3. The duchy of Brunfwick, now a principality, is divided into Brunfwick Proper, and the duchy of Wolfenbuttle, both being subject to the prince of Brunfwick; to whom also belong the counties of Rheinftein and Blackenburg. The capitals of all these are of the same name. The elector of Hanover has the title of duke of Brunfwick, but without any property in that duchy. 4. The electorate of Hanover comprehends the duchy of Calenberg, the duchy of Grubbenhagen, and the city of Gottingen. The towns of note in Calenberg are Hanover, Herenhausen, and Hamelen. Hanover, the capital, stands on the river Leina, contains the electoral palace, and about 2,500 houses. The dominions of the electorate of Hanover contain about 750,000 inhabitants, who live in 58 cities, and 60 market towns, beside villages. In Grubbenhagen are, Grubbenhagen, Eimberg, Osterode, and Hertzberg. The city of Gottingen is a strong place, where an university was erected by George II. 5. The duchy of Lunenburg, now subject to Hanover, is divided into Lunenburg Proper, and the duchy of Zell. The capitals are of the

same names. 6. The two duchies of Bremen and Verden, whose capitals are of the same name, were ceded to the elector of Hanover, now king of Great Britain, by treaty, signed at Stockholm, July 28, 1720. Bremen is an imperial city, and a hanse-town. 7. The duchy of Mecklenburg is now divided into two smaller duchies subject to different sovereigns, viz. the duke of Mecklenburg Schwerin, and the duke of Mecklenburg Strelitz. From the latter, the king of Great Britain had his royal consort queen Charlotte in September 1761. The towns of note are, Schwerin, Strelitz, Wismar, Gustrow, Rostroc, and Stargard. 8. The bishopric of Hildesheim, whose capital is of the same name, and an imperial city, is subject to the elector of Cologne. 9. The duchies of Magdeburg and Halberstadt, whose capitals are of the same name, are subject to the king of Prussia.

### 3. WESTPHALIA.

THE circle of Westphalia may be divided into three parts, viz. 1. The northern division. 2. The middle division. 3. The western division. 1. The northern division comprehends, the county of Embden or East Friesland, whose capital is Embden, an imperial city, subject to the king of Prussia. The county of Oldenburg, and province of Delmonhurst, with capitals of the same name, subject to Denmark. The provinces of Hoya and Diepholt, with capitals of the same name, subject to Hanover. 2. The middle division comprehends, the bishoprics of Munster, Paderborn, and Osnabruc, whose capitals are of the same name, subject to the elector of Cologne. The counties of Lippe, Schawmburg, subject to count de Lippe; the capital Bickeburg: Lippe Detmold, subject to its own count, the capital Lemgow; and Pyrmont, subject to its own count, the capital Pyrmont. The duchy of Minden and county of Ravensburg, with capitals of the same name, subject to the king of Prussia. The duchy of Westphalia, whose capital is Aurenburg, subject to the elector of Cologne. The counties of Tecklenburg, Ritcherg, and Schawenburg, with capitals of the same name, subject to their respective counts. 3. The western division comprehends, 1. The duchy of Cleves, whose capital is Cleves, subject to the king of Prussia. The duchy of Berg, whose capital is Dusseldorp; and the duchy of Juliers, whose chief towns are Juliers and

Aix la Chapelle. Both these duchies are subject to the elector Palatine. The county of Mark, whose capital is Ham, subject to the king of Prussia. The bishopric of Liege, with a capital of the same name, subject to its own bishop. And, the counties of Bentheim, and Steinfurt, with capitals of the same name, subject to their respective counts.

#### 4. UPPER RHINE.

THE circle of the Upper Rhine, which crosses the circle of the Lower Rhine, and extends from Lorrain to Thuringia, comprehends, 1. The Landgravate of Hesse. 2. Several counties in the Wetteravia. 3. A few states that lie more scattered. 1. The Landgravate of Hesse is divided into four small landgravates subject to so many landgraves of the house of Hesse, viz. Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Marpurg, Hesse-Darmstadt, and Hesse-Rhinefeld; the capitals are of the same name, viz. Cassel, Marburg, Darmstadt, Rhinefeld. To Hesse-Cassel belong also Homberg, Catzenelbogen, Hanau, and Hirschfeld. 2. The counties in Wetteravia are subject to so many counts of the house of Nassau. The counties are, Nassau-Dillenberg, Nassau-Diets, Nassau-Hadamar, Nassau-Kerberg, Nassau-Siegen, Nassau-Idstein, Nassau-Weilberg, Nassau-Wisbaden, Nassau-Bielstein, Nassau-Otweiler, Nassau-Uisingen. The capitals are, Dillenburg, Diets, &c. all of the same name: to these may be added the counties of Waldeck, Solms, Eysenberg, and some others, all subject to their own counts. 3. The states that lie more scattered are, the territory of Frankfort, a sovereign state whose capital is Frankfort on the Maine, an imperial city. The county of Erpach, subject to a count of that name. The bishopric of Spire, a sovereign state, whose capital is Spire on the Rhine, an imperial city. The duchy of Deuxponts or Zwebruggen, i. e. two bridges, subject to the duke of Deuxponts, whose capital is Deuxponts in the Palatinate. The abbey of Fuld, subject to an abbot of that name.

#### 5. LOWER RHINE.

THE circle of the Lower Rhine, called also the Electoral Circle, comprehends, 1. Four electorates, viz. Palatine, Co-

logne, Mentz, and Triers. 2. The bishopric of Worms. 3. The duchy of Simmeren. 4. Several counties. 1. The four electorates, excepting the first, are also archbishoprics, Of which in order. 1. The Palatinate lies on both sides of the river Rhine, being subject to the Elector Palatine; the chief towns are Heidelberg, Philippsburg, Mannheim, and Frankendal. 2. The electorate and archbishopric of Cologne is subject to its own elector, a considerable prince, and who maintains about 6000 troops. The chief towns are, Cologne, Bonn, Kerpen, and Grimburg. 3. The electorate and archbishopric of Mentz is likewise subject to its own elector, who has some territories scattered in Franconia, Saxony, and Thuringia; but his revenue is said not to exceed 20,000l. Sterling; and he can bring about 6000 men into the field. This archbishop, however, is the first elector, and presides in the diet of the empire. The capital is Mentz, on the confluence of the Maine and Rhine. The other towns of note are, Aschaffenburg, Brengen, and Stenheim. The electorate and archbishopric of Triers, or Treves, is also subject to its own elector. The chief towns are, Triers, Coblenz, and Starburg. 2. The bishopric of Worms is a sovereign state; the capital is Worms, an imperial city. 3. The duchy of Simmeren is subject to its own duke, and the capital Simmeren. 4. The counties are, Rhinegravestein, subject to its own count; Meurs, subject to the king of Prussia; Valdents, subject to the elector palatine; Leymingen, subject to its own count: The capitals of all these are of the same name. To these add the county of Spanheim, whose capital is Creutznach.

## 6. FRANCONIA.

THE circle of Franconia, from which the French originally came, comprehends, 1. Three bishoprics. 2. Several states of different titles. 3. Several counties. 1. The three bishoprics are, Wurzburg, Bamberg, and Aichstat, subject to their respective bishops, with capitals of the same name. 2. The states are, 1. The marquisates of Cullenbach and Onspach, subject to their respective margraves, with capitals of the same name. 2. The principality of Henneburg. 3. The duchies of Coberg and Hildburghausen, subject to their respective dukes. 4. The burgraviate of Nuremberg, an independent

state, whose capital is Nuremberg an imperial city. Here, in the church of the Holy Ghost, are kept the ensigns of the empire, viz. the crown, sceptre, globe, sword, tunic, &c. used at the emperor's coronation. 5. The territory of the great master of the Teutonic order, the capital whereof is Mergentheim. 3. The counties are, Reineck, Bareith, Papenheim, Wertheim, Cassel, Schwartzenburg, and Holach, with capitals of the same name.

#### 7. AUSTRIA.

THE circle of Austria comprehends, 1. The archduchy of Austria. 2. Four duchies. 3. The county of Tirol. 4. The bishoprics of Brixen and Trent. 1. The archduchy of Austria lies on both sides of the Danube; and is divided into Upper and Lower. In Upper Austria, Lintz on the banks of the Danube is the chief town. In Lower Austria, the capital is Vienna, a strong city, on the south side of the Danube. 2. The four duchies are, 1. Stiria, whose capital is Gratz. To which may be added the county of Cilley, whose capital is of the same name. 2. Carinthia; in which the towns of note are, Clagenfurt, Gurch, and Lavemund. 3. Carniola; in which the chief towns are, Lauback, Zernits, Trieste, and St. Veits. 4. Goritia, whose capital is Gorits. 3. The county of Tirol is a hilly country, and abounds with mines of iron and quicksilver; the capital is Inspruck. 4. The bishoprics of Brixen and Trent have capitals of the same name. Trent is famous for the council held there, which began in 1545, and was finished in 1563.

#### 8. BAVARIA.

THE circle of Bavaria comprehends, 1. The electorate. 2. Two bishoprics. 3. The duchy of Newburg. 4. The archbishopric of Saltzburg. 1. The electorate, subject to its own elector, consists of two parts, viz. the duchy and the palatinate. In the duchy, the chief towns are, Munich, the residence of the elector, who can raise 30,000 men. The other towns are, Landshut, Ingolstat, Donawert, and Ratibon, an imperial city, where the diet of the empire, ever since the year 1662, has been held. In the palatinate, the towns of note are;



Amberg and Sulzbach. The last of which, with some territory, is subject to the elector palatine. 2. The two bishoprics are those of Freisingen and Passau, subject to their respective bishops. Their capitals are of the same name. 3. The duchy of Newburg, with a capital of that name, is subject to the elector palatine. 4. The archbishopric of Saltzburg is subject to its own archbishop. Saltzburg, the capital, is a large populous city.

### 9. SUABIA.

THE circle of Suabia comprehends, 1. The secular dominions. 2. The ecclesiastical states. 3. The sovereign states. 4. The territories subject to the house of Austria. 1. The secular dominions in this circle may be reduced to five heads, viz. 1. The duchy of Wurtemberg, subject to the duke of Wurtemberg-Stuttgart. The chief towns are, Stuttgart, Tübingen, and Hailbronn. 2. The marquisates of Baden-Baden and Baden-Dourlach, subject to their respective margraves, with towns of the same name. 3. The principalities of Mindelheim, Fürstemburg, and Hohenzollern, subject to their respective princes, with towns of the same name. 4. The counties of Oetting, Koningseck, and Hohenrichsburg; the capitals of the former two being of the same name, and that of the last Gemund. 5. The baronies of Waldburg and Limpurg, with towns of the same name. 2. The ecclesiastical states may be reduced to three classes, viz. 1. The bishopric of Augsbourg, subject to its own bishop. The capital is Augsbourg, an imperial city; the other towns of note are, Hochiliet and Blenheim, on or near the Danube. 2. The bishopric of Constance, subject to its own bishop, under the house of Austria; the capital is Constance, on the lake of that name. 3. The abbeyes of Kempten, Buchaw, and Lindaw, with capitals of the same name, all imperial cities. 3. The most considerable of the sovereign states is the territory of Ulm, whose capital is Ulm, an imperial city on the Danube. The sovereign states of less note are, Nordlingen, Memmingen, Rotweil, Hall, Offenburg, and some others, with capitals of the same name, all imperial cities. 4. The territories subject to the house of Austria are, 1. The towns of the Black Forest, viz. Rhinefeld, Lauffenburg, Seckingen, and Waldshut. 2. The mar-

Quisate of Burgaw. 3. The territory of Brisgaw, on the Rhine; in which the chief towns are Friburg and Brisac, strong fortifications. 4. The territory of Ortenaw. 5. The counties of Hohenberg, Montefort, Bregentz, and Valdkirch. 6. The city of Coßnitz, famous for the martyrdom of John Hufs, and Jerome of Prague.

The emperors of Germany, having had occasion from time to time for supplies of money to carry on their wars, or for other purposes, borrowed large sums from the rich trading cities of the empire; which they repaid, not in specie or kind, but in grants and privileges, empowering them to make laws for themselves, constitute courts of justice, coin money, allowing them seats in the diet of the empire; and making them in all respects free and independent, except only that they acknowledge the emperor as their supreme lord, and contribute their share for the common defence of their country. A community thus endowed, with the territory thereto belonging, is called a sovereign state, and the town is called an imperial city; the number of them is about fifty-two.

The hanse-towns, so called from Hanfa, an alliance, were mostly sea-port towns, about eighty in number, the inhabitants of which, for the more effectual promotion of trade and commerce, entered into an alliance or confederacy. They were divided into four classes; the Vandal, the Westphalian, the Saxon, and the Prussian. The capital of the Vandal was Lubec; of the Westphalian, Cologne; of the Saxon, Brunswick; and of the Prussian, Dantzick. At Lubec, the first hanse-town, was the chief directorship; where was kept the general cash; and matters of importance, even of war and peace, were deliberated there. The alliance of the hanse-towns continued upwards of 300 years, and arrived to that pitch of power that the northern princes stood in awe of them; but now, as so many nations have applied to trade, the grandeur of the hanse-towns has dwindled almost to nothing; so that there remains at present only a shadow thereof in the three principal cities, viz. Lubec, Hamburg, and Bremen, which are still called Hanse-towns.

Germany is in general a plain level country, without any mountains of note. The rivers are, the Danube, which, after a course of about a thousand miles, falls into the Euxine or Black Sea. The rivers which fall into the Danube on the

South side, are, the Iller, Lech, Isar, Inn, Ens, Drave, Save, and Morava. The rivers which fall into the Danube on the North side, are, the Regen, Nab, Theyffe, Alauta, and Pruth. The Danube has several falls, or cataracts, which interrupt the navigation to the Black Sea. 2. The Rhine; the rivers that fall into which are, the Necker, Maine, Lhon, Roer, and Lippe. 3. The Elbe; the rivers that fall into which are, the Muldaw, Sala, Havee, Sprée, and Elmenau. 4. The Oder. 5. The Pene. 6. The Weser, which receives the Aller. 7. The Ems. 8. The Moselle, which receives the Saar.

The climate of Germany, as in all large tracts of country, differs exceedingly, not only on account of the situation, North, East, South, and West, but according to the improvement of the soil, which has a vast effect on the climate. The most mild and settled weather is found in the middle of the country at an equal distance from the sea and the Alps. The soil of Germany is far from being improved to the utmost by culture; in the North it is barren and sandy; but in the middle and South it is in many places surprisingly fertile. Agriculture has of late years made considerable progress. Germany abounds in metals and minerals. Bohemia and many places in the circle of Austria, contain mines of silver, quicksilver, tin, iron, lead, sulphur, nitre, and vitriol; salt-petre, salt-mines, and salt-pits are found in Bavaria, Silesia, and the Lower Saxony; where are also found carbuncles, amethysts, jasper, agate, alabaster, several sorts of pearl, turquois stones, and rubies. In Bavaria and Tirol, are quarries of curious marble, slate, chalk, ocre, lead, allum, and bitumen; besides other fossils.

Germany has vast advantages in commerce from its situation in the heart of Europe, and perforated as it were with great rivers. Its native materials for commerce, besides the mines and minerals already mentioned, are hemp, hops, flax, anise, cummin, tobacco, saffron, madder, truffles, fine fruits. It exports to other countries, corn, tobacco, horses, lean cattle, butter, cheese, wax, honey, wines, linen, and woollen-yarn, ribbons, silk and cotton stuffs, turnery wares in wood, metal, and ivory, goat-skins, wool, timber, (both for ship building and houses,) cannon and bullets, bombs and bomb-shells, iron plates, stoves, tinned plates and steel work, copper, brass, porcelain or china ware, the finest in Europe, and of which there are large manufactures in Berlin, Dresden, and Vienna.

The emperor is a limited monarch with respect to the empire, but absolute in his hereditary dominions. He is addressed by the title of Sacred imperial majesty, always august. When the imperial throne happens to be vacant, a new emperor is chosen by the nine electors, and the meeting or diet for this purpose is held at Ratisbon. But it is usual, in the emperor's life-time, to chuse a king of the Romans; who, upon the emperor's death, succeeds him of course, without any further election. In Germany, every petty sovereign, of which there are upwards of 300, is absolute and despotic within his own territories. The emperor's revenues from the empire are very small; but then the princes of the empire furnish their contingent of troops in time of war, and pay them. Germany is very populous, and could arm 400,000 men or more; but the forces being raised by so many different princes, and of jarring interests, the army of the empire seldom amounts to 100,000. The empire has no fleet. The number of inhabitants is supposed to be about 20,000,000. The princes who elect the emperor, are nine in number, three ecclesiastical and six temporal. They have each a particular office in the imperial court, and follow in their order. The archbishop of Mentz, high chancellor of the empire in Germany. The archbishop of Treves, high chancellor in France. The archbishop of Cologne, the same in Italy. The elector of Bohemia, who is cup-bearer. The elector of Bavaria, who is grand server, or officer who serves out the feasts. The elector of Saxony, who is grand marshal of the empire. The elector of Brandenburg, (now king of Prussia,) who is great chamberlain. The elector Palatine who is great steward, and the elector of Hanover, (king of Great Britain,) who claims the part of arch-treasurer.

The empire is pretty equally divided between Papists and Protestants. Austria and Bavaria are mostly Papists; the two Saxonies are mostly Lutherans; Franconia is Calvinist; Suabia, Westphalia, the Upper and Lower Rhine are a mixture of Papists and Protestants. They have five archbishoprics, and about twenty bishoprics. The universities are at Vienna, Mentz, Cologne, Triers, Heidelberg, Leipzig, Erfurt, Friburg, Ingoldstat, Tubingen, Rostoc, Wittemburg, Francfort, Gripfswald, Dellingham, Jena, Lewenghen, Helmstat, Sigen, Paderborn, Altorf, Gieslein, Kiel, Gratz, and Gottingen.

The language spoken in Germany is that called High Dutch; but the dialects thereof are so many, and so different, that the people of one place scarce understand those of another.

In the early centuries after the birth of Christ, Germany was divided into several petty states independent of each other, and having no common supreme head. After the dissolution of the Western Roman empire, seven principal nations arose: the Suabians, Alemans, Franks, Frisians, Saxons, Thuringians, and Bavarians. Towards the beginning of the ninth century, Germany was united into one kingdom, as part of the French monarchy under Charlemagne, who revived the title of Roman emperor, and conferred it on himself and family. The posterity of Charlemagne inherited the empire till the year 887, when the German states deposed Charles the Fat, and elected Arnulph, natural son of Carlman, king of Bavaria, for their emperor. Princes of different families, according to the prevalence of their arms or influence, afterwards ascended the throne of Germany. The most considerable of these, till the Austrian line acquired the imperial power, were the houses of Saxony, Franconia, and Suabia. The reigns of these emperors were remarkable only for the perpetual contests subsisting between them and the Popes, and for some wars they carried on against the Turks. In the year 1440, Frederic III. duke of Austria, was elected emperor, and the imperial dignity, though elective, continued afterwards in the male line of that family for three hundred years. Maximilian, Frederic's son, who was chosen king of the Romans in his father's life-time, succeeded to the empire in 1493. He married the heiress of Charles duke of Burgundy, by which union Burgundy and the seventeen provinces of the Netherlands were annexed to the house of Austria. Charles V. grandson of Maximilian, and heir to the kingdom of Spain, in right of his mother Joanna, was elected emperor in 1519. In this emperor's reign, the reformation gave rise to many wars and civil dissensions between the Protestants and Roman Catholics. He was successful in many battles; but at length perceiving his cause to be on the decline, he abdicated his throne, and resigned great part of his possessions to his son Philip II. and procured his brother Ferdinand to be elected emperor in 1558. These wars continued with some inter-



missions, nearly till 1648, when a general peace was concluded at Westphalia, by which the Protestant religion was firmly established in Germany.

Ferdinand was succeeded in 1658, by his son Leopold, during whose reign, Alsace and many frontier places were taken from the empire by the French. He died in 1689, and was succeeded by his son Joseph, who likewise died in 1711, without leaving any male issue, and was succeeded by his brother Charles VI. This prince, having no sons, settled in 1722, his hereditary dominions on his eldest daughter, the archduchess Maria Theresa, by consent of the diet of the empire. This act obtained the name of the Pragmatic Sanction, and was guaranteed by Great Britain, France, the States General, and most of the powers of Europe. He died Oct. 28, 1740, having previously given his daughter Maria Theresa in marriage to the duke of Lorraine, and she ascended the Hungarian and Bohemian thrones, but, not without great difficulty, and the loss of some of her dominions, notwithstanding the faith of several nations was pledged for the performance of the Pragmatic Sanction! The imperial throne was, after having been long vacant, filled by the elector of Bavaria, by the title of Charles VII. in January 1742. At length a period was put to the troubles of the empire in 1748, by the peace of Aix la Chapelle. In 1765, the husband to the empress queen died, and was succeeded in the empire by their son Joseph, who had been crowned king of the Romans in the preceding year. In 1780 died the empress queen. His imperial majesty, about the close of the year 1786, forbade any priest to insert, in future, in any prayer or other church book, the grant of indulgences applicable to the delivery of souls from purgatory. Other indulgences he also forbade to be made public, unless the approbation of the bishop of the diocese should be first obtained, who should certify that the papal brief, granting such indulgence or pardon, had been examined and acknowledged as legal. The emperor Joseph died in 1790, and was succeeded by his brother Leopold II. who, dying in 1792, was succeeded by his son Francis II. the present emperor.

We must not, however, neglect to mention, that the king of the French declared war against the king of Hungary, in the summer of 1792, in consequence of which hostilities commenced

between the empire of Germany and the French nation. The events of the war are still fresh in the memories of every person; and as our limits will not suffer us to enter into a minute detail of the various battles which have been fought, and the different sieges carried on by the contending armies, we shall content ourselves with observing, that the emperor of Germany has lost many districts on the frontiers of his empire, and that from the last accounts which arrived from the continent it appears, that the emperor is inclined to consent to a negociation for peace, and to acknowledge the French Republic.

### AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

THE Austrian dominions out of Germany, besides the Netherlands, are, 1. Bohemia. 2. Hungary. 3. Transylvania. 4. Sclavonia. 5. Croatia.

#### 1. BOHEMIA.

BOHEMIA is situated between 48 and 52 degrees North latitude, and between 12 and 19 degrees East longitude; being 300 miles long, and 250 miles broad. This country in its greatest extent, is bounded on the N. by Saxony and Brandenburg; on the E. by Poland and Hungary; on the S. by Austria; and on the W. by Bavaria. Bohemia is divided into three parts, viz. 1. Bohemia Proper, or the kingdom of Bohemia. 2. Silesia. 3. Moravia.—1. The kingdom of Bohemia is divided into eighteen circles; the capitals whereof are, Prague, a very large city, Caurzim, Sedlezany, Beraun, Raconick, Slany, Buntzler, Litomeritz, Satz, Ellenbogen, Egra, Pilsen, Piseck, Bechin, Czawlau, Chrudun, Koninggratz, and Glatz, with a county of the same name subject to the king of Prussia. 2. Silesia, mostly subject to the king of Prussia, is divided into Upper and Lower. The Upper Silesia contains seven duchies; whose capitals are, Munsterberg, Niesse, Jagendorff, Oppelen, Ratibor; as also Tropaw and Teschen, subject to Austria. The Lower Silesia contains ten duchies: whose capitals are, Breslau, Lignitz, Jauer, Schweidnitz, Brieg, Oelfe, Wolaw, Glogaw, Sagan, and Crossen. 3. Moravia, entirely subject to Austria, is divided into six circles; whose

capitals are, Olmutz, Brin, Iгла, Zanun, Hardisk, and Pre-  
raw.

Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia, are all mountainous coun-  
tries. The chief rivers are, the Elbe, Oder, Muldaw, Eger,  
Moraw, Iгла, and Teya. The kingdom of Bohemia is ge-  
nerally described as part of Germany; but it is not in any of  
the nine circles, nor does it contribute any thing towards the  
forces or revenues of the empire, neither is it subject to any of  
its laws. The air is not very healthful; but the soil pro-  
duces corn, wine, hops, flax, hemp, wool, timber, and fruits;  
they have a good breed of horses, and plenty of wild fowl.  
No country in Europe has richer mines of silver, quicksilver,  
copper, iron, lead, sulphur, and salt-petre. Their chief  
manufacture is linen, which they export by the Elbe.

Bohemia was anciently an elective kingdom, and prince  
Palatine was some time king there; he married the princess  
Elizabeth, daughter of James I. king of England, who was  
the mother of the princess Sophia of Hanover. It is now  
an absolute monarchy, subject to the house of Austria, and  
the emperor is its sovereign. The ancient forms of the  
Bohemian constitution still subsist; the states continue to be  
composed of the clergy, nobility, and representatives of the  
towns, who assemble when taxes are to be levied. The  
revenue amounts to about 600,000*l.* a year. The inhabitants  
were computed above an hundred years ago to be no fewer  
than three millions; but since that time they have decreased.  
The established religion is Popery; but Protestantism is  
tolerated. They have one archbishopric, two bishoprics, and  
one university at Prague. The proper language of this coun-  
try is a dialect of the Slavonian, though the German or High  
Dutch is pretty generally spoken.

The Bohemians are said to be descended from the Boii, a  
people of Gaul, who retired into this kingdom, when the  
Romans, under Julius Cæsar, made a conquest of that country.  
They were a considerable time governed by dukes: Wratislau,  
in the year 1086, was the first king of Bohemia; but this  
dignity died with him. It was renewed to Wladislaw II. in  
1162, after whose death it ceased again, and Bohemia con-  
tinued a duchy till the year 1199, when the emperor Philip,  
and in 1203 Otto IV., raised it to a kingdom. After this  
period, the kings of Bohemia were sometimes chosen by the

states, and at other times imposed by the emperors of Germany; till, in the beginning of the fifteenth century, the emperor Sigismund strove to unite the kingdom to the empire. Under his reign those religious disputes arose, which brought John Huss in 1415, and, in the next year, Jerome of Prague, to the stake. After this, the throne was allotted alternately to the kings of Poland or Hungary, till about the middle of the fifteenth century, when the emperor Frederic III. was chosen king by a deputation of the states. The emperors continued in possession of the throne till the beginning of the seventeenth century, when, on account of the religious contests still prevailing, the emperor Ferdinand II. was opposed by the Bohemians, who chose the elector Palatine Frederic for their king. Ferdinand, in the year 1720, routed the army of his rival Frederic at the White Mountain near Prague, after which the kingdom of Bohemia became hereditary in the house of Austria; and, in a short time, the religion of the Church of Rome was established there. The emperors of Germany have therefore been kings of Bohemia ever since, till the male line of the house of Austria became extinct in the person of Charles VI. The elector of Bavaria then laid claim to the throne, and, supported by the French, caused himself to be proclaimed king in 1741. But the emperor's daughter, Maria Theresa, then queen of Hungary, at length succeeded, in virtue of the Pragmatic Sanction, and was crowned king of Bohemia at Prague in 1743, for the Bohemians never admit the title of queen, and at the meeting of the states, where she was chosen, they all exclaimed, "Moriemur pro rege nostro, Maria Theresa!" "We will die for our king, Maria Theresa."

## 2. HUNGARY.

THE kingdom of Hungary is situated between 45 and 49 degrees North latitude, and between 17 and 23 degrees East longitude. It is 300 miles long, and 200 broad. It is bounded on the N. by Poland; on the E. by Transylvania and Walachia; on the S. by Sclavonia; and on the W. by Austria and Moravia. Hungary is divided into two parts, viz. Upper and Lower. 1. Upper Hungary lies North of the

Danube; the chief towns are, Presburg, Newhaufel, Leopoldsdad, Chremnitz, Esperies, Caschaw, Tockay, Zatmar, Ung-huar, Mongats, Great Waradin, Segedin, Agria, and Pest. 2. Lower Hungary lies on the South of the Danube; the chief towns are, Buda, Gran, Comora, Raab, Altenburg, Weissenburg, Kanissha, and the Five Churches.

The chief mountains are, the Carpathian hills, which divide Hungary from Poland. The only great river is the Danube, with the rivers that run into it. There are several lakes; the most extensive of which are, the Platten Sea, and Newfidler Sea. The air is unhealthy; but the soil is fruitful, and produces plenty of corn, rich wines, and cattle. The country abounds with deer, game, fish, and wild-fowl. In the Carpathian mountains, are mines of silver, copper, iron, and salt. Their baths and mineral waters are esteemed the best in Europe.

Upper and Lower Hungary are supposed together to contain about two millions and a half of inhabitants. The natives in general are indolent, and leave trade and manufactures to the Greeks, and other strangers settled in their country. The chief exports consist in metals, drugs, and salt.

The emperor can bring into the field 50,000 Hungarians in their own country, but seldom draws out of it above 20,000. They are generally light horse, and well known by the name of Hussars. Their expedition and alertness has been found so serviceable in war, that the greatest powers in Europe have troops that go by the same name.

The established religion is Popery; but the Protestants are also tolerated; of which there are great numbers and various sects; such as Hussites, Lutherans, &c. so called from their founders, John Huss, and Martin Luther. There are 3 arch-bishoprics, and 5 bishoprics, but no university. The Hungarian language is said to have some affinity with the Hebrew; and the common people speak a sort of barbarous Latin.

Julius Cæsar was the first Roman general that gained any ground in this country; others afterwards advanced farther, till Tiberius subdued the whole. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, when the barbarous nations overran and divided it among themselves, the Huns, a people of Scythia,



made incursions into this country in the fourth century, and gave their name to it. It was then called Pannonia, and had been near four hundred years under the dominion of the Romans. Hungary, after this, was subject to several successive irruptions, by different sets of barbarians, the effects of whose ferocity were severely felt by the kingdoms of Germany and Italy; till in the latter part of the tenth century, when their prince Geysa embraced Christianity, their manners gradually took a more civilized turn. His son Stephen became in 997 the first native king of Hungary, who completed the establishment of the Christian religion, and annexed Transylvania to his dominions. After Stephen, there followed a succession of twenty kings, natives of the country, of whom the last was Andrew III. who died in 1301. At this period Hungary was governed by a series of twelve foreign princes, under whom the kingdom was much enlarged, till Lewis II. the last of them, in 1526, fell in an unsuccessful action against the Turks near Mohatz. Upon the extinction of this race of monarchs, the kingdom devolved to the house of Austria, in 1527, in the person of the arch-duke Ferdinand, brother to the emperor Charles V. and it has continued ever since in that family. The dominion of Hungary was afterwards disputed between the emperors of Germany and Turkey, for near two hundred years; in which contest the former were often victorious: during this period the kingdom was also desolated with several intestine wars, arising from religious feuds. In the year 1722, in a diet held at Presburg, Hungary, from being an elective monarchy, was established into an hereditary one; the succession of which was secured to Charles VI. and to the house of Austria, so that even the females should succeed in default of male issue. Accordingly, on the death of Charles VI. his daughter Maria Theresa ascended the throne in 1741.

### 3. TRANSYLVANIA.

TRANSYLVANIA is situated between 45 and 48 degrees North latitude, and between 22 and 25 degrees East longitude. It is 162 miles long, and 150 broad. Transylvania is bounded on the N. by Poland; on the E. by Moldavia; on the S. by Wallachia; and on the W. by Hungary.

This country was for many years the seat of war, occasioned by the pretensions of different princes; but was at last confirmed to the house of Austria in 1699. The chief towns are, Hermanstadt, Saltzenberg, Cronstat, Bessricia, Clausenberg, Weisenburg, and Deva.

Transylvania is very mountainous, having the Carpathian Hills on the North, Poland and the Irongate Mountains on the East and South, which are very high. The frontiers towards Turkey are covered with woods; and hence it got the name of Transylvania. It has no rivers but what fall into the Danube. The air is warm but not so unhealthful as in Hungary; the soil is fruitful; their mines, and the sands of their rivers, afford gold, silver, iron, and salt, some of which are exported to Hungary. The established religion is Popery; but Protestantism is tolerated; of which persuasion there are great numbers. They have one bishopric, viz. that of Hermanstadt, and no university. Their language is the Sclavonian.

Transylvania is part of the ancient Dacia, the inhabitants of which long employed the Roman arms, before they were subjected to that empire. Upon the decline of the latter, it was overrun by the Goths, who were expelled by the Huns. Stephen I. king of Hungary, subdued Transylvania, and introduced the Christian religion there, in 1004. From that time Transylvania was a province of Hungary, and governed by an Hungarian viceroy, called Waywode, in which state it continued till the death of Lewis II. in 1526. After this, Transylvania became the seat of war for many years, the Austrians and Turks contending for the dominion of it, till, at the treaty of Carlowitz, in 1699, it was confirmed to the house of Austria by the Turks. It is at present inhabited by three different people, that have little relation to each other, viz. 1. Saxons: 2. Huns; and, 3. Cingars. The Saxons have near two-thirds of the country; the posterity of the Huns are situated on the North-East; and the Cingars, who are gypsies, live in tents, and encamp all over the country; these chiefly manage the hardware manufactures. The government of Transylvania is totally different from that of Austria, being a kind of aristocracy, in the possession and privileges of which their sovereigns have thought proper not to interrupt them. The seat of government is at Hermanstadt.

## 4. SCLAVONIA.

SCLAVONIA is situated between 45 and 47 degrees North latitude, and between 16 and 22 degrees East longitude. It is 300 miles long, and 75 broad; having the Drave on the N. the Danube on the E. the Save on the S. and Stiria on the W.

Sclavonia is divided into six counties; the chief towns are, Posega, Walpo, Esseck, Zagra, Peterwaradin, Salankamen, Carlowitz, Walcowar, Gradiska, and Ratzen. This is a level country, well watered by the Danube, Drave, and Save, and exceedingly fertile. The Venetians and Hungarians possessed it for a long time alternately. The Turks subdued it in 1540, and kept it till 1687; but ever since it has been subject to the house of Austria. The established religion is Popery; but there are here a great many of the Greek church, and also Jews. The bishoprics are those of Posega and Zagra. Their language is one of the four original languages of Europe, and is spoken by the Poles, Russians, Hungarians, and Turks.

## 5. CROATIA.

CROATIA is situated between 44 and 47 degrees North latitude, and between 15 and 17 degrees East longitude, being 180 miles long, and 70 miles broad. It is bounded on the N. by the Save; on the E. by the Posnia; on the S. by Morlachia; and on the W. by Carniola. Transylvania, Sclavonia, Croatia, and the other countries in this neighbourhood, have different names, and contain inhabitants of different manners, religion, and language, because it was here that liberty made its last stand against the Roman arms, and the remains of various nations flocked into these different quarters to defend their rights and privileges. The thickness of woods, the depth and rapidity of rivers, and the strength of the country, favoured their resistance, and the inhabitants still aim at preserving their independence, and cherish that government which leaves them most at liberty. This country was conquered from the Turks by the house of Austria; the towns of note are, Carlstat, Siseeg, and Castanovits. The air, the soil,

the language, and religion, are much the same here, as in Sclavonia.

The house of Austria is absolute over all these hereditary dominions; in which the number of subjects is computed at 9,000,000. The revenues in time of peace are reckoned at 1,500,000*l*. sterling, and in time of war, are according to the demands of the court. The present emperor can raise in Austria and these hereditary dominions, exclusive of the empire, an army of 200,000 men; but he has no fleet. The other Austrian dominions were taken notice of in describing the Netherlands and Italy.

The forces which several princes of the empire are able to maintain and pay, are estimated in the following list, beginning with the Ecclesiastical princes.

The elector of Mentz may maintain.....	6000
The elector of Triers or Treves.....	6000
The elector of Cologne.....	6000
The bishop of Munster.....	8000
The bishop of Liege.....	8000
The archbishop of Salzburg.....	8000
The bishop of Wurtzburg.....	2000
The bishop of Bamberg.....	5000
The bishop of Paderborn.....	3000
The bishop of Osnaburg.....	2500
The abbot of Fulda.....	6000
The other bishoprics of the empire.....	6000
The abbies and provostships of the empire....	8000

---

Total of the Ecclesiastical princes .....74500

---

The emperor for Hungary.....	30000
For Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia.....	30000
For Austria and other dominions.....	30000
The king of Prussia.....	40000
The elector of Saxony.....	25000
The elector Palatine.....	15000
The duke of Wirtemberg.....	15000
The landgrave of Hesse Cassel.....	15000
The prince of Baden.....	10000

---

284500

---

Brought over.....	284500
The elector of Hanover .....	30000
The duke of Holstein .....	12000
The duke of Mecklenburg.....	15000
The princes of Anhalt.....	6000
The prince of Lawenburg.....	6000
The elector of Bavaria .....	30000
The dukes of Saxony.....	10000
The princes of Nassau.....	10000
The other princes and imperial towns.....	50000
<hr/>	
The Secular princes .....	379000
The Ecclesiastical princes.....	74500
<hr/>	
Total.....	453500
<hr/>	

## POLAND.

POLAND is situated between 46 and 57 degrees North latitude, and between 16 and 34 degrees East longitude, being 700 miles long, and 680 broad. It is bounded on the N. by the Baltic Sea and Livonia; on the E. by Russia; on the S. by Turkey and Hungary; and on the W. by Moravia, Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania. Poland is divided into several provinces, thus:

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Great Poland,.....	Pozna.
2. Little Poland,.....	Cracow.
3. Polish Prussia, .....	Dantzick.
4. Ducal Prussia,.....	Koninsburg.
5. Samogitia,.....	Rosienne.
6. Courland,.....	Mittaw.
7. Lithuania, .....	Wilna.
8. Warsovia, .....	Warsaw.
9. Polachia,.....	Bielsk.
10. Polesia, .....	Bresscil.
11. Red Russia, .....	Lemberg.
12. Podolia,.....	Caminiec.
13. Volbinia,.....	Lucko.



h  
g  
y  
S.  
a,  
al





Eu

I

cap

flaw

locz

lim

2

als

3

of

one

late

S

par

to

Po

an

be

fto

El

is

It

o

th

a

P

P

p

i

h

a

7

g

i

h

g

h

h

h

h

h

h

h

h

h

h

h

1. Great Poland is divided into ten palatinates, with capitals of the same name, viz. Posen, Kalisz, Breslau, Uladislaw, Dobrain, Plocko, Rava, Lencicia, Siradia, and Inowlocz. The two palatinates of Breslau and Uladislaw in former times made only one, under the name of Cujavia.

2. Little Poland is divided into three palatinates, with capitals of the same name, Cracow, Sandomir, and Lublin.

3. Polish Prussia, called also Royal Prussia, lies on the West of the Vistula or Weisel. The chief towns are, Dantzic, once an imperial city, and till lately a free one. It has been lately pillaged and usurped by the king of Prussia.

Some woollen and linen cloths are manufactured in the interior parts of Poland; but the commerce is almost entirely confined to the towns on the Vistula and Baltic, particularly Dantzic. Poland is esteemed the greatest magazine of corn in all Europe, and Dantzic, the greatest port for distributing it every where; besides which, Dantzic exports great quantities of naval stores, and other commodities. The other towns of note are Elbing, Braunsberg, Marienburg, Culm, and Thorn.

4. Ducal Prussia was, in 1701, erected into a kingdom, and is subject to the elector of Brandenburg, now king of Prussia. It lies on the East of the Weisel. The chief towns are, Koninsburg, Memel, and Pilaw. The other dominions belonging to the king of Prussia lie scattered in different parts of Germany and the Netherlands, and are taken notice of in their proper places. The inhabitants of the kingdom of Prussia are computed at 635,998 persons capable of bearing arms. In the partition of Poland, anno 1772, Frederic III. the late king, in order to command the navigation of the Vistula, and unite his dominions, made choice of the duchy of Pomerania, and all Polish Prussia, but the hanse-towns that would not submit. The commerce and manufactures of the country have been greatly extended of late years; they consist chiefly in glass, iron-work, paper, gun-powder, linen, and stockings. The revenues have been greatly augmented of late, and being arbitrary, are not exactly known. Above all, the military strength has been formed with a wonderful quickness; every regiment has a particular district assigned it, where the young men proper for bearing arms are registered. When occasion demands, they are incorporated with veterans, and disciplined with great rigour. The Prussian army in time of peace



consists of about 150,000 men. The Protestant religion prevails here; but all other sects are tolerated.

5. Samogitia is a duchy. This country abounds in woods, and is famous for great quantities of delicious honey and fine mead. The chief towns are, Rosienne, Mednick, Hali-gaw, and Birza.

6. Courland is a duchy, subject to its own duke, under the protection of Poland; but as it lies near Russia, the Czar has always a mighty sway in this duchy. The chief towns are, Mittaw, Goldingen, Windaw, Lindaw, and Bauske.

7. Lithuania, or Great Duchy of Lithuania, is a sort of independent state, in alliance with, rather than subject to Poland, having its own magistrates and laws. It is divided into eight palatinates, with capitals of the same name, viz. Wilna, Braslaw, Plesko, Witepsk, Troki, Minski, Mscislaw, and Novogrodeck. In the palatinate of Troki is the city Grodno, the ordinary place of the diets of Lithuania.

8. Warsovia has Warsaw for its capital, the usual residence of his Polish majesty. The other towns of note are, Czersko, and Novogrod.

9. Polachia lies near the center of the kingdom, and is watered by the river Bog.

10. Polcia is of a low situation, and overflowed in a great measure with morasses, which appear like an open sea.

11. Red Russia is divided into three palatinates, with capitals of the same name, viz. Lemberg, Chelm, and Bielz.

12. Podolia is divided into Upper and Lower; the chief town in Upper Podolia is Caminec, and in the Lower, Braslaw.

In the dismemberment of Poland, the emperor of Germany seized upon the provinces of Red Russia and a part of Podolia and Volhinia, containing an extent of country, of near 60,000 square miles, forming an extensive frontier, along the borders of Hungary, Moldavia, and Transylvania, at the same time the empress of Russia took Polish Livonia, that part of the palatinate of Polock, lying on the right of the Dwina, the palatinate of Witepsk, and the upper part of the palatinate of Minski along an imaginary line, to the head of the Druitz.

13. Volhinia likewise is divided into Upper and Lower; the chief town in Upper Volhinia is Lucko, and in the Lower, Bielgorod.

Poland is a champaign country, without any mountains of note. The rivers are, the Dwina, Weisfel or Vistula, Warta, Wilia, Nieper, Bog, and Niefter. The air is generally cold; but the soil is fruitful, especially in corn, the Dutch loading 700,000 tons of wheat generally every year at Dantzic. This country also affords hemp, flax, hides, honey, pitch, tar, wax, salt, amber, hops, nitre, vitriol, and timber. Here are also mines of iron, lead, silver, and one of quicksilver. For which the Poles take manufactures of all sorts; also, tea, coffee, sugar, wines, and spices.

Poland is an elective kingdom, and the only one of that kind now in Europe. The legislative power is lodged in the states, and the executive power in the senate, of which the king is only president, when he is present, but they can proceed in his absence. The nobility are a sort of princes, immensely rich, and have the power of life and death over all within their respective districts. In short, this country is rather a republic than a kingdom.

Owing to the wars in which Poland has been engaged, it is greatly thinned of its inhabitants; yet it is computed, that, together with Lithuania, it contains 15,000,000 of souls.

The established religion is Popery; but every persuasion is tolerated. There are two archbishoprics, and thirteen bishoprics. The Jews abound here more than in any other country, and carry on the greatest part of the internal trade of the kingdom. 2,000,000 of them are computed to live in the villages, besides those who inhabit the cities and towns.

The Poles neglect arts and sciences, and have very few learned men. They have only one university, viz. at Cracow. Their language is the Sclavonian, but with a mixture of High Dutch, and Latin is generally understood among all ranks.

The Vandals were the ancient inhabitants of Poland, a country called by the Romans Sarmatia Europæa. These were dispossessed by the Tartars and Russes, who erected several small governments, which were at length united in Lech, styled their Duke. Cracus, the founder of Cracow, reigned about the year 700, and left his dominions to his children: after their death, the Poles, about the year 840, elected Piaft their duke. Piaft was raised from the state of a peasant to the

dignity of a sovereign prince. His family flourished for several ages after in Poland and Silesia: and it is remarkable, that all natives of the country, who are chosen kings, or are even candidates for the crown, are to this day called Piasts from him. Micisslaus I. the fourth king from Piast, and great grandson to that prince, ascended the throne in 964. He became a convert to Christianity, and established that religion in his dominions. Boleslaus I. his son and successor, assumed the title of king; which was continued by Miceislaus II. Casimir I. and Boleslaus III. when it was laid aside, and revived only at the close of the thirteenth century, in the person of Premislaus. In 1138, Boleslaus III. a warlike prince, divided his dominions among his four sons, to the prejudice of the fifth. This partition gave rise to many disturbances. In 1309, Uladislaus, surnamed the Little, made himself king of all Poland, which from that time has been subject to one sovereign. His only son, Casimir the Great, made Red Russia a province of Poland, and was the last prince of the Piastine line. The country was much indebted to the legislation of this excellent prince, and greatly improved under it. Lewis, king of Hungary, was afterwards crowned king of Poland; and on his demise, his second wife Hedwig was crowned queen in 1384. In 1386, Jagello, great duke of Lithuania, embracing Christianity, and assuming the name of Uladislaus, married the queen, and shared the throne with her, by which the Duchy of Lithuania became annexed to Poland. This prince was the founder of a new family, called the Jagellonic line, which sat on the throne till the year 1572. He also reduced Samogitia, and in 1410 defeated the knights of the Teutonic order, at the memorable battle of Tannenburg. Jagello's second son, Casimir III. took that part of Prussia which is at present called Polish Prussia, under his protection; and obliged the knights of the Teutonic order to hold the other part as a fief of Poland. In the reign of Sigismund I. Casimir's youngest son, the Margrave Albert, grand master of the Teutonic order, was made duke of Prussia in the year 1525; which however he held as a vassal to the king and kingdom of Poland. Sigismund Augustus, son to Sigismund I. obliged the new duke of Courland to become his vassal; and in 1569 completed the union of the great duchy of Lithuania with Poland. Livonia also surrendered to the Poles; and

Volhinia, Podolia, Podlachia, and Kiovia were annexed to the Polish dominions in the same reign. At the death of this monarch, in 1572, the male line of the Jagellonic family became extinct. At this period there were two powerful competitors for the crown of Poland; Henry, Duke of Anjou, brother to Charles IX. of France, and Maximilian of Austria. Henry's party prevailed, and he obtained the crown with some restrictions in 1573. After a reign of two years, he abdicated it, and withdrew privately into France. Upon this, the throne was declared vacant in 1575, when Stephen Batori, prince of Transylvania, was elected king of Poland, and marrying Anne of the royal house of Jagellon, sister of Sigismund Augustus, established himself on the throne, in opposition to the Austrian party. This wise prince instituted the two courts of judicature at Peterkaw and Lublin, subdued the Cossacks, a rude people, in the Ukraine, and made many useful institutions, but unfortunately died in the flower of his age. He was succeeded, in 1586, by Sigismund, the son of John king of Sweden, by Catherine, sister of Sigismund II. who being afterwards crowned king of Sweden, and aspiring to the crown of Russia also, was engaged in long wars; but was at length obliged to rest satisfied with the throne of Poland. In 1632 Sigismund died, and was succeeded by his third son, Uladislaus IV. who was successful against the Turks and Russians, and obliged the Swedes to restore all the Polish dominions taken by them in the contest between his father and Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden. At the death of Uladislaus a tumultuous interregnum ensued, the calamities of which were heightened by the incursions and ravages of the Cossacks, who had been stirred up to rebellion by the incroachments made upon their privileges in the late reign. In 1649 John Casimir, brother of Uladislaus, and the last prince of the female branch of the Jagellonic line, was chosen king. He was unsuccessful against the Russians, who in 1654 took Smolensko from him. The next year, Charles Gustavus of Sweden over-ran the greatest part of Poland, and seized upon Polish Prussia. The resistance made against him by the single city of Dantzic gave the Poles time to re-assemble; and their king, John Casimir, who had fled into Siberia, being joined by the Tartars, they fell upon the Swedes, who were dispersed throughout the country, and exterminated most of them. John Casimir hav-

ing driven out the Swedes from his dominions, peace was concluded in 1660 by the treaty of Oliva, by which he was, however, obliged to resign his pretensions to Livonia, and to cede Smolensk, Kiow, and other places to the Russians. Eight years after this, the nobility being dissatisfied with their king, and he being disgusted, abdicated the throne, and retired into France, where he died. Casimir was succeeded by Michael Thomas Wisniowiecki, whose reign was disgraceful to Poland; the Turks having conquered all the provinces of Podolia, and taken the fortrefs of Kaminiac from him. Michael dying in 1674, John Sobieski, high marshal and general in chief to the crown, who by a signal victory gained over the Turks at Choczim, had paved his way to the crown, was chosen king. This martial prince, in 1683, entered into a league with Austria for the defence of the Christian cause against the Turks. He obliged them to raise the siege of Vienna, and obtained a decisive victory over them. Sobieski died in 1696, after a glorious reign. On the death of Sobieski, Frederick Augustus, elector of Saxony, was chosen king of Poland, in 1698, in opposition to the prince of Conti, who was proclaimed king by the French faction, but obliged to retire into France; and the following year, 1699, by a treaty between the Turks on one part, and the Germans and Poles on the other, at Carlowitz, the Turks restored Podolia and the fortrefs of Kaminiac to Poland. After this the Poles insisted, that the king should send back his Saxon forces to Germany; but he found means to retain them, by representing they were necessary to oppose the Swedes in Livonia. In the year 1700 Augustus entered into a confederacy with the Danes, Russians, and Brandenburgers, against Charles XII. king of Sweden; in which war Augustus was defeated in several battles by the Swedes, who deposed him, and advanced Stanislaus to the throne in 1704. Stanislaus remained on the throne till the year 1709, when Charles XII. being defeated by the Russians at Pultowa, and obliged to take refuge in Turkey, Augustus was restored to the throne by the victorious Czar. The Poles were naturally attached to Stanislaus; so that Augustus could not have maintained his authority without the assistance of his Saxon guards and troops. This prince died in 1733, after a turbulent reign; and this event occasioned a war, in which Louis XV. of France maintained the claim of his father-in-law Sta-



Stanislaus to the crown, in opposition to Augustus the son of the late king, who was supported in his pretensions by a powerful army of Saxons and Russians. The contest ended in favour of Augustus III. to whom Stanislaus was obliged to cede the crown of Poland; and, as a trifling indemnity at a subsequent treaty of peace, had the duchy of Bar and Lorraine conferred upon him. The unsuccessful war in which this prince was afterwards engaged, in 1746, against the king of Prussia, was in the king's Saxon, but not in his Polish dominions. He died at Dresden, Oct. 5, 1763. After the death of Augustus, a diet was summoned in the beginning of the year 1764, to deliberate upon the election of a new king. The principal candidates for the crown were prince Czartorinski, count Poniatowski, general Braniki, and prince Xavierus of Saxony, son to the former king. After several meetings, some of which were very disorderly and turbulent, Count Stanislaus Poniatowski, a nobleman of distinguished merit and abilities, who had previously visited England, was unanimously chosen, and proclaimed king on Sept. 7, 1764, by the title of Stanislaus Augustus. The year after his accession to the crown, Stanislaus Augustus instituted a new order of knighthood, called the order of St. Stanislaus, with which he invested the principal nobility of the kingdom. The reign of this monarch, notwithstanding his great abilities and integrity, has been one continued scene of confusion and distress. Religious disputes were the first cause of these misfortunes, which broke out as early as the year 1766. The Dissidents in Poland, by which we are to understand the Protestants, and all the other religious sects, which differ from the established one of the church of Rome, presented a petition to the king, in which they demanded to be reinstated in their ancient rights and privileges, and placed upon the same footing as the Roman Catholics. These pretensions excited the jealousy of the Roman Catholics, who opposed the petition with great vehemence. The court of Rome apprehending that her religious sway would be diminished, encouraged these zealots both publicly and privately in their opposition; while the Russians and other neighbouring powers espoused the cause of the Dissidents. The king gave no immediate answer to this petition, but referred the matter to the senate, and a diet of the

state was summoned to deliberate upon it. After many contests, in the course of which several acts of violence were committed, the king and the republic at length concluded a treaty in 1768, with the concurrence of the powers, guaranteeing the peace of Oliva in 1660, by which the Dissidents were allowed every thing they required, and a system of universal toleration was established. This treaty in favour of the Dissidents excited still more the spirit of fanaticism, and increased the commotions. Confederacies were formed in every province of the kingdom, which was for several years afflicted with all the horrors of a civil war, in the course of which many acts of cruelty were perpetrated, which would have disgraced the annals of the most barbarous ages. The king of Poland, unable to oppose this torrent with his own forces, was obliged to call in the Russian troops to his assistance; but this served only to increase the general disgust. In the midst of these troubles which desolated Poland, it is remarkable, that count Oginski, grand general of Lithuania, animated with true patriotic zeal, should have employed five hundred of his vassals in digging, at his own expence, a canal of nine German miles in length, in order to join together the rivers Niemen and Przypiecz. By means of this canal, begun and completed by a private man, though it be an undertaking worthy of a monarch, the kingdom of Poland will in future enjoy the advantage of extending its commerce from the Baltic to the Euxine sea. The dreadful calamities above-mentioned were aggravated by the breaking out of the plague in 1770, which spread from the frontiers of Turkey to the provinces of Volhinia, Brzesc, and the duchy of Lithuania. It swept away a vast number of the inhabitants, and in the city of Kaminiac, in particular, it raged with such violence, that out of 6000 persons there were only 800 remaining. In the mean while the civil commotions and the rage of the confederates continued increasing, and rose to such a height, that an attempt was made in November, 1777, to assassinate the king. Thirty of the conspirators succeeded in carrying off his majesty to the neighbouring forest of Bielen; the rest, upon some mistake in the signal, imagining that their plot was discovered, had dispersed. They deliberated frequently whether they should not put him to death, which they would certainly have done, had not the chief of them declared, that

he was determined to deliver up the king alive into the hands of Pulawski, a man who afterwards entered into the service of America, and was killed in one of the actions with the troops of the king of Great Britain. The conspirators being disturbed by some Russian piquets, and a noise they heard at the cloister of Bielen, at length left his majesty in the forest with only one person to guard him. Poniatowski, who had been slightly wounded in the head by a musket-ball in the attempt to carry him off, addressed himself to the only remaining assassin in such pathetic terms, that the man, touched with remorse, threw himself at the feet of his sovereign, and suffered him to take refuge in a neighbouring mill; whence he was escorted in safety to his capital by count Cocceji, at the head of a body of guards. This miraculous deliverance had no effect upon the minds of the confederates, who still persisted in their ravages. The long continuance of these domestic troubles, the exhausted state of the country, and the presence of foreign troops in almost every part of the kingdom, at length induced the neighbouring powers to lay claim to several parts of the Polish dominions, and it was found in 1772, that the house of Austria, the king of Prussia, and the empress of Russia, notwithstanding the repeated assurances the two last had given the king of Poland of their friendship, and of their having no design to incroach, or suffer any incroachment upon his kingdom, had yet entered into an alliance to divide and dismember it. In vain did the king expostulate and enter protests against these acts of violence; in vain did he claim the interference of the other powers that were guarantees of the peace of Oliva; he was obliged to submit. The king and the republic were forced to accede to the formal cession of all the parts claimed by the three powers above-mentioned, by which some of the best provinces were alienated from the state, and the kingdom curtailed of at least one-third of its extent! In the beginning of 1791, several meetings respecting a reform in the constitution of Poland took place; and on the 3d of May, by the exertions and abilities of the present king, a new constitution was settled for that country. In this constitution it is declared, that the Catholic faith is to be the established religion of the country, but a toleration is extended to all religious persuasions. The peasants and villagers are relieved from that slavish dependance on their lords which caused them to be con-

sidered as no other than the appendages to the soil; a perfect and entire liberty being declared to all people. It declares likewise, that "all power in civil society should be derived from the will of the people; its end and object being the preservation and integrity of the state, the civil liberty and the good order of society, on an equal scale, and on a lasting foundation. Three distinct powers shall compose the government of the Polish nation, according to the present constitution, viz. 1. Legislative power in the states assembled; 2. Executive power in the king and council of inspection; 3. Judicial power in jurisdictions existing, or to be established." Article V. By this constitution, which is to be considered as an outline drawn with great ability, not as a finished work, it is also decreed, that at the period of every twenty-five years, from the establishment of that form of government, there shall be an extraordinary constitutional diet, to be held for the purpose of revising the established constitution, in order to make such alterations in it, as shall at that assembly, by a majority of voices, be found to be expedient. This excellent constitution, which appeared to be so happily concluded, was, alas! but of short duration! But, since the affairs of the Poles have made their modern history highly interesting to the English reader, we shall here give a brief account of the perfidy of the Russian and Prussian courts, by which the destruction of Poland, as a nation, seems to be intended. The ready concurrence of the king of Poland in a measure adapted to promote the welfare of his people, and the animated support which he gave to the new constitution, sufficiently evince the goodness of his heart, and the liberality of his principles; but his good intentions were to be frustrated by the empress of Russia, aided by her ally the king of Prussia. On April 21, 1792, the king of Poland announced to the diet the inimical and unjust intentions of Russia. He informed them, that, without the shadow of pretence, this avowed enemy of the rights of mankind had determined to invade the territories of the republic with an army of 60,000 men. This formidable host was likewise to be supported by a corps of 20,000, and by the troops then acting in Moldavia, amounting to 70,000, making in all 150,000 men. The Poles were now roused from their lethargy, and the diet decreed the organization of the army, and its augmentation to 100,000 men; but

it was now too late, and Poland, after having suffered a violent dismemberment of its finest provinces, had now to fear for its very existence as a nation. The reflecting mind will in these events, be furnished with a fresh instance of the instability of human greatness: The Prussian dominions were not long since in a state of vassalage to Poland; the throne of Russia has been in the possession of the Poles, and by the heroic valour of one of their kings, has Austria in 1683 been rescued from the verge of ruin. In this dilemma the Poles applied to the king of Prussia for the performance of the treaty which he had entered into with them. By this treaty of defensive alliance, solemnly contracted between the republic of Poland and the king of Prussia, and ratified April 23, 1790, it is expressly stipulated in the 4th article, "That the contracting parties shall do all in their power to guarantee and preserve to each other reciprocally, the whole of the territories which they respectively possess; That, in case of menace or invasion from any foreign power, they shall assist each other with their whole force, if necessary:" and by the 6th article, it is farther stipulated, "That if any foreign power whatever shall presume to interfere in the internal affairs of Poland, his Prussian majesty shall consider this as a case falling within the meaning of the alliance, and shall assist the republic according to the tenor of the 4th article;" *i. e.* with his whole force. The answer returned upon application was, "That the treaty was dated previous to the new constitution, and that constitution establishing a new order of things, his Prussian majesty held himself absolved from his engagements." But to return: the Poles made a noble stand against the numerous bodies of troops sent by the empress of Russia. Finding themselves overpowered by numbers, they sent proposals for a truce to general Kochowski; but the Russian army rejected them. The Poles, however, still opposed the Russian corps, but they were always obliged to retreat, and the Russians took possession of many of their towns; and, in the sequel, a farther division of this country took place. The Poles are at present engaged in a war with the empress of Russia and the king of Prussia. Their courage appears undaunted, and their able general Kosciusko evinces great skill in military tactics. The king of Prussia has been defeated before Warsaw, and compelled to



retire to his own dominions. Such indeed was the case only a few weeks ago, but the overpowering numbers of Russians which poured down upon the Poles in almost all directions, and having taken general Kosciuszko prisoner (who it is said is reserved for trial), and beaten the Polish army before Warsaw, at length obtained possession of the capital, and the ill-fated Poles seem to be reserved for greater miseries than ever they experienced. In this state the kingdom of Poland remained at the beginning of December, 1794.

## RUSSIA.

RUSSIA, or Muscovy in Europe, is situated between 47 and 72 degrees North latitude, and between 23 and 65 degrees East longitude, being about 1500 miles long, and 1100 broad. It is bounded on the N. by the Frozen Ocean; on the E. by Asiatic Russia; on the S. by little Tartary and Turkey; and on the W. by Poland, the Baltic Sea, and Sweden. Asiatic Russia has been already described. Russia in Europe is divided into four parts, viz.

### *Northern Division.*

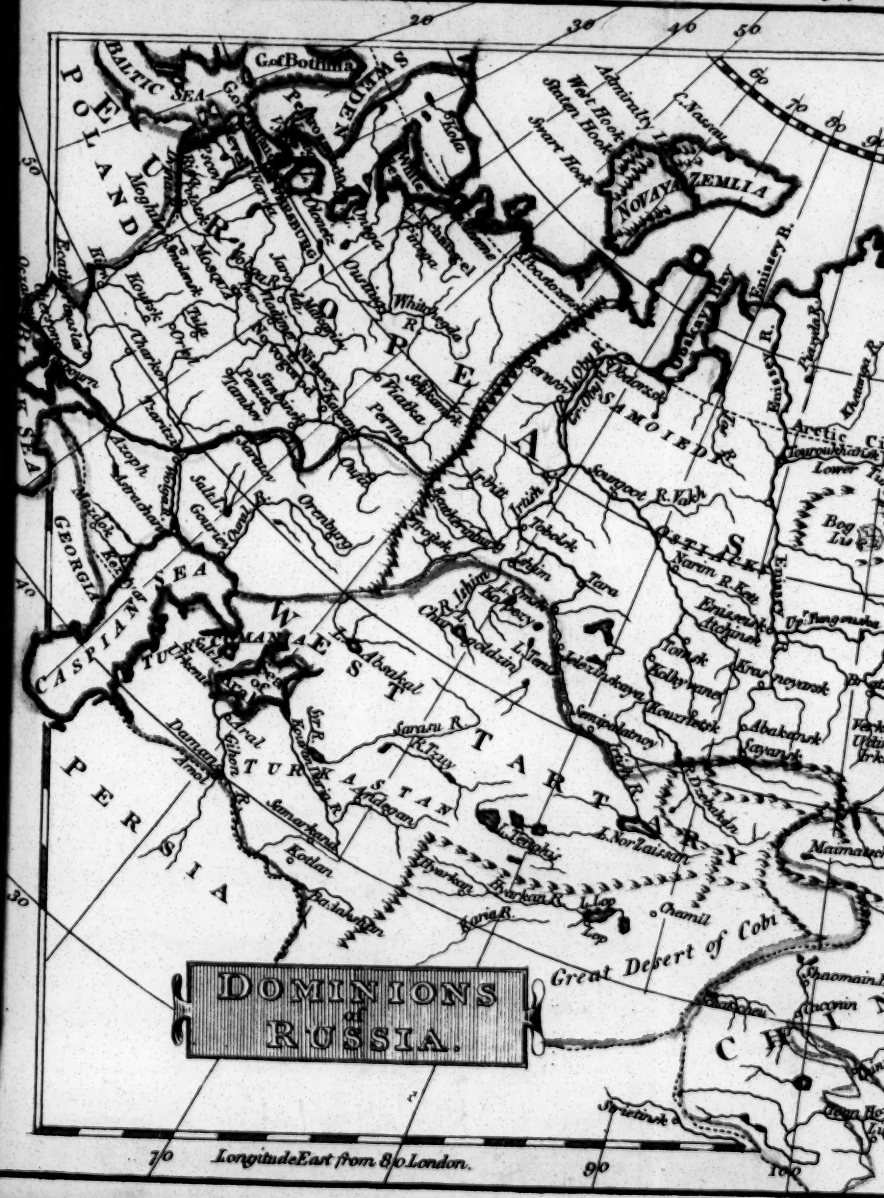
<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Lapland, .....	Kola.
Samoieda, .....	Golatina.
Bellamorenskoi, .....	Kemi.
Meseen, .....	Meseen.
Dwina, .....	Archangel.
Syrianes, .....	Kangorod.
Permia, .....	Isma.
Rubeuinski, .....	Kargapol.
Belacfed, .....	Vitegre.

### *Middle Division.*

Rezan, or Perestaff, .....	Rarenskoi.
Belozero, .....	Belozero.

y  
s  
s  
r  
e  
n  
d

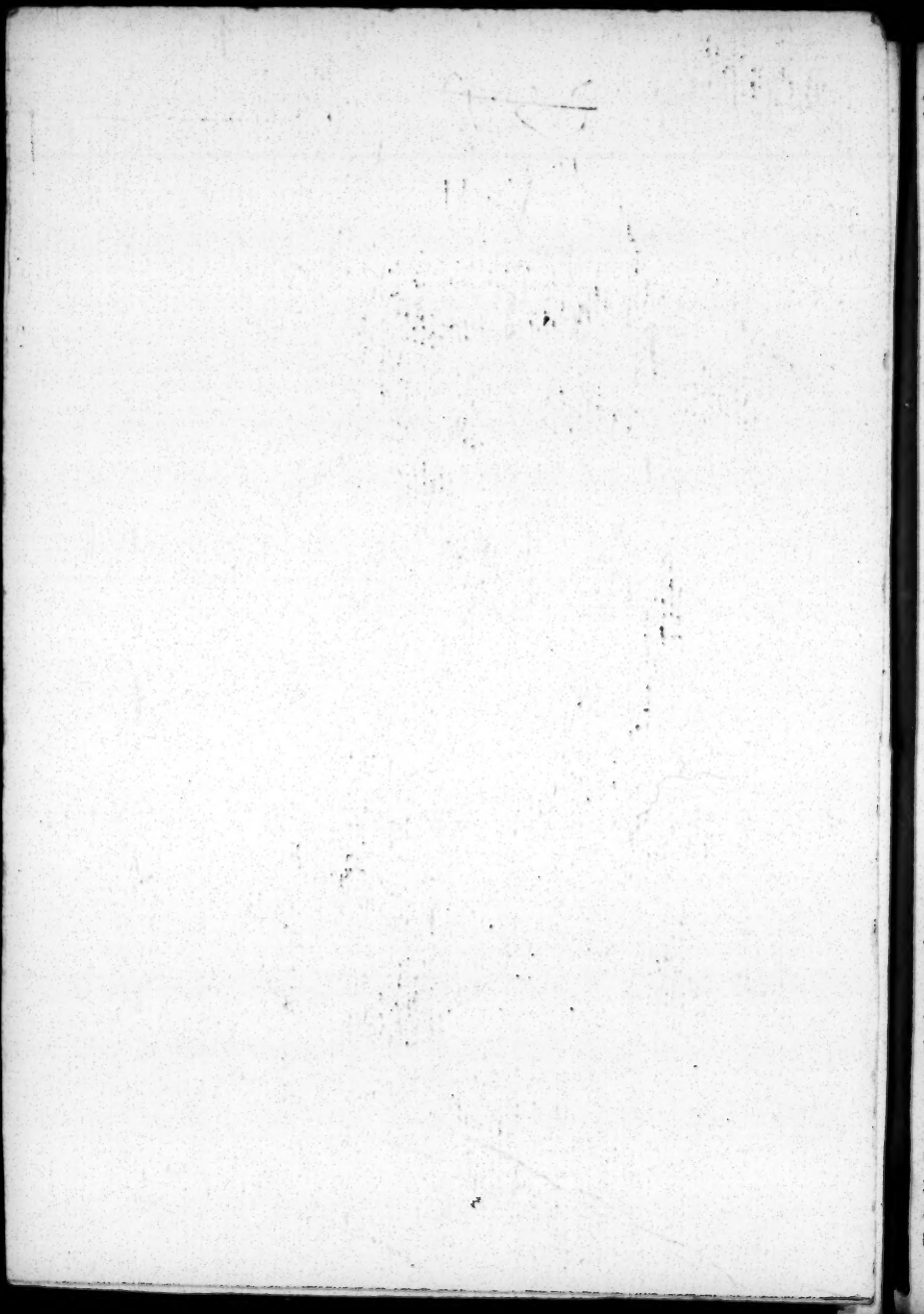
d  
s  
l.  
y  
d  
c  
-



DOMINIONS  
OF  
RUSSIA.

70 Longitude East from 80 London. 90 100







<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Wologda, .....	Wologda.
Jerestaff, .....	Jerestaff.
Tweer, .....	Tweer.
Moscow, .....	Moscow.
Bielgorod, .....	Woronetz, or Veronesc.

*Eastern Division.*

Bulgar, .....	Bulgar.
Kasan, .....	Kasan.
Czeremissi, .....	Proleckarfa.
Little Novogrod, .....	Nise Novogrod.
Don Cossack's country, .....	Donetskoi.

*Western Division.*

Great Novogrod, .....	Novogrod.
Russian Finland, .....	Wyburg.
Kexholm, .....	Kexholm.
Karelia, .....	Nottenburgh.
Ingria, .....	Petersburgh.
Livonia, .....	Riga, Narva, Revel.
Smolensko, .....	Smolensko.
Zernicof, .....	Zernicof.
Seefisk, .....	Seefisk.
Ukrain, or Old Cossacks } Country, }	... Kiow.

The empress, since the peace of 1774, has been in possession also of the Crimea, the capital of which is Perekof, and consequently of the navigation of the Black Sea.

Russia is, in general, a flat level country, except towards the North, where lie the Zimnopoias mountains, thought to be the Montes Riphei of the ancients. Russia is washed by the Straights of Wyegate, or Nova Zembla, the White Sea, the Baltic, and the Sea of Azoph. There are also some lakes of vast extent, viz. Ladoga, Onega, the White Lake, Ilmen, Worsero, and Pepus. The rivers are, the Tobol, Irtis, and Oby, the Mengasea, the Petzora, the Dwina, the Wolga, which receives the Mologo, Mosco, Kisma, Ocka, and Samar; the Don, which receives the Woronetz and Donets; the Nieper, and the Lower Dwina.

The air towards the North is very cold, and the country abounds in forests, bogs, and morasses. In the middle and southern parts it is temperate, and the soil fruitful, producing corn, hemp, flax, timber, pitch, tar, turpentine, honey, wax, mead, skins, furs, and leather. Their mines afford silver, lead, and iron. For these they import wine, salt, sugar, coffee, woollen, and silk manufactures. The Russians trade also with China, and the East Indies, by land, whence they bring home gold, silk, tea, and China-ware. The annual exports of Russia are said to amount to four millions of rubles; and her imports do not exceed three millions; so that the balance of trade is yearly 225,000*l.* sterling in her favour: and the great advantages which the empress of Russia has been enabled to acquire on the Caspian Sea, and in the inland parts of Asia, have greatly increased the trade of that empire.

The government of Russia is exceedingly arbitrary, and till very lately, the people being in a state little above that of savages, were governed by customs rather than by laws. The present empress in 1768, assembled deputies from all the districts and provinces of her dominions, which assembly formed a sort of Russian parliament, and she presented it with instructions containing her ideas concerning justice and laws. A senate, composed of the most respectable members of the Empire still subsists in Russia; but though the empress treats the institution with seeming regard and deference, yet it is no better than her privy council, and the members never venture to give her any advice but such as is agreeable to her pleasure.

The inhabitants are calculated by Voltaire to be about 24 millions. They are generally hardy, vigorous, and patient of labour. Before the reign of the czar Peter the Great, they were barbarous, ignorant, and addicted to drunkenness; and though their ancient character is not entirely effaced, the manners, particularly of the higher ranks, have undergone a wonderful revolution in the course of the present century.

Though the state of the revenues be not exactly known, it is certain they are much improved of late years under the present empress; they are commonly calculated at four millions sterling annually.

The established religion of Russia is that of the Greek church. They deny the Pope's supremacy; and though they

EUROPE  
disclaim  
superst  
The  
men,  
of 40  
troops  
double  
The  
rics, a  
at Mo  
mies,  
these  
unive  
Pensa  
Th  
and S  
and  
stron  
Unti  
little  
that  
by e  
diffe  
Pe  
at th  
extr  
was  
grow  
whi  
nov  
T  
firs  
nea  
the  
ove  
Ru  
use  
cro  
in  
Ru  
of

disclaim image-worship, they retain many idolatrous and superstitious customs.

The standing army of Russia is computed at near 250,000 men, besides which the empress can always assemble a body of 40 or 50 thousand Calmucks, Cossacks, and other irregular troops; and on particular emergencies that number can be doubled. Their naval force is likewise considerable.

The Russians have five metropolitans, fourteen archbishoprics, and seven bishoprics. They have four universities, viz. at Moscow, Kiow, Chernikow, and Harkow; and two academies, namely, one at Moscow, another at Petersburg. Besides these the empress of Russia established, in 1786, three new universities, viz. one at Prescow, one at Czernikof, and one at Pensa, chiefly for the study of physic.

The common language of Russia is a mixture of the Polish and Sclavonian; their priests however use the modern Greek; and the Russians have 36 letters, the forms of which have a strong resemblance to those of the ancient Greek alphabet. Until the beginning of the present century the Russians were little better than barbarians. But their princes have since that time done a great deal for the encouragement of learning, by engaging, at a considerable expence, men of letters from different countries, particularly France, to settle among them.

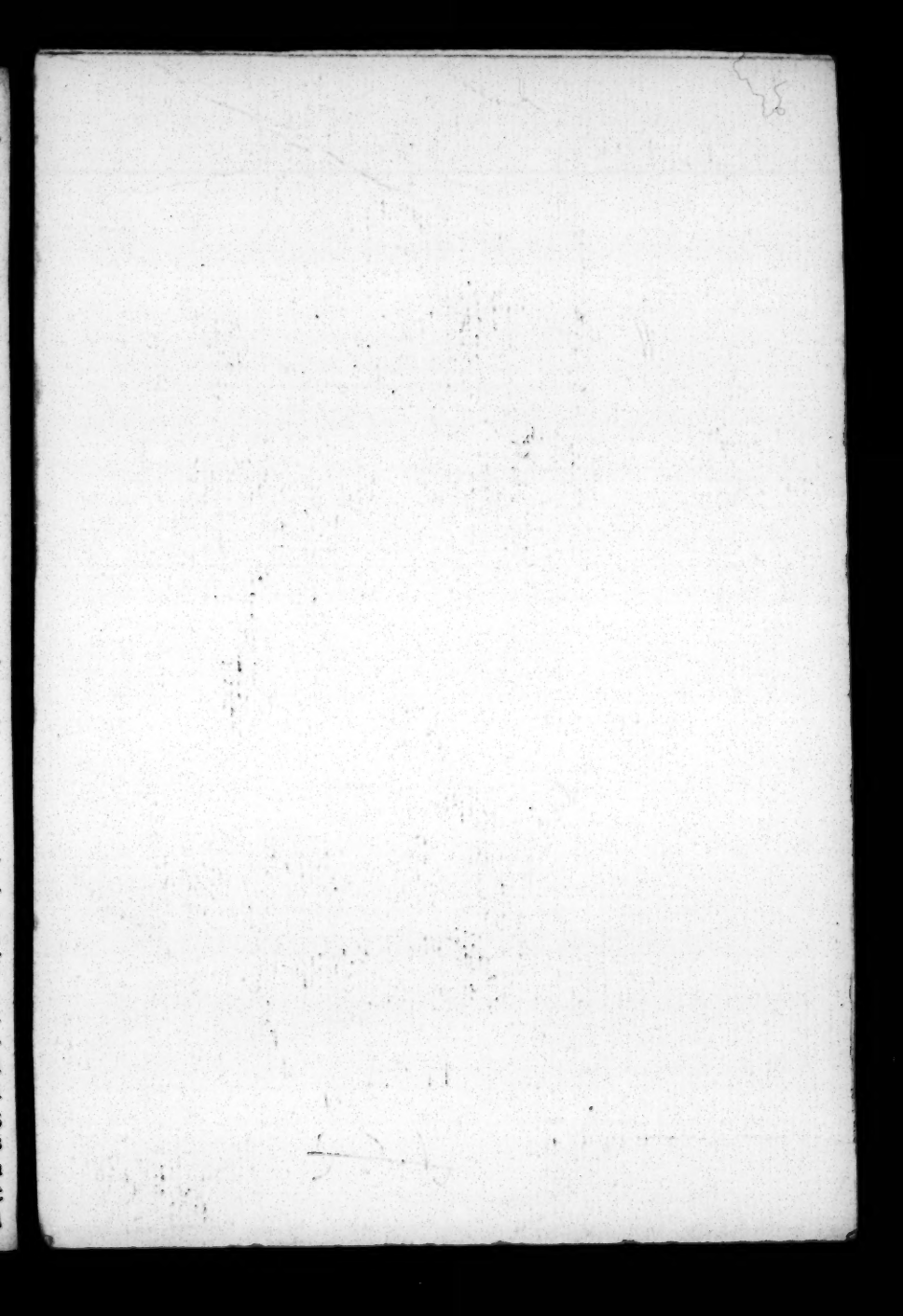
Petersburgh is the capital, and the seat of the court; it lies at the junction of the river Neva and lake Ladoga, near the extremity of the Finland gulph. In the year 1703, there was nothing on this spot but two small fishing huts, and the ground was so swampy as to be divided into nine islands, by which the quarters of the city are still distinguished. It is now said to contain 400,000 inhabitants.

The Russians derive their origin from the Sclavonians, who first settled along the banks of the Wolga, and afterwards near the Danube, towards Hungary. Being driven from thence by the Romans, they removed towards the Borysthenes, over-ran Poland, and built the city of Kiow. The name of Russians was not known till the 9th century, and was first used by the Waregers, who, emigrating from the North, and crossing the Baltic from Scandinavia, came to seek habitations in Russia. The Russians chose the three Waregerian brothers, Rurik, Sineus, and Truwor, for their chiefs. Upon the death of the two last, Rurik remained sole sovereign, and the king-

dom was governed by a succession of princes, grand dukes, or czars of the same family, from the year 861 to 1596. Towards the end of the 10th century, Wolodimer ascended the throne; and it was in his reign, in 987, that the Greek religion was first established in Russia. Wolodimer died in 1015, and was succeeded by Jaroslaw, after the latter had driven his unworthy brother Suatopolk from the throne. Jaroslaw died in 1055, and dividing his dominions among his twelve sons, the Tartars took advantage of this partition, and made inroads into the Russian territories. In the 13th century, the Russian dukes removed the seat of government from Kiow to Moscow. At this period Russia fell almost entirely under the dominion of the Tartars and Poles. At length, about the close of the 15th century, Ivan Basiliowich I. shook off the Tartar yoke, subdued the petty princes of Russia, and laid the first foundation of the present grandeur of the Russian monarchy.

After the country had been governed by a variety of princes from Ivan Basiliowich, Peter III. grand prince of Russia, and duke of Holstein, ascended the throne; but his reign was of very short duration; for as he had formed the resolution of shutting up his empress and her son in a convent, that politic princess, in her own defence, necessarily became active in a party which deposed him in July 1762, and he died two days after of an hæmorrhoidal cholic in prison.

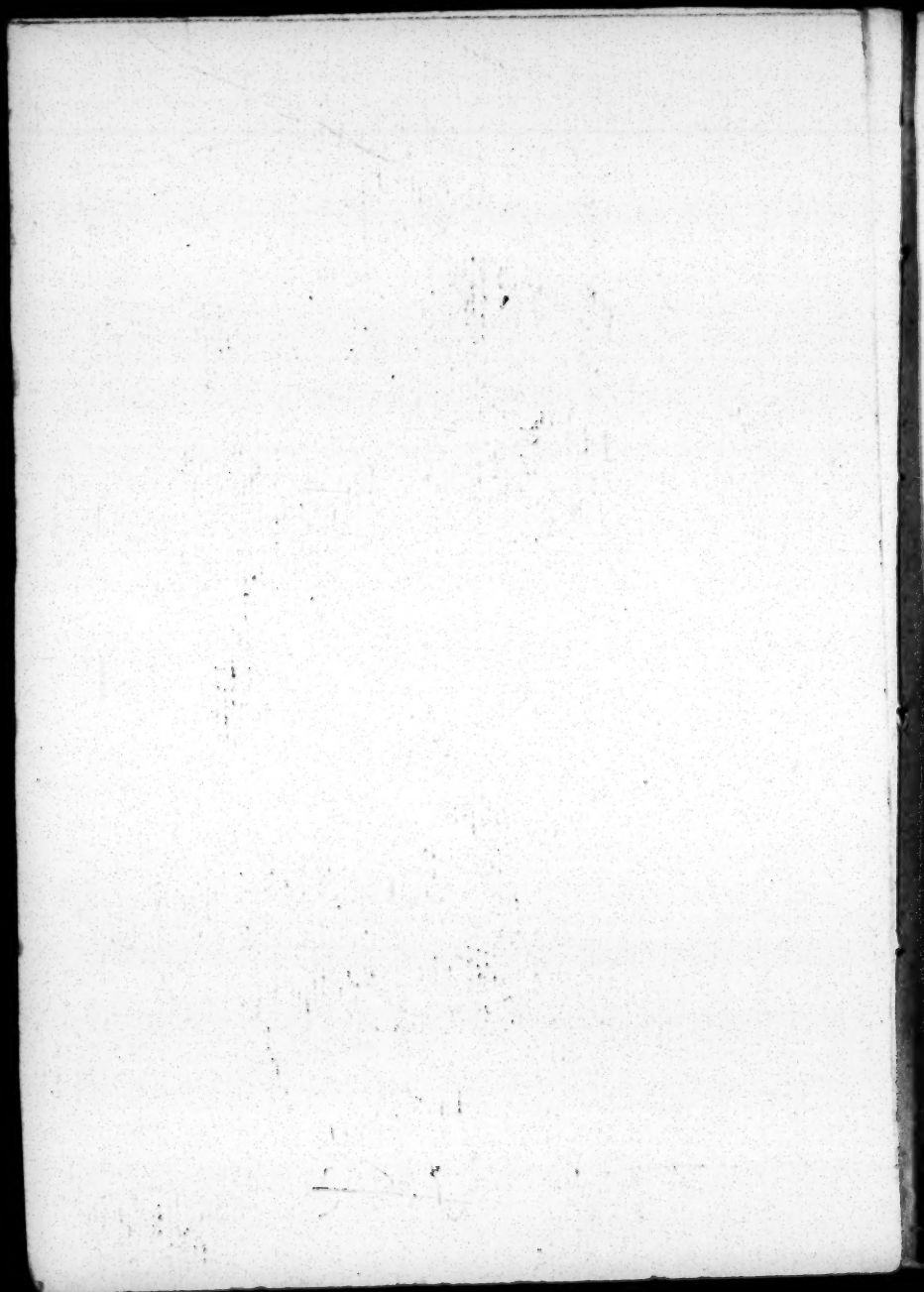
His empress was immediately raised to the throne, by the title of Catherine II. empress, autocratrix, of all the Russias. One of the memorable acts of this princess's reign, was her interference in the affairs of Poland, and her sending a body of Russian troops into that kingdom, to support the pretensions of count Poniatowski to the throne, who was raised to it chiefly by her influence. This interference she afterwards continued as guarantee of the treaty of Oliva, in favour of the Dissidents, or Greek and Protestant subjects in Poland. This conduct gave umbrage to the Turks, who in 1768, took the Polish confederates under their protection. They imprisoned the Russian minister at Constantinople, and declared war against Russia. The Russian empress soon set several armies on foot to act against the Turks, in different places; and (what would have been thought incredible fifty years before) sent also a considerable fleet of men of war, Russian built, into the Mediterranean, to act against the Turks on that side. The Russians were victorious over the Turks in several











actions, by which all the provinces on the North side of the Danube, subject to the Porte, fell under the dominion of Russia. The Russian fleet in the Mediterranean defeated and destroyed most of the Turkish fleet, and spread ruin and desolation through the open islands of the Archipelago, and the neighbouring defenceless coasts of Greece and Asia. The war between the Russians and Turks having now continued about six years, to the manifest advantage of the former, both by sea and land, a peace was at last concluded between these great contending powers on the 21st of July, 1774, upon terms highly honourable and beneficial to the Russians, since they obtained by it the liberty of a free navigation over the Black Sea, and a free trade with all parts of the Ottoman empire. Before the conclusion of this war a rebellion broke out in Russia, which excited considerable alarm in the court of Petersburg. After having committed many ravages, and sustained many engagements with the forces of government, the author of this disturbance was at length totally defeated, taken prisoner, and brought to Moscow, where he was beheaded on the 21st of January, 1775.

The empress is at present engaged in a very unjustifiable war against the Poles, who, notwithstanding the noble stand they made, and still make, in defence of their country and their liberties, we fear will be at last overpowered by the unaccountable numbers of Russian soldiery that are continually entering their country. She has one son, Paul Petrowitz, grand duke of Russia, by the late emperor. He was born in 1754.

---

## SWEDEN.

THE kingdom of Sweden is situated between 56 and 69 degrees of North latitude, and between 10 and 30 degrees of East longitude, being 800 miles long, and 500 miles broad. It is bounded on the North by Norwegian Lapland; on the East by Russia; on the South, by the Baltic Sea; and on the West, by the Sound, the gulf of Scaggerac, and the Dofrine Hills, which divide it from Norway.

Sweden is divided into five great parts, viz. 1. Swedish-Lapland and West Bothnia. 2. Sweden Proper. 3. Gothland. 4. Finland. 5. Swedish Islands.

1. *Swedish-Lapland and West Bothnia, contains,*

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Thorne Lapmark,.....	Thorne.
Kimi Lapmark,.....	Kimi.
Pithia Lapmark,.....	Pithia.
Uma Lapmark,.....	Uma.
West Bothnia,.....	Ratan.

2. *Sweden Proper.*

Uplandia,.....	Stockholm, Upsal.
Sudermania,.....	Nikopping.
Westermania,.....	Arosia.
Nericia,.....	Orebro.
Geftricia,.....	Gefte.
Helsingia,.....	Dilsbo.
Dalecarlia,.....	Hedmora.
Medelpedia,.....	Judal.
Angermania,.....	Hernofand.
Jemptia,.....	Restundt.

3. *Gothland.*

Ofstro Gothia, or East Gothland,.....	Norcoping.
Westro Gothia, or West Gothland,.....	Gottenberg.
Smaland,.....	Calmar.
Wermeland,.....	Carlostadt.
Dalia,.....	Daleburg, Malmoe.
Schonen,.....	Lunden.
Bleking,.....	Christianstadt, Carelsconer.
Halland,.....	Helmsted.
Bahus,.....	Bahus, Kongel.

4. *Finland.*

Ofstro Bothnia, or East Bothnia,....	Nakarleby.
Cajania,.....	Cajanburg.
Savoloxia,.....	Koskimpe.
Nyland,.....	Helsingfort.
Travastia,.....	Travastia.
Finland Proper,.....	Abo, Raschburg.



5. *Swedish Islands.*

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Gothland,.....	Wislby.
Oeland,.....	Bornholm.
Aland,.....	Castleholm.
Rugen,.....	Bergen.

The Swedish dominions in Pomerania are taken notice of in the description of Upper Saxony.

The chief mountains are the Dofrine Hills, which run from South to North, between Sweden and Norway, for several hundreds of miles. The principal rivers are, Thorne, Kimi, Lula, Pithia, Uma, Dalecarlia, and Keymen, of which the last falls into the gulf of Finland, and all the rest into the Bothnic bay. Few of them are navigable.

The Swedish seas are the Baltic, the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, and the Sound, a streight four miles in breadth, which divides Sweden from Denmark. There are no tides in the Baltic, nor is the water so salt as in the ocean. There are several great lakes in Sweden; the chief whereof are, the Mellar, the Wener, the Wetter, Cajania, and Jende.

The air of this country is very cold; and part of Lapland lies so far north, that the sun does not set in summer, nor rise in winter, for the space of near three months. The Laplanders, for want of corn, make a kind of bread of the inner bark of fir trees. The soil, however, toward the middle and southern parts of Sweden, is pretty fertile; and in three months time, which is the length of their summer, the peasants plough, sow, and gather in their harvest; during which time the heat, by the presence of the sun, is sometimes so intense as to set woods on fire.

Sweden produces a great variety of precious stones, as amethysts, topazes, porphyrys, &c. but its chief wealth arises from its mines of silver, copper, lead, and iron. The last mentioned metal employs upwards of 450 forges, hammering-mills, and smelting-houses. The gold mines are inconsiderable, and not worth working.

The Swedish commonalty subsist chiefly by agriculture, mining, grazing, hunting, and fishing. Their trade consists in

masts, beams, deal-boards, tar, pitch, bark of trees, wooden utensils, peltry, furs, and the metals. They have famous foundries for cannon, and forgeries for fire-arms and anchors, and they have of late built many ships for sale. Certain towns in Sweden, 24 in number, are called staple towns, where the merchants import and export commodities in their own ships. Stockholm, the capital of the kingdom, also carries on the greatest part of its commerce. In 1731, a Swedish East India Company was established, by which they not only furnish themselves with the commodities of the East, but also with the means of exporting some of them. They have also lately established various useful and profitable manufactures; and at this time there are great encouragements given to the improvements of arts and sciences in this country.

The Swedes are generally of a good stature, robust constitutions, and very hardy. Their hair usually inclines to yellow, like that of other northern people. The nobility and gentry of Sweden are naturally brave, polite, and hospitable; they have high and warm notions of honour, and are jealous of their national interests.

The king of Sweden is a limited monarch. His titles are, King of the Goths and Vandals, Great Prince of Finland, Duke of Schonen, &c. The legislative power is vested in the states, and the executive power is in the king and senate. The states usually assemble once in three years, to whom the senate is accountable for every thing done by them since the last diet. The king was only president of the senate, composed of fourteen members, elected by the states; and could dispose of no commission, civil or military, without the consent of the senate. The king resides at Stockholm, and the revenues of the crown are about 1,300,000*l.* sterling. The forces of the kingdom are about 50,000 men, and a militia of the like number. The Swedish navy is 40 ships of the line, and 115 galleys. The number of inhabitants is computed at 4,300,000. The lower ranks are honest, simple, and hospitable, capable of great application and perseverance.

The established religion is Lutheranism, and no other is tolerated. They have one archbishopric, and seven bishoprics. The Swedish language is the same with the old Gothic. Learning was formerly considered as pedantry in Sweden; but the case is now much altered. They have universities at Upsal,

Lunden, and Abo, and in Stockholm is a royal academy of Sciences.

Sweden was formerly inhabited by the Goths, a nation which over-run the southern countries of Europe, making great conquests. Magnus Ladulas, crowned in 1276, appears to have been the first king of Sweden who pursued a regular system to increase his authority, and with this view made the augmentation of the revenues of the crown his first object. The successors of Magnus did not maintain their authority with equal ability, so that after his death the kingdom was thrown into great disorder, and many revolutions took place. These troubles brought the kingdom into so dreadful a state, that, about the middle of the fourteenth century, the Swedes seated Margaret, queen of Denmark and Norway, upon their throne. Margaret, whose ambition was not satisfied with uniting the three northern crowns in her own person, endeavoured to render that union perpetual. This she effected by the treaty of Calmar; by which it was stipulated, that these three kingdoms should for the future remain under one sovereign, to be elected by each in its turn, and whose residence should be divided between them all. We may readily conceive what would be the consequences of so impolitic a treaty. Perpetual struggles between the Danes, Norwegians, and Swedes, the former to maintain their authority, the latter to withdraw themselves from the yoke. At length the dreadful massacre of the principal nobility at Stockholm, planned and executed by Christiern II. a Danish king, in 1520, paved the way for the revolution, which was effected by Gustavus Erickson Vasa, a Swedish nobleman. He assembled the miners of Dalecarlia, and other advocates for liberty, and raised so considerable a force, that he expelled the Danes out of the kingdom. The Swedes recovering their independence through his means, first created him chief administrator, and in 1523 unanimously conferred the sovereignty upon him. He ascended the throne under more favourable auspices than any former sovereign; for the previous massacre of the nobles had delivered him from the competition of those proud men, who had always been subversive of all regularity in the government. The power of the Romish clergy, indeed, still subsisted; but this he also found means to quell, by introducing and establishing the Lutheran religion throughout his dominions. Charles XII. one of the most extraordinary men that ever governed a king-

dom, ascended the throne upon the death of his father in 1697. Soon after his accession, the kings of Denmark and Poland, with the czar of Muscovy, encouraged by his youth, formed a powerful confederacy against him. He stood against them all, and in the year 1700, leaving his capital, to which he never returned, he first went against the Danes, laid siege to Copenhagen, and in six weeks time ended this part of the war, by dictating the peace of Travendahl to his Danish majesty. The czar Peter was at this time ravaging Ingria, and had laid siege to Narva, at the head of 80,000 men. The army of Charles did not exceed 20,000; but such was his impatience, that he advanced at the head of 8000, entirely routed the whole Russian army, and raised the siege. He afterwards deposed Augustus, and set Stanislaus upon the throne of Poland in 1704; but he tarnished his laurels by ordering the brave Count Patkul, ambassador from the czar to Poland, to be put to death in a cruel and ignominious manner. At length, however, in his march to dethrone the czar, he was totally defeated by him at the battle of Pultowa, and lost more by that action than he had gained by all his victories. He himself was forced to take refuge among the Turks at Bender; where his actions, in attempting to defend himself with 3000 Swedes against 30,000 Turks, prove him to have been at least a military madman. At length he returned through Germany to Stralsund in Pomerania, where he was besieged by the same allies that had begun the war against him; and having defended the town several months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for his own dominions, and stopped at Carlsroon. He afterwards invaded Norway, and laying siege to Frederickshall, on the frontiers of that kingdom, was killed in the trenches, on the night of the 11th of December, in the 36th year of his age. In 1771 Gustavus III. ascended the throne; being of the age of 25 years. He was a prince of great abilities and high accomplishments. He projected the subversion of the Swedish constitution immediately upon his accession, and even before it. He took advantage of the parties with which the senate was divided, and the venal influence which foreign powers exercised amongst them, to bring his designs to bear. To these accidental advantages, he added every act of popularity that could engage the affections of the people, and the practice of every art and insinuation that the most consum-

mate politician could have devised. By these and other precautions, on the 19th of August, 1772, after having secured the army in his interest, he was enabled to throw off the mask, and make his intentions public. All the members of the senate were at once made prisoners; the power of that formidable body was abolished; and an absolute monarchy established in the room of that aristocratic form of government, which by its division and venality had indeed been the bane of the state. Thus the monarch, who had risen that morning from his bed, the most limited prince in Europe, in the space of two hours rendered himself as despotic as the Grand Signior at Constantinople. The most astonishing circumstance of this event is, that this extraordinary revolution should have been brought about, without a drop of blood being spilt, a blow being struck, or even the slightest appearance of tumult or disorder.

Gustavus III. it will readily be conceived, now became noxious in the eyes of the nobles. It was in the diets particularly that the highest spirit of the Swedish nobility was manifested, and the very first of these which met after the revolution shewed that the seeds of dissention had taken deep root, even in the minds of those who swayed the highest offices of state. This diet met in 1778, when the king endeavoured to establish the ancient classes among the Swedish nobles, viz. the high nobility, the equestrian order, and the gentry. Herein his schemes were frustrated, for the higher feeling more and more their own consequence, proved untractable; and the lower house, who saw themselves degraded by this new arrangement, entered into a state of implacable opposition. A motion of Mr. Hummelkein, to ascertain and limit the royal prerogative, put a sudden termination to the diet. The registers, &c. were sealed up, and have ever since remained unopened in the royal closet. The diet which assembled in 1786, was not more satisfactory to the views of Gustavus. Most of the measures proposed by the king were rejected; and, to obtain one point, the establishment of granaries under his inspection, he was obliged to relinquish a prerogative, which was attached to the crown by the old constitution of Gustavus Adolphus, that when the orders of the diet should be divided on any question, the determination should be referred to the king. The diet broke up with unequivocal symptoms of dissatisfaction, and with mutual recriminations



between the king and its leading members. It is not surprising, that after such experience of their refractory conduct, the king should have been averse to the assembling of the states at the commencement of the late war ; but, on account of the revolt of the army at Frederickstadt, and the urgent want of supplies, he was compelled to assemble a diet again in 1789. The discontents which had prevailed in the former sessions increased in this ; and the king sent several of the leading members to prison. In consequence of this step, several young gentlemen of spirit resigned their places ; the ladies deserted the drawing rooms and assemblies ; and the places of public amusement were closed for want of company. At length the king, fearing to proceed to extremities, entered into a kind of compromise with the prisoners, and they were liberated. The king now concluded the diet by abolishing the power of the senate. Notwithstanding this, the king's necessities compelled him to assemble a diet in the beginning of 1792, but every precaution was taken to render it as little injurious to his usurped authority as possible. This diet was ordered to meet at Gefle, a solitary place on the Bothnic Gulph, 70 miles from Stockholm. During the whole of its deliberations the house was surrounded by mercenary troops. Although the king took these precautions, yet the diet was far from answering his expectations, for they only granted a part of his demand. This diet was dissolved on the 24th of February, 1792. Though the dissatisfaction which the conduct of Gustavus had excited, was thus prevented from bursting into an open flame, still the evil was not eradicated, and the sword of faction impended over his devoted head. Not only the nobles, but the people were averse to the mad crusade against France which the tyrannical Gustavus wished to take an active part in. The country was already sufficiently exhausted of its population and its industry ; the finances were miserably deranged ; immense loans had been negotiated ; and the people suffered equally from oppressive taxes, and a depreciated paper currency. Immediately on the dissolution of the diet at Gefle, his majesty returned to Stockholm, where he flattered himself that his address and affability would dissipate the chagrin which his conduct at Gefle had produced. On the 16th of March, as he was preparing to attend a masquerade at the opera house, he received a note informing him

that a conspiracy was formed against him, and advising him to remain at home, and not attend the ball that evening. The king on reading the note was observed to turn pale, but affected to treat it with contempt. To shew his magnanimity, he went to the ball, but it was remarked, that it was rather late before he entered the ball-room. When he mingled with the crowd, he walked about some time, and when he was about to retire with the Prussian ambassador, he was surrounded by several persons in masks, one of whom fired a pistol at the back of the king, and lodged the contents in his body. A scene of confusion immediately ensued, and the conspirators had time to separate, and retire to other parts of the room. The pistols and dagger were dropped close by the wounded king. A general order was given for the whole company to unmask, and the doors were closed; but as no distinguishing marks of guilt were discernable in the countenances of any present, therefore none were taken into custody. The pistols and dagger were carefully preserved, and an order was issued directing all the armourers, gun-smiths, and cutlers in Stockholm, to give every information in their power to the officers of justice respecting the weapons. A gun-smith, who had repaired the pistols readily recognised them to be the same which he had repaired some time since for a nobleman of the name of Ankarstrom, a captain in the army; and the cutler who had made the dagger, referred at once to the same person. Ankarstrom was no sooner apprehended, than he confessed, with an air of magnanimity and manifest triumph, "that he was the person who had endeavoured to liberate his country from a monster and a tyrant." Baron Beilke, the king's private secretary, being apprehended on suspicion, declared, without hesitation, that he was privy to the plot, but added, that he had provided against the punishment that he knew awaited him, and against the risk of being compelled by torture to betray those who were associated with him; he had in fact swallowed poison, and expired within a short time after his declaration. Ankarstrom was now brought to trial, and the fact being fully proved, he was condemned to be publicly and severely whipped on three successive days, his right hand and his head to be cut off, and his body impaled, which sentence he suffered not till the 17th of May. Not long after the death of the king, his property was given to his children, who, however,

were compelled to change their name. The king languished till the 29th, of March, when he expired. A few hours before his decease, he made some alterations in the arrangements of public affairs. He had before, by his will, appointed a council of regency, but, convinced by recent experience, how little he could depend on the attachment of his nobles, and being also aware of the necessity of a strong government in difficult times, he appointed his brother Charles, duke of Sudermania, sole regent till his son, who was then about 14 years old, should attain the age of 18 years. Immediately on the death of the king, the young prince was proclaimed, by the title of Gustavus IV. The moderation and equity of the duke of Sudermania has endeared him to all ranks of people. In November 1792, count de Stackelberg, the Russian ambassador, delivered a note to the Swedish court, demanding 12,000 troops, and six ships of the line, agreeable to a treaty made with Gustavus III. to act as auxiliaries in the spring of 1793 against the French nation; but the spirited answer of the regent served to shew the disposition of the Swedes: it was to this effect: That that succour could only be demanded in case Russia was attacked by a foreign power: but this not being the fact, the requisition was refused. Toward the close of 1793, a conspiracy to overturn the government of Sweden was set on foot by baron D'Armfelt, but it was happily discovered before it was ripe for execution. The wisdom of the duke regent, Charles, has manifested itself in the most honourable manner to his character, and to the interests of his country. He has preserved a strict neutrality with respect to the belligerent powers, notwithstanding the many insults he has received from various European powers, because he would not betray a minor king into measures, which would infallibly reduce the finances and diminish the strength of his inheritance. His good sense shews him, that Sweden could not gain any thing by a war with France; and therefore he avoids it, in a manner that forms a most eminent and illustrious example to every regent of every country. He holds the nation in trust, and discharges his duty with fidelity.

## DANISH DOMINIONS.

THE king of Denmark's dominions consist of, 1. Denmark. 2 Norway. 3. East and West Greenland, with the islands in the Atlantic Ocean. To these may be added his German territories, already noticed in the description of Lower Saxony and Westphalia; as also some settlements in the East and West Indies, and on the coast of Guinea. Copenhagen is the capital of Denmark, and of all the Danish dominions.

## 1. DENMARK.

Denmark is situated between 54 and 58 degrees of North latitude, and between 8 and 13 degrees of East longitude, being 240 miles long, and 180 miles broad. It is bounded on the North by the Scaggerac Sea; on the East by the Sound and the Baltic; on the South, by part of the duchy of Holstein; and on the West by the German Sea.

Denmark may be divided into two parts, viz. 1. The peninsula of Jutland; and, 2. The islands.

Jutland is separated from the islands by a small strait called the Lesser Belt; and is divided into four districts, and the duchy of Sleswic. The chief of the islands is Zealand; which is divided from Sweden by the Sound; and from Funen, an island on the south, by the Great Belt. The Sound and the Great Belt are straits.

## 1. Jutland.

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Aalbourg, .....	Aalbourg.
Wiburg, .....	Wiburg.
Aarhuus, .....	Aarhuus.
Ripen, .....	Ripen.
Sleswic duchy, .....	Sleswic.

## 2. The Islands.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Zealand, .....	Copenhagen.
Funen, .....	Odensee.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Langland, .....	Ruteping.
Laland, .....	Naxhow.
Falster, .....	Nicoping.
Mona, .....	St. ge.
Feme en, .....	Beige.
Alsen, .....	Sondenberg.

The Sound is but three or four miles broad, and the greatest depth of water being toward Zealand, the ships to or from the Baltic pass within reach of the guns of the fortresses of Elsinore, and are obliged to pay toll.

The climate of Denmark is extremely variable, and distinguished by the most sudden transitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat. The peninsula of Jutland and Denmark, in general, is a level country, abounding in corn, and fine pastures, variegated with woods, rivulets, and lakes. There are no large rivers, as the kingdom consists only of a narrow peninsula, and a few islands. As the islands are the chief residence of the nobility and gentry, they are in high cultivation, which, as well as the fertile parts of Jutland, enable the Danes to supply their neighbours in Sweden and Norway with grain.

The commerce of Denmark consists in exporting the natural produce of the country, viz. fir and other timber, black cattle, horses, butter, stock-fish, tallow, hides, train-oil, tar, pitch, iron, and furs. The imports are brandy, wine, salt, and silk from France, Portugal, and Italy. Commerce and the fine arts have increased considerably in Denmark during the present reign; the Danes have a great intercourse with England, whence they import broad-cloths, clocks, cabinets, lock-work, and the manufactures carried on in the great towns in England.

The Danish kings are absolute, and the crown hereditary; and perhaps they are the only legal sovereigns in the world; for the senators, nobility, clergy, and commons, wearied out with civil distractions, in a general diet at Copenhagen, in 1660, made a formal surrender of their power and liberty to the king. The kingdoms of Denmark and Norway were originally subject to different sovereigns, but became united by marriage in 1376. The king's residence is at Copenhagen, and his viceroy resides at Bergen in Norway.



His Danish Majesty's revenues arise from three sources, the impositions laid arbitrarily on his subjects, the duties paid by foreigners, and his own demesne lands. The tolls paid at Ellinore, by strangers, arise chiefly from foreign ships that pass through the Sound into the Baltic. The tolls are in proportion to the size of the ship and value of the cargo, exhibited in bills of lading. This tax, which forms a capital branch of the Danish king's revenue, has more than once thrown the northern parts of Europe into a flame. The Swedes in particular opposed it, but have now agreed to pay the same rates as are paid by the subjects of Great Britain and the Netherlands. The gross revenue of Denmark is said to amount to 700,000*l.* per annum, a sum which maintains a splendid court, and powerful armaments by sea and land.

The present army of Denmark, in time of peace, consists of 30,000 cavalry and infantry, exclusive of militia; but in time of war they have mustered nearly double that number.

By an actual numeration made in 1759, his Danish majesty's subjects in Denmark, Norway, Holstein, the islands in the Baltic, and the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorst in Westphalia, amounted to 2,144,000 souls, exclusive of the Icelanders and Greenlanders. By the improvements introduced among them in agriculture and the arts, there is no doubt that their numbers must be greatly augmented since that time, inasmuch that it is conjectured there are now near 3,000,000.

The religion is Lutheran; and the kingdom is divided into six dioceses, one in Zealand, one in Funen, and four in Jutland, which are under episcopal jurisdictions.

The language of Denmark is a dialect of the Teutonic; but High Dutch and French are spoken at court, and the English begins to be taught at Copenhagen. The university of this place is now greatly encouraged by the government; but the Danes till lately had made little progress except in the mathematics and medicine. History, poetry, and all the different branches of literature, are now, however, cultivated with attention.

Denmark has long been considerable for its maritime force, which has been lately augmented. By a regulation of the present king, there must always be 36 ships of the line in a condition to be fitted out for sea, and a proportionate number of sloops and frigates. This fleet can be readily manned on any emer-

gency, as every sea-faring man must once in his life serve his country for six years, and is registered for that purpose. The number thus registered amounts to 20,000; besides which, there is always 4000 regimented for sudden occasions, and kept in constant pay at Copenhagen.

## 2. NORWAY.

The kingdom of Norway is situated between 58 and 72 degrees of North latitude, and between 4 and 30 degrees of East longitude. It is 1000 miles long, and 200 broad.

Norway is bounded on the North by the Frozen Ocean; on the East by the Dofrine Hills; on the South by the Scaggerac Sea; and on the West by the Atlantic Ocean. It is divided into four provinces, viz.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Wardhuys, or Norwegian Lapland,	} Wardhuys.
2. Drontheim,.....	
3. Bergen,.....	Bergen, Stavenger.
4. Aggerhuys,.....	{ Aggerhuys, Frederickstadt, Anflo, now Christiana.

The climate of Norway is various, but in general very cold. At Bergen, the capital, the winter is moderate, and the sea is practicable. The eastern parts are commonly covered with snow, and in the winter the waters are all frozen to a great thickness. The more northerly parts, called Finmark, are so intensely cold, that they have been little visited. They have the sun continually in summer, and are totally deprived of it in winter; but, under this disagreeable circumstance, the sky is so serene, and the aurora borealis so bright, that the Norwegians can carry on their fishery, and work at their several trades in the open air.

Norway is the most mountainous country in Europe. It contains a chain of unequal mountains, running from North to South. Dofrefield is the highest mountain in Europe. The country also contains many lakes and forests. The lakes are well stocked with fish, and navigable for vessels of considerable burden. Norway contains quarries of excellent marble and other valuable stones. Gold has been found, but not in

great abundance. His Danish majesty is now working to great advantage a silver mine at Koningsberg. Lead, copper, and iron mines are common in this country. The copper mines at Boraus are deemed the richest in Europe. Norway likewise produces quicksilver, sulphur, vitriol, and allum, all which bring in a large revenue to the crown.

The Norwegians are strong and brave; they live in great simplicity of manners, and luxury is almost unknown. Hence they commonly arrive at a great age, and when 100 years old, are still reckoned capable of labour.

### 3. THE THIRD DIVISION OF DENMARK COMPREHENDS,

1. East Greenland, situated between 76 and 80 degrees of North latitude, and between 10 and 30 degrees of East longitude. This country is claimed by Denmark, but is not inhabited. The chief whale-fishery is on this coast.

2. West Greenland, situated between 60 and 75 degrees of North latitude, and between the meridian of London and 50 degrees of West longitude. This country is inhabited by a barbarous sort of people, among whom the Danes have sent missionaries to convert them to Christianity. There is a good fishery on this coast.

3. Iceland, a large island, situated between 63 and 67 degrees of North latitude, and between 10 and 20 degrees of West longitude. The country is very barren, and the inhabitants live mostly by fishing and fowling. The chief town is Schalholt, where the Danish governor resides.

4. The Faro islands, to the number of twenty, situated betwixt Iceland and Scotland, in the latitude of 64 degrees North, and 7 degrees West longitude. The natives purchase most of the necessaries of life from the Danes, for dried fish, hides, and sulphur.

5. Some small islands on the coast of Norway, the chief of which are, Malsstrom and Histeren. Near the former is a noted whirlpool, called by mariners, the navel of the sea. At flood-water, it sucks in and swallows up every thing that comes within its eddy; and at ebb, it spouts out the water with great violence.

The first inhabitants of Scandinavia (comprehending Denmark, Norway, and Sweden) were descended from the Scy-

thians, a people who had no fixed habitations: at what period they first settled in towns is uncertain. The Cimbri, a German nation, next possessed themselves of Jutland, which from this circumstance obtained the name of the Cimbrian Chersonese. The Teutones, another tribe of Germans, reduced Zealand, Funen, and the rest of the Danish islands. The Jutes and Angles succeeded the Cimbri in the Chersonese, and from the former the peninsula obtained its name. In the fourth century we find that the inhabitants of these countries, and of the North-West of Germany, were called Saxons, a people very terrible to the Roman provinces of Gaul and Britain. They invaded and plundered the sea-coasts, and obliged the Romans to station their forces upon them. But the Saxons were not able to fix themselves in Britain till the decline of the Roman empire, when, in 450, they were invited to South Britain, for its defence. Having expelled the invaders, they quarrelled with the Britons, and subdued their country. The Danes and Normans, or Norwegians, invaded and harassed the coasts of Gaul and Britain in the eighth century, and continued their incursions till the year 1012; when Swain, king of Denmark, made a complete conquest of England, and left it to his son Canute, who was king of England, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, in 1020.

The kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, were afterwards governed by distinct sovereigns; but Denmark and Norway became united again by the marriage of Aquin, king of Norway, with Margaret, daughter and heiress of Waldemar king of Denmark, in 1376. Sweden was afterwards added to the Danish dominions by Margaret, styled the Semiramis of the North; but this union did not last longer than till the beginning of the sixteenth century, when, in 1520, the principal nobility were executed at Stockholm, agreeable to a plan of Christiern II. for their extirpation, which paved the way for the revolution of Gustavus Erickson Vasa, who, in 1525, rescued his country from the Danish yoke. In 1536 Christiern III. established the Protestant religion in Denmark. In 1730 Christian Frederic ascended the throne. He was a good and wise prince, aiming chiefly to cultivate peace with his neighbours, and to promote the happiness of his subjects. Christian died in 1746, universally regretted by his people. His son and successor, Frederic V. had married in 1743 the

princess Louisa, youngest daughter of George II. king of Great Britain. This prince, as all persons in his exalted station should, followed the pacific steps of his father. He had no share in the German war, except as a mediator, since it was by his intervention that the treaty of Closterseven was signed. On the death of his first queen, who was mother to his present Danish majesty, he married a daughter of the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbüttele.

His son Christian VII. the present sovereign of Denmark, ascended the throne on the death of his father in 1766, and was married on the 1st of October in the same year to the princess Caroline Matilda, youngest sister of George III. the present king of Great Britain. Here we cannot but remark, that this amiable and unfortunate queen fell a victim to the intrigues of the court of Denmark. These are said to have been instigated by the queen dowager, mother-in-law to the present king, in the ambitious view of raising her son Frederic to the throne. She was accidentally assisted in her designs by the proceedings of the counts Struensee and Brandt, two active and enterprising ministers, who endeavoured, too precipitately, perhaps, to establish a salutary reformation in the administration of public affairs. This furnished a pretence for charging them with a design of subverting the whole system of government, and with a conspiracy against the king's life. The queen was made a party in this accusation, witnesses being procured to confirm the vague report of a criminal intercourse subsisting between her majesty and count Struensee. The plan being thus laid, on the 16th of January, 1772, after a masked-ball being given at court, prince Frederic and the partisans of the queen dowager, had the king awakened at four in the morning, and prevailed upon him to sign an order, without delay, for arresting the queen and her accomplices, as the only means of preserving himself from the imminent danger to which they persuaded him that he was exposed. His majesty complied, though with great reluctance; and count Runtzun, with three officers, was immediately sent to the queen's apartments, to arrest her. She was conveyed, together with the infant princess, to the castle of Cronenburg, attended by an English lady, and escorted by a party of dragoons. Struensee and Brandt, with some of their adherents, to the number of eighteen, were seized the same night, and



thrown into prison. These prisoners, after having undergone long and frequent examinations, at length received sentence of death, and were beheaded on the twenty-eighth of April, having previously had their right hands cut off. In the May following the king of Great Britain sent a small squadron of ships to convoy the queen to Germany, and appointed the city of Zell, in his electoral dominions, for her residence. She died there on the tenth of May 1775, of a malignant fever, in the twenty-fourth year of her age. In 1780, his Danish majesty acceded to the armed neutrality established between the Northern powers.

Denmark, like some other European nations, has been menaced for not taking part in the present war against France; but notwithstanding the menaces of other courts, the king is resolved to keep a strict neutrality; and for this purpose, a "Convention for the common defence of the liberty and safety of the Danish and Swedish commerce and navigation, between his majesty the king of Denmark and Norway, &c. and his majesty the king of Sweden, &c." was made and concluded at Copenhagen, March 27, 1794. The first article of this agreement is, that "their majesties declare solemnly, that they will maintain the most perfect neutrality in the course of the present war; avoid, as much as on them depends, whatever may embroil them with the powers their friends and allies; and continue to mark, as they have constantly done, in circumstances sometimes difficult, all the attention, and even all the amicable deference, consistent with their own dignity."

---

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

**TURKEY**, or the Grand Signior's dominions, is divided into Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and Turkey in Africa. The two latter have been already described.

Turkey in Europe is situated between 36 and 46 degrees of North latitude, and between 17 and 40 degrees of East longi-

tude, being 1000 miles long, and 900 miles broad. It is bounded on the N. by Slavonia, Poland, and Russia; on the E. by the Straights of Kaffa, the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago; on the S. by the Mediterranean; and on the W. by the Gulph of Venice, and the Austrian territories.

European Turkey is divided into a great number of provinces, viz.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Crim and Little Tartary,*	Bachisera, Precop.
2. Budziac Tartary,†	Oczakow.
3. Bessarabia,	Bender, Belgorod.
4. Moldavia,	Jazy.
5. Walachia,	Tergovisco.
6. Bulgaria,	Widin, Nicopoli.
7. Servia,	Belgrade.
8. Bosnia,	Seraio.
9. Romania,	Constantinople.
10. Macedonia,	Salonichi.
11. Thessaly,	Larissa.
12. Achaia, now Livadia,	Athens, Thebes, Lepanto.
13. Epirus,	Chimæra.
14. Albania,	Durazzo.
15. Dalmatia,	Drino, Narenza.
16. Ragusa, republic,	Ragusa.
17. Corinthia,	Corinth.
18. Argos,	Argos.
19. Sparta,	Lacedemon, now Mistra.
20. Olympia,	Olympia, or Longinico.
21. Arcadia,	Modon, Coron.
22. Elis,	Patras, Elis, or Belvidere.

---

\* The independency of the Crimea, was established at the close of the late war between Russia and Turkey.

† The fortress of Oczakow, together with Budziac Tartary, was given up to Russia by the mediation of England and Prussia in 1791.

*Turkish Islands in the Archipelago and the Levant Sea.*

- |                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Taffo.                 | 17. Nicaria.             |
| 2. Samandrachi.           | 18. Samos.               |
| 3. Imbros.                | 19. Patmos.              |
| 4. Lemnos or Stalimene.   | 20. Paros.               |
| 5. Tenedos.               | 21. Naxia.               |
| 6. Scirio.                | 22. Milo.                |
| 7. Mytilene, or Lesbos.   | 23. Nia.                 |
| 8. Negropont, or Egrypus. | 24. Morgo.               |
| 9. Scio.                  | 25. Coos.                |
| 10. Andros.               | 26. Stamapalia.          |
| 11. Tine.                 | 27. Namphio.             |
| 12. Zia.                  | 28. Santorini.           |
| 13. Thermia.              | 29. Cerigo, or Cytherea. |
| 14. Coluri.               | 30. Scarpanto.           |
| 15. Engia.                | 31. Rhodes.              |
| 16. Delos.                | 32. Candia.              |
|                           | 33. Cyprus.              |

The Turkish seas are the Euxine or Black Sea, the Palus Mæotis, or sea of Tana, the Propontis, or the sea of Marmora, which separates Europe from Asia, the Archipelago or Egean Sea, the Ionian Sea, and the Levant. The Streights of the Hellespont and Bosphorus are joined to the sea of Marmora. Those of the Hellespont or Gallipoli, lie between Sestos and Abydos. The Bosphorus (now the Streights of Constantinople,) means in Greek the Cow's or Io's passage, and it is there according to Josephus that the whale disgorged Jonah the prophet. The Mæotis was so called from the Greek word signifying nurse, because it was supposed to nurse and feed the Euxine Sea. The chief rivers are, the Danube, the Save, the Neister, the Neiper, and the Don.

The gulphs and bays about Peloponnesus are, the Gulph of Lepanto, upon the coast of which is the territory called Corinthia. The city Corinth, celebrated for its commerce and riches, stood on this gulph; its harbour is called Coranto. The other gulphs are, the Gulph of Engia, the Gulph of Napli, the Gulph of Colochina, the Gulph of Coron, and the Gulph of Arcadia.

The principal mountains of European Turkey are, 1. The Iron-gate mountains. 2. Rhodope, or Argæum. 3. Mount Athos. 4. Chimæra. 5. Parnassus and Helicon. 6. Mount Pelion.

Among the Islands, some are remarkable, viz. Tenedos; Lesbos, now Mytilene; Negropont, the ancient Eubœa, is separated from the main land by a narrow channel called the Euripus; and here the tides, on certain days of the moon's age, are said to flow twelve or fourteen times a day, at any other times they are regular. Scio, or Chios; Samos, where Pythagoras the philosopher was born; Patmos is venerable for St. John, who wrote his revelation here. Paros, remarkable for its fine marble; Santorini, a new island raised by an earthquake in the year 1707; Rhodes has a harbour 50 fathoms wide at its mouth; where stood the famous brass Colossus; Candia, the ancient Crete; Cyprus, the chief town of which is Nicosia, where the Turkish viceroy resides; Coos, or Cos, now Lango, is famous for being the birth-place of Hippocrates the physician, and Apelles the painter; Delos, centre of the Cyclades. The islands in the Ionian Sea are Sapienz, Stivali, Zante, Cephalonia, Santa Maria, Corfu, and others of less note, particularly Isola del Compare, which would not deserve mention, had it not been the ancient Ithaca, the birth-place and kingdom of Ulysses.

The air in Turkey is temperate, but not healthful; once in three or four years the plague commonly breaks out both here and in the neighbouring parts of Asia. The soil is fruitful, producing corn, wine, oil, fruit, wool, coffee, myrrh, frankincense, and other odoriferous plants and drugs. Their chief manufactures are carpets, cottons, Turkey leather, and soap; and we import thence raw silk, grogram yarn, dying stuffs, rhubarb, fruit, and oil. No country is better situated for traffic; but the Turks are an indolent generation, and cannot apply to business; otherwise they might monopolize a great part of the trade of the world, considering their situation, and vast extent of empire. They never attempt any distant voyage; and have very few merchant ships, their imports and exports being made in foreign bottoms.

The emperor of Turkey, styled Grand Signior, or Sultan, is an absolute unlimited monarch, restrained by no law. The chief officers of state are the prime minister, styled grand

vizir, the high priest called musti, the vizir of the bench, who sit in the divan, or courts of justice, the bashaws, or governors of provinces, and the captain-bassa or admiral. The imperial treasure is exceedingly great; and when money is wanted, vast sums may be extorted from the viceroys and other officers of state. The forces consist of 20,000 foot-guards, called janizaries, whose commander is called aga; and 12,000 horse, called spahis. These are brought up in the seraglio, or emperor's palace, and trained to the use of arms from their infancy. In time of war, from their militia, the Turks can bring an army into the field of several hundred thousand men. The navy is small, and even inferior to the Venetian fleet. The number of people is uncertain, but may be reckoned full as many as in Russia, that is 24,000,000.

The established religion is the Mohammedan, and the professors are called Mussulmen. But all religions are tolerated. No nation on earth is more neglectful of learning, they have not one single academy or university. The Turkish language is a mixture of the Sclavonian, the modern Greek, and the Syriac. The Turks count by the lunar months, and date their letters by the day of the moon, thus, Constantinople, 26th of the 12th moon of the year 1794.

Constantinople was built on the ruins of the ancient Byzantium, by the Roman emperor Constantine, as a more inviting situation than Rome for the seat of the empire. It became afterwards the capital of the Greek empire, and having escaped the destructive rage of the barbarous nations, it was the greatest, as well as the most beautiful city in Europe, and the only one during the middle ages in which there remained any image of the ancient elegance in manners and arts. It abounds in curiosities, and is thought to contain about 800,000 inhabitants, three-fourths of whom are said to be Greeks and Armenians, and the rest are Jews and Turks.

As the History of the Turks has been already given (see above, p. 57) there is no occasion to say any thing respecting the affairs of the Turkish empire in this place.



PE.

who  
hons  
erial  
ted,  
ther  
rds,  
ooo  
, or  
their  
can  
en.  
The  
l as

pro-  
ted.  
have  
age  
the  
their  
h of

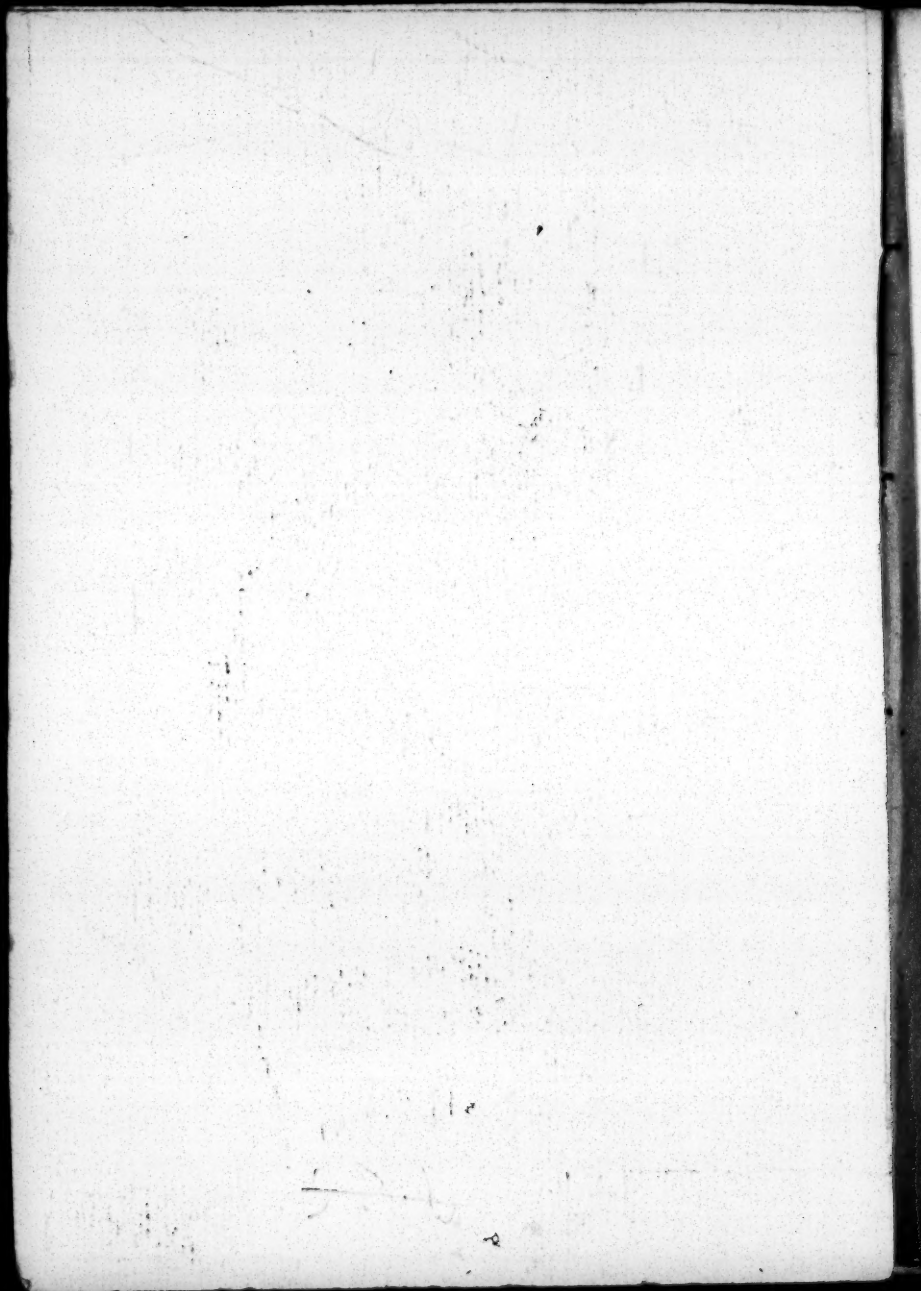
zan-  
ting  
ame  
ped  
the  
and  
ned  
It  
ooo  
and

(see  
ting



# GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.





## BRITISH ISLANDS.

THE British Islands, situated in the Atlantic Ocean, consist of two large islands, and a great many smaller ones, making three kingdoms, under the guidance of one king. The two large islands are Great Britain and Ireland. Great Britain, by far the largest, comprehends the kingdoms of England or South Britain, and Scotland or North Britain.

England is situated between 50 and 56 degrees of North latitude, and between 2 degrees of East and 6 degrees of West longitude. England being 360 miles long, and 300 miles broad, is bounded on the N. by Scotland; on the E. by the German Sea; on the S. by the English Channel, which divides it from France; and on the W. by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea.

England is divided into the kingdom of England and principality of Wales. The kingdom of England comprehends six circuits; viz. 1. Home circuit; 2. Norfolk circuit; 3. Oxford circuit; 4. Midland circuit; 5. Western circuit; 6. Northern circuit. To these add the counties of Middlesex and Cheshire, which belong to no circuit; the former being the seat of the supreme courts of justice, and the latter a county-palatinate, privileged with having its own judges. The principality of Wales comprehends four circuits; viz. 1. North-east circuit; 2. North-west circuit; 3. South-east circuit; 4. South-west circuit.

## THE KINGDOM OF ENGLAND.

## I. HOME CIRCUIT.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Essex, .....	Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich.
2. Hertford, .....	Hertford, St. Albans, Royston.
3. Kent, .....	Maidstone, Canterbury, Rochester, Dover, Deal, Hythe, Romney, Sandwich.



*Counties.**Chief Towns.*

- |                  |   |  |
|------------------|---|--|
| 4. Surrey, ..... | { | Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, Richmond.    |
| 5. Suffex, ..... |   | Chichester, Lewes, Rye, Hastings, Eastgrinstead, Winchelsea. |

## 2. NORFOLK CIRCUIT.

- |                     |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Bucks, .....     | Buckingham, Alesbury, Marlow.    |
| 2. Bedford, .....   | Bedford, Woburn, Dunstable.      |
| 3. Huntingdon, .... | Huntingdon, St. Ives, Kimbolton. |
| 4. Cambridge, ....  | Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket.       |
| 5. Suffolk, .....   | Ipswich, Bury, Leostoff.         |
| 6. Norfolk, .....   | Norwich, Lynn, Yarmouth.         |

## 3. OXFORD CIRCUIT.

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. Oxford, .....     | Oxford, Whitney, Dorchester.                  |
| 2. Berks, .....      | Reading, Windsor, Newbury.                    |
| 3. Gloucester, ..... | Gloucester, Tewksbury, Cirencester.           |
| 4. Worcester, .....  | Worcester, Evesham.                           |
| 5. Monmouth, ....    | Monmouth, Chepstow.                           |
| 6. Hereford, .....   | Hereford, Leominster.                         |
| 7. Salop, .....      | Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Wenlock.                  |
| 8. Stafford, .....   | { Stafford, Litchfield, Newcastle under Line. |

## 4. MIDLAND CIRCUIT.

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. Warwick, .....   | Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham.         |
| 2. Leicester, ..... | Leicester, Loughborough, Harborough.   |
| 3. Derby, .....     | Derby, Chesterfield.                   |
| 4. Nottingham, .... | Nottingham, Southwell, Newark.         |
| 5. Lincoln, .....   | Lincoln, Stamford, Boston.             |
| 6. Rutland, .....   | Oakham, Uppingham.                     |
| 7. Northampton, ... | { Northampton, Peterborough, Daventry. |

## 5. WESTERN CIRCUIT.

- |                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. Hamps or Hants, ... | { Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth, Gosport. |
|------------------------|---|

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
2. Wilts, .....	Salisbury, Marlborough, Wilton;
3. Dorset, .....	Dorchester, Shaftsbury, Pool.
4. Somerset, .....	Bristol, Bath, Taunton.
5. Devon, .....	{ Exeter, Plymouth, Dartmouth, Ta-
	visstock.
6. Cornwall, .....	Launceston, Falmouth.

## 6. NORTHERN CIRCUIT.

1. York, .....	{ York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Whitby, Sheffield, Doncaster, Sher- born, Northallerton.
2. Durham, .....	Durham, Stockton, Sunderland.
3. Northumberland, .....	Newcastle, Berwick, Shields, Morpeth.
4. Lancaster, .....	Lancaster, Manchester, Liverpool.
5. Westmoreland, ....	Appleby, Kendal, Lonsdale.
6. Cumberland, ....	{ Carlisle, Penrith, Cokermouth, White- haven.

## EXTRA-CIRCUIT COUNTIES.

1. Middlesex, .....	{ London, Westminster, Uxbridge, Brent- ford, Barnet.
2. Cheshire, .....	{ Chester, Nantwich, Macclesfield, Stock- port, Parkgate.

To the extra-circuit counties it will not be improper to subjoin a brief account of the cinque-ports, which are five harbours on the coasts of Suffex and Kent, namely, Hastings, Dover, Hythe, Romney, and Sandwich. These had anciently very considerable privileges, on account of their fitting out ships for the defence of the coast against any invader. They are still under the government of the constable of Dover castle. The five cinque-ports, with their three dependents, Rye, Winchelsea, and Seaford, send sixteen members to the British parliament, who are styled "Barons of the Cinque-ports."

## PRINCIPALITY OF WALES.

## NORTH-EAST CIRCUIT.

NORTH WALES.	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
	1. Flint, .....	Flint, St. Asaph, Holywell.
	2. Denbigh, ...	Denbigh, Wrexham, Ruthyn.
	3. Montgomery,	Montgomery, Llanvlyin.

## NORTH-WEST CIRCUIT.

NORTH WALES.	1. Anglesea, ...	Beaumaris, Newburgh, Holyhead.
	2. Caernarvon, ..	Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway.
	3. Merioneth, ..	Harley, Bala, Dolgelheu.

## SOUTH-EAST CIRCUIT.

SOUTH WALES.	1. Radnor, ....	Radnor, Prestean.
	2. Brecknoc, ...	Brecknoc, Bealt, Hay.
	3. Glamorgan, .	Cardiff, Llandaff, Swansea.

## SOUTH-WEST CIRCUIT.

SOUTH WALES.	1. Pembroke, ..	Pembroke, St. David's, Milfordhaven.
	2. Cardigan, ...	Cardigan, Aberystwyth.
	3. Caermarthen,	Caermarthen, Kidwelly.

The name of *Insulæ Britannicæ* or British Isles, was given by the ancients to those islands that lie on the North-west corner of Europe, which they looked upon as a world distinct from their own, "*penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.*" They divided them into three parts, Albion, Hibernia, and *Insulæ Minores*. Albion, called otherwise *Britannia Major*, and now Great Britain, contained Albion Citerior, or South Britain, and Albion Ulterior, or North Britain. The small islands belonging to England are, 1. On the East coast, Holy Island, Fearn Islands, Cocket Islands, Sheppey Island, wherein is Queenborough, and Thanet Island, the N. E. point whereof is called the North Foreland. 2. On the South coast are, the Isle of Wight, wherein is Newport and Cowes, the two

islands Portlock and Purbeck, and near the coast of France, the islands of Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark. 3. On the West coast are, the Isles of Scilly, being a cluster of small islands, to the number of 145 : they lie 40 miles West of the Lands End ; the chief whereof are Scilly, and St. Mary. In the Bristol Channel are the islands of Lundy and Alney. On the coast of Wales is the island of Anglesea, wherein is Holyhead, where the packet-boat for Ireland is stationed. In the Irish Sea is the Isle of Man, which will be taken notice of hereafter.

The principal rivers in England are, 1. the Tweed ; 2. the Tyne ; 3. the Tees ; 4. the Humber, which is made up of the Ouse, the Trent, and other branches ; 5. the Ouse, in Norfolk, which receives the Cam at the Isle of Ely ; 6. the Yare, which runs by Norwich, and falls into the sea at the town of Yarmouth ; 7. the Thames, the greatest river in England, composed of Tame and Isis ; 8. the Medway, a deep river, where the men of war are commonly laid up at Chatham ; 9. the Severn, which receives the Avon, and falls into the Bristol Channel ; 10. the Dee in Wales ; 11. the Mersey, which falls into the sea at Liverpool ; 12. the Ribble ; 13. the Derwent ; 14. the Eden, which passes by Carlisle, and falls into the Solway Frith. The chief lakes are Soham Mere, Wittlesea Mere, and Ramsey Mere ; which, in winter, or in the rainy season, overflow, and form one great lake of 40 or 50 miles in circumference.

The chief mountains are, the Malvern hills in Worcester, the Peak, in Derbyshire, Snowdon and Plinlimon in Wales.

The soil in England differs according to the progress of agriculture in different parts. In general, there is no country of Europe where agriculture is carried to such a degree of perfection ; and the soil produces corn not only sufficient to maintain its own inhabitants, but to bring in immense sums of money into the country. No nation exceeds England in the productions of the garden ; and London, though peopled with near a million and a half of inhabitants, is plentifully supplied with all kinds of roots, fruits, and kitchen-stuff, from grounds within twelve miles distance. The lands of England have been doubled, and even trebled in their value of late years, in many places, by inclosing and sowing them

with clover, cinquefoil, trefoil, lucerne, and other grass-seeds. This kingdom affords neat cattle, sheep, horses, asses, and some mules, goats, red and fallow deer, hares, rabbits, dogs, foxes, squirrels, ferrets, weazels, lizards, otters, badgers, hedge-hogs, cats, polecats, rats, mice, and moles; which being common to all the neighbouring countries, I shall only make particular mention of those in which we are allowed to excel. The English oxen are the largest and best that are to be met with any where: there is a smaller species bred in Wales and the North, and the flesh of these is as good for domestic consumption as the former. The sheep are valuable for their fleeces and flesh; those of Lincolnshire are extremely large; but the flesh of the small down mutton is most admired; and the wool of both exceeds any in Europe. With regard to the number of sheep in England, it is computed that there are no less than 12,000,000 of fleeces shorn annually; which, at a medium of 1s. 6d. a fleece, makes 900,000l. These fleeces, when manufactured, produce five times as much, that is, 4,500,000l. The horses for the road and the chace are beautiful; they are generally 15 hands high, and are well proportioned; and so fleet, that it is not uncommon to run 20 miles in less than an hour. The horses for draught, either for coach or waggon, are scarcely to be paralleled; of these our cavalry formerly consisted. There are not better charging horses in the world; but the custom has been lately adopted of mounting our cavalry upon horses of a lighter kind. The breed of these useful animals of late years, has been particularly attended to by the English; and the finest horses from Asia, Africa, Spain, and other places, have been imported, at great expences, to unite all their qualities in the English breed; and indeed they are arrived at such excellence, that most of the people of Europe are desirous of having fine English hunters. The number exported, and the vast number used for carriages and for the saddle, promote the breed of horses in preference to other cattle. The tame fowls are, turkeys, peacocks, poultry, geese, swans, ducks, and tame pigeons. The wild are, bustards, wild geese, wild ducks, teal, widgeon, plover, pheasants, partridges, woodcocks, grouse, quail, snipes, ruffs, and rees, a very delicate but rare sort of bird, chiefly found in the fens, about Lincolnshire; wood-pigeons, hawks of various kinds, black-birds, thrushes, nightingales, goldfinches, linnets, larks, &c.



and of late there are great numbers of Canary-birds bred in aviaries. The strength, courage, and fidelity of the English mastiff-dog and the boldness and the ferocity of the bull-dog, and game-cock, are not to be paralleled among other creatures of the like kind in any country : but these qualities are said to degenerate when the creatures are transported to other countries. The rivers of England abound with excellent fish ; and the seas, which wash its shores, give employment to an incredible number of fishermen, who take great quantities of cod-fish, herrings, pilchards, oysters, lobsters, and all kinds of shell-fish. Many thousands of barrels of herrings and pilchards are annually exported to other parts of the world. The mines of Britain chiefly consist of copper, iron, lead, and tin, which last are deservedly held in great estimation. The tin-works of Cornwall are under certain regulations, called the Stannary Laws ; and the miners, a remarkable body of people, since their number is said to amount to 100,000, have privileges of their own. Pit and sea-coal abound in several counties ; but the coal-pits in the bishopric of Durham, and in Northumberland, which are shipped at Newcastle and Sunderland, supply the city of London, and many other great towns in England, and even beyond sea, with that valuable fuel. There is scarce a manufacture in Europe that is not brought to great perfection in England, and therefore it is unnecessary to enumerate them all. The woollen manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds in goodness and quantity that of any other nation. Hard-ware is another great article, the English locks, edge-tools, guns, swords, and other arms, are the best in the world ; household utensils of brass, iron, pewter, and earthen-ware, are also considerable articles of trade, and the clocks and watches made in England are in high esteem for the solidity and accuracy of the workmanship.

The air and climate are very inconstant, and we sometimes experience all their vicissitudes in the course of one day.

The commerce and manufactures of England have increased greatly since the commencement of the present century ; and have raised the English to a high pitch of power. What makes their traffic so advantageous, is, that it is chiefly carried on by exporting the produce and manufactures of their own country. Cornwall and Devonshire supply tin and lead ; and

woollen manufactures are common to all the western counties. Dorsetshire manufactures cordage for the navy, feeds an incredible number of sheep, and has large lace manufactures. Somersetshire, besides furnishing lead, copper, and lapis calaminaris, has large manufactures of bone-lace, stockings, and caps. Bristol, which is the name both of a city and of a county, has a manufacture of bottle-glass and drinking-glass, which alone occupies 15 large houses; its brass-wire manufactures are also very considerable. All kinds of the nicest arts are carried on in London and its neighbourhood. Colchester is famous for its baize and ferges; Norwich for druggits and camblets; Birmingham, one of the largest towns in England, for its ingenious hardware manufactures, buttons, shoe-buckles, &c. Sheffield for cutlery; and the ingenious inventions at both the last mentioned places enable them to afford their productions at the half of the price which other nations demand for an inferior kind. The northern counties carry on a prodigious trade in the coarser and slighter woollen manufactures. Manchester is remarkable for its dimities checks, cottons, &c. which in a very short time have rendered it rich and populous.

The inhabitants of England and Wales are commonly reckoned at seven millions; and they have certainly been increasing for a great many years past. They are well sized, and are generally fair and florid in their complexions. The English women are, upon the whole, reckoned more beautiful than those of any other country in Europe; and excel all others in personal and domestic cleanliness. Their ordinary dress, as well as that of the men, is more remarkable for neatness and plainness than for splendour. At court, and upon all occasions where the English appear in full dress, their apparel is both magnificent and costly. Courage and the love of liberty, as well as the spirit of benevolence, are the distinguishing virtues of the natives of this island. This benevolent and humane turn of mind is particularly conspicuous in the infinite variety of public and private charitable institutions which are scattered over different parts of the kingdom, and which far exceed the number of such monuments existing in any other country. The English are reproached with being too reserved in their behaviour, both among themselves and with foreigners, a circumstance which is attributed to pride, and to the high

sense they have of the dignity of their nation. They are not, indeed, so apparently communicative, nor have they in general such easy and pliant manners as their neighbours; but this shyness is much lessened, and gradually wears off from the more frequent intercourse which men of all ranks in England have at present with foreigners of most nations.

The established religion in England, which took place under Henry VIII. is reformed in a great measure from the errors of Popery. The constitution of the church is Episcopal, and is governed by bishops, whose benefices were converted by the Norman Conqueror into temporal baronies, in right of which every bishop, except that of Sodor and Man, has a seat in the House of Peers. The king is the head of the church; under him there are two archbishops, and 24 bishops. The archbishops are those of Canterbury and York. The former is the first peer of the realm, and takes precedence before all dukes and officers of state, except the members of the Royal family. Besides his own diocese, he has under him the bishops of London, Winchester, Ely, Lincoln, Rochester, Litchfield, Coventry, Hereford, Worcester, Bath and Wells, Salisbury, Exeter, Chichester, Norwich, Oxford, Gloucester, Peterborough, Bristol; and in Wales, St. David's, Llandaff, St. Asaph, and Bangor. The archbishop of York takes place of all dukes not of the blood royal, and of all officers of state, the lord chancellor excepted. He has in his province, besides his own diocese, the bishoprics of Durham, Carlisle, Chester, Sodor and Man. The ecclesiastical government of England is lodged in the convocation, or assembly of the clergy. But as some clergymen, in the reign of queen Anne, and the beginning of the reign of George II. endeavoured to raise its power too high, the king exerted his prerogative of calling the members together, and dissolving them; since which time they have never met to do business.

The civil government of England resides in the king, lords, and commons, who together form the parliament or sovereign council of the nation. The king takes an oath at his coronation, by which he binds himself to observe all the duties that a prince can owe to his people. He promises to govern according to law, to execute judgement in mercy, and to maintain the established religion. But notwithstanding these limitations on his power, he has great prerogatives. His person

is sacred, and it is high treason to intend or imagine his death. He makes war and peace, levies armies, and employs them as he thinks proper, summons the parliament to meet, and when met, prorogues, or dissolves it at pleasure; refuses his assent to any bill or law though it has passed both lords and commons. He possesses the right of choosing his own council, of nominating all the great officers of state and church, and is the fountain of honour from whom all degrees of nobility and knighthood proceed. The House of Lords consists of the two archbishops, and 24 bishops already mentioned, and of temporal peers of the realm, the number of whom is indefinite, and may be increased at pleasure by the crown. The Commons consist of all such men of any landed property in the kingdom, as have not seats in the House of Lords; every one of whom has a seat in parliament, either personally or by his representative. The counties are represented by knights, elected by the proprietors of lands: the cities and boroughs are represented by citizens and burgesses, chosen by the mercantile or trading part of the nation. The number of English representatives is 513, and of Scots 45; in all 558. The king, the lords spiritual and temporal, and the representatives of the commons, form the constituent parts of parliament. The consent of all three is required to make any new law that binds the subject. All grants of subsidies or taxes must take their rise in the House of Commons, for the taxes are raised on the great body of the people; and therefore it is proper that they should have the right of taxing themselves. In both houses the act of the majority binds the whole, and this is declared by votes openly and publicly given. Bills or proposals laid before either house are of two kinds, public or private. If the relief sought by the bill be of a private nature, it is first necessary to prefer a petition, which being presented by a member of the house, sets forth the grievance of which the remedy is desired. In public affairs, the bill is brought in upon motion made to the house without any petition. It is then read a first time, and, at a convenient distance, a second time; after each reading the speaker, or president of the house, opens to the members the substance of the bill, and puts the question, whether it shall proceed any farther? after the second reading it is committed, that is, referred to a committee, which, in matters of smaller

moment, consists of a part of the house, and in affairs of great importance, of the whole. In these committees the bill is debated clause by clause, amendments made, the blanks filled up; and sometimes the bill is entirely new modelled. After it has gone through the committee, the chairman reports it to the house, where the bill amended is debated, and the question again upon every clause. When the house have agreed or disagreed to the amendments of the committee, and sometimes added new ones of their own, the bill is ordered to be engrossed, or written, in a strong gross hand. It is then read a third time, and the speaker again opens the contents, and holding it up in his hand, puts the question, whether the bill shall pass? If this be agreed to, the title to it is settled, and one of the members carries it to the lords, and desires their concurrence. The bill then goes through the same forms (except that of engrossing) as in the other house. Then the bill is ready for the king's assent, which is all that is now required for its passing into a law. The royal assent is given in two ways, 1. in person. When the king sends for the commons to the House of Peers, the speaker carries the money bills in his hand, and in delivering them, he addresses his majesty in a solemn speech, in which he extols the loyalty and generosity of the commons, and tells the king how necessary it is to be frugal of the public money. It is on this occasion that the commons of Great Britain appear in their highest lustre. The king either gives his assent by the clerks, declaring "The king wills it to be so," or refuses his assent in the gentle language of "The king will advise on it." 2. The royal assent may be given by letters patent under the Great Seal, signed by the king's own hand, and notified in his absence to both houses assembled in the high house, by commissioners consisting of certain peers, named in the letters.

The king of Great Britain has ministers and officers appointed to assist him. These are his privy counsellors, whose office continues during the life of the king, if it does not happen that they are removed upon his displeasure. They are sworn by their oath of office to observe, keep, and do all that a good and true counsellor ought to do to his sovereign lord. Among the privy counsellors, the two secretaries of state are entrusted with the king's signet. There was likewise a secretary for Scotland, but the affairs of that country are



now committed to other ministers. Since the last increase of the British colonies, a new board of trade has been erected, and the president acts as secretary for American affairs. The term of prime minister is unknown to the English constitution, but the office is perhaps necessary. His majesty may make any of his servants first minister, that is, his first confident and agent : but this office commonly accompanies that of first lord of the treasury, or chancellor of the exchequer, which shall be explained hereafter.

The nine great officers of the crown, who, in virtue of their posts, take place next to the princes of the royal family, and the two primates, are as follow : 1. The lord high steward of England, whose office is now exercised only occasionally, that is, at a coronation, or to sit judge on a peer or peers, when tried for a capital crime. 2. The lord high chancellor presides in the courts of Chancery, to moderate the severities of the law, and he proceeds according to the dictates of equity and reason. 3. The post of lord high treasurer has of late been vested in a commission, consisting of five persons, who are called lords of the treasury ; but the first commissioner is supposed to possess the whole power. He has the management and charge of all the revenues of the crown kept in the exchequer, as also the power of letting upon lease all crown lands, and the gift of all places belonging to the customs in the several ports of the kingdom. 4. The lord president of the council is an officer of great trust. He proposes all the business transacted at the council-board, and reports its proceedings to the king, when his majesty has been absent. 5. The office of lord privy seal consists in putting the king's seal to all charters, grants, and the like, which are signed by the king, in order to their passing the great seal. 6. The office of lord high chamberlain is hereditary in the duke of Ancafter's family. He attends the king's person at his coronation to dress him ; and he has the charge of the House of Lords during the sitting of parliament. 7. The duke of Norfolk is hereditary earl marshal of England. He directs all solemn processions, coronations, funerals, general mournings, and the like. 8. The office of lord high admiral of England, is now managed by commission. The English Admiralty is a board of execution as well as of direction, and is in its proceedings independent of the crown itself ; but as the members are

removeable at pleasure, they will seldom do any thing against the king's inclination. This court regulates the whole naval force of the kingdom, names all its officers, or confirms them when named. 9. The office of lord high constable, which has been disused since the year 1521, is occasionally revived for a coronation. It was formerly a place of the highest trust, as the constable commanded all the ports and garrisons, and took place of all officers in the field.

Besides the Court of Chancery, the jurisdiction of which has been already mentioned, there are three other great courts of the realm. 1. The King's Bench, so called, because all matters to be decided at common law, between the king and his subjects, are here tried, except such affairs as properly belong to the Court of Exchequer. The King's Bench is also a check upon all inferior courts. Here preside four judges, the first of whom is stiled lord chief justice of England. 2. The Court of Common Pleas takes cognizance of all pleas to be debated between subject and subject. There are four judges or justices also of this court. 3. The Court of Exchequer was instituted for managing the revenues of the crown, and has a power of judging both according to strict law and equity. All matters touching the king's revenue, customs, fines, are here tried and decided. To prevent all those judges from being exposed to undue influence, they have their salaries for life.

A king of England would enjoy all the prerogatives that have ever been claimed by the most absolute monarchs, had not the constitution wisely contrived an expedient by which this authority is most effectually moderated. This is, that the representatives of the people have it in their power, at any time, to render these prerogatives unavailing, by withholding the subsidies, which the king can obtain only from their liberality, the revenue of the crown, except what is granted by parliament, being very inconsiderable. The laws of England may, with propriety, be divided into two kinds; the *lex non scripta*, the unwritten; or common law; and the *lex scripta*, the written, or statute law. The unwritten law is so named, because it is not founded on any known act of the legislature, but receives its force from immemorial custom. The unwritten law includes not only general customs, or the common law so called; but also the particular customs of certain parts of the

kingdom ; as well as those particular laws, that are by custom observed only in certain courts and jurisdictions. The oldest of the statute laws that are now extant is the famous Magna Charta, which the barons compelled king John to grant at Runnymede ; it was afterwards confirmed in parliament under the reign of Henry III. Upon this the basis of the liberties of every Englishman is founded. The king's title is, George III. by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Arch Treasurer, and Elector of the Holy Roman Empire.

The taxes in England are either annual or perpetual. The annual are, the land and malt tax. The perpetual are, 1. The customs of tonnage and poundage of all merchandize imported and exported. 2. The excise or inland imposition on a great variety of commodities. 3. The salt-duty. 4. The post-office, or duty for the carriage of letters. 5. The stamp-duty on paper, parchment, &c. 6. The duty on houses and windows. 7. The duty and licences for hackney coaches, chaises, post horses, &c. 8. The duty on offices and pensions. The produce of the several branches of the revenue, amounts annually to about 17,000,000*l.* sterling. Part of which immense sum is appropriated to pay the interest of the national debt, which amounts to near 300,000,000*l.* sterling. The remainder is destined for the maintenance of the king's household, and civil list. His present majesty, soon after his accession, accepted the limited sum of 800,000*l.* per annum, for these purposes ; but it has since been greatly augmented. The expences defrayed by the civil list, are those that in any shape relate to civil government, as all salaries to officers of state, appointments to foreign ambassadors, judges, &c.

The army of Great Britain are ipso facto disbanded every year, unless continued by parliament. The land-forces, in time of peace, amount to about 40,000 men, including troops and garrisons in Ireland, Gibraltar, Minorca, and America ; but, in time of war, there have been 150,000 natives or foreigners in British pay. The royal navy of England hath ever been its greatest defence and ornament. The complement of seamen in time of peace, usually amounts to between 12 and 15,000. In time of war they have amounted to no less than 80,000 men.

Learning is as much indebted to England as to any country in Europe. Bacon, Newton, and Locke, are sufficient to immortalize it in this respect. The universities are those of Oxford and Cambridge.

Although from many circumstances of conformity with respect to language, manners, government, and religious ceremonies, it is generally supposed that Great Britain was at first peopled from the opposite continent by a tribe of Gauls or Celtæ; yet we have no accounts that can be depended upon of the inhabitants of this island, till it was invaded by the Romans, under the command of Julius Cæsar, about 50 years before the coming of Christ. The Britons were a savage and barbarous people at that period, and the accounts we have of them differ very little from those of other nations in the same situation. The inhabitants were numerous, and the country well stocked with animals, wild and domestic. They dwelt in houses, or rather huts, thinly scattered, and without symmetry, over the face of the country. Milk and animal food were their chief diet, for corn seems to have been little known among them. Their clothing consisted of the skins of beasts; but a great part of their bodies were naked, and this was always painted blue, either to strike terror, or to defend them from the weather. But they had one custom among them which seems to be peculiar to themselves, and is not to be found in the early accounts of any other ancient or modern nation. This was a community of wives, among certain numbers, and by common consent. Every man, indeed, married but one woman, who was for ever after and solely esteemed his wife; but it was usual for five, six, ten, twelve, or more, either brothers or friends, as they could agree, to have all their wives in common. But this community of wives, though calculated for their mutual happiness, produced in some instances dissensions, jealousies, and even murders. Every woman's children, however, belonged to the man who had married her. Their government was divided into several petty states; over which the women presided as well as the men; but whether by election, or hereditary succession, is not ascertained, though most people are inclined to think the former. In extraordinary circumstances of danger, a commander in chief of all their forces was chosen by common consent in a general assembly, as Cæsar relates of Cassibellanus,

upon his invasion. A country thus separated into various small governments, must necessarily have been subject to frequent domestic dissensions; and its unfortified state, added to these, must have made it an easy prey to every invader. Accordingly, all the trading and maritime towns next the continent were in possession of foreign invaders long before the Romans entered the island. These people, who had at first been received from motives of hospitality, having once obtained shelter among the natives, afterwards made war upon them as enemies. Besides, the inhabitants were ill-supplied with arms. They fought in chariots, armed with scythes fixed to the wheels; these were more terrible than fatal. Their defensive armour was only a wicker shield. Their chariots generally attacked the enemy's cavalry; they would frequently spring from them and fight on foot; and, when fatigued or overpowered, they resumed their seats, and made the best retreat they could.

Such was the situation of Britain when invaded by the Romans under the command of Julius Cæsar; and when we consider the courage, conduct, and abilities of this great commander, and the discipline which prevailed among the hardy and veteran troops he headed, we cannot but be astonished at the valour and conduct with which these barbarians opposed his invasion. Such indeed was the conflict, that, had not Britain, even at that early period, fallen a sacrifice to her own internal divisions and factions, it may admit of some doubt, whether the Romans would not have been repulsed in this attempt. Cæsar's forces were composed of Germans, Batavians, Gauls, and veteran Roman legions. He set sail from Gaul about midnight, and arrived on the British coast the next afternoon. The Britons, with their naked and ill-armed troops, made a brave opposition against this veteran army; the contests were numerous and bloody, the losses mutual, the success various. Cassibellaunus was chosen general in chief of the British forces; but this foreign invader was unable to keep the petty chieftains, who commanded the barbarous army, united. Dissention soon prevailed among them; and some, either doubting of the sincerity of their leader, or jealous of his greatness, fled over to Cæsar, submitted to the Romans, and claimed their protection. This treacherous example was followed by others, till Cassibellaunus, weakened by so many desertions, resolved, while he had yet the opportunity,



to capitulate upon the best terms he could make. He therefore sent to Cæsar, acknowledged the Roman power, consented to pay a certain tribute, and delivered hostages for the observance of the articles of convention. The Romans, having thus discovered, rather than subdued, the southern parts of the island, returned into Gaul with all their forces, and once more left the Britons to their customs, religion, and laws. By the two expeditions which Cæsar made into this island, he rather increased the glory, than the dominions of Rome; for he left no troops, nor erected any fortrefs, to secure his conquest. Near a century had elapsed after Cæsar's expedition, before the Romans returned to Britain in an hostile manner; the next incursion being in the 50th year of the Christian æra under the reign of Claudius. The Romans were conquerors; but, owing to their oppression, the Britons revolted, and maintained a war against them 9 years, when the natives being overcome, and their king Caractacus being taken prisoner, he, and his queen, were carried in triumph to Rome.

In the time of Nero, A. D. 78, the Britons made the last effort to recover that liberty which they held dearer than life. They made a general insurrection, during the absence of Paulinus, the Roman general, being prompted to it by Boadicea, queen of the Iceni: whom the Romans had treated with shocking indignities, condemning her to be whipped for some slight offence, and exposing her daughters to the brutality of the soldiery. At the head of a numerous army, stimulated to resent her wrongs, and those of her country, she therefore attacked the Romans wherever they were defenseless, took the castle of Camelodunum, and put the garrison to the sword; and totally destroyed the two chief seats of their power, London and Verulam. So great was the slaughter, that 70,000 Romans are said to have fallen in this revolt. Paulinus, however, soon returned with his army, encountered the British forces headed by their queen, and obtained a complete victory, which he pursued with a slaughter of 80,000 people. The conquered Boadicea poisoned herself in despair. This put an end to the liberties of Britain. The Britons after this remained for some centuries under the power of the Romans, who used every art to soften the hardness of the former, by withdrawing their bravest men from the country, and employing them in Gaul, where great numbers of

them fell, and by denying those that remained at home the use of arms, so that they were trained to servitude and subjection. As the commotions in the Roman empire increased, it became necessary, from time to time, to diminish the number of Roman forces kept in this country; and this circumstance encouraged the Picts to become more bold in their incursions, notwithstanding the precautions that had been taken to prevent them. These enterprises of the Picts were often repeated, and as often repressed, till, in the reign of Valentinian the younger, myriads of barbarous nations, under the names of Goths and Vandals, invaded and spread themselves over the Roman empire, carrying ruin and devastation along with them. The Romans being now obliged, towards the beginning of the fifth century, to withdraw their forces from Britain, in order to defend themselves at home, left the natives to their own government, and to the choice of their own rulers. Britain was at that period in the most distressful situation. The families and descendants of the Roman soldiery were still scattered over the whole country. Dissentions and contests for superiority now arose among the few remaining Britons; so that the Scots and Picts, meeting with no resistance, poured forth in greater numbers than ever, from their native forests and mountains, with a spirit of plunder equal to their barbarism, and a spirit of revenge excited by their former defeats. Famine, with all its horrid train of vices and calamities, ravaged the country; and the Britons, thus oppressed with variety of wretchedness, applied to the Romans, in the year 448, for relief, which the latter were so far from being able to afford them, that they could not even defend themselves. Amidst all these disasters, however, one peculiar happiness seems to have been reserved for these people; for although it be not known at what time the light of the Gospel first began to shine on this island, yet the inhabitants, in general, had now embraced Christianity.

The Britons, after having successively elected and deposed several monarchs, at length raised Vortigern to the throne. This prince, with the concurrence of his subjects, applied to the Saxons for assistance against his enemies. They came over in great numbers, about the year 449, under the command of Hengist and Horfa, two brothers of the race of Odin. In conjunction with the British troops, they marched against the

Picts, defeated them in several engagements, and forced them to retire into the more northern parts of the province: the Saxons being desirous of possessing the countries they had freed; first obtained consent from the Britons to send over for more forces from the continent, under pretence of guarding the frontier. These forces seated themselves in the northern provinces, and repressed the incursions of the Picts and Scots so effectually, that those nations were obliged to bound their territories with the mountainous countries lying between the two seas; and these have continued ever since the boundaries of England and Scotland. The country, thus secured from the common enemy, disputes began to arise between the Britons and their new allies. These were still more inflamed by the difference of opinion in matters of religion, the Saxons being Pagans, while the Britons professed Christianity. And the consequence of their disputes was an obstinate contest, for near a century and a half, between the Saxons and the Britons, when the former at length prevailed, and became possessed of almost the whole of the country of England. They divided their acquisitions into 7 kingdoms, establishing the Saxon Hierarchy. The original inhabitants, about the middle of the sixth century, took refuge in the mountainous parts of Wales and Cornwall.

For more than 200 years after this, the kingdom was torn by miseries and dissensions which the jealousies of the petty princes occasioned, till Egbert, in the ninth century, became, partly by inheritance, and partly conquest, sole monarch of England, which name was now given to the country, to distinguish it from Wales and from Scotland.

England was scarcely united under one sovereign, when the Danes invaded it, in 832; but their design being only plunder, after gaining a victory over the troops of Egbert, commanded by the king in person, they retired to their ships. In 835 they returned and landed in Cornwall, when, being joined by the Britons, they attacked Egbert, and were repulsed, being drove out of the kingdom. Egbert died in 838 at Winchester, which place he had made the capital of his dominions, as did many of his successors.

The Danes continued to harass and plunder the maritime parts of the kingdom till the reign of Alfred, surnamed the Great, the fourth son of Ethelwolf, king of England, who had

succeeded his father Egbert. Alfred had received his education, under the inspection of Pope Leo, at Rome, which was at that time the chief seat of arts and learning in Europe. Upon the death of his elder brother Ethelred, he ascended the throne in the year 872, the country being then over-run with the Danes, so that his reign began with war, and he fought 7 battles with his enemies in a very short time, with various success; till at length being overpowered by a Danish combination, he was forced to seek safety in flight. He did not abandon his country, but retired to a solitary part of the county of Somerset, where he lived unknown in the capacity of a menial servant. The earl of Devonshire, who was alone privy to the place of his retreat, recalled him from obscurity, by acquainting him with his success against a body of Danes. Upon this occasion, wishing to learn the situation and strength of the enemy, he went himself in the disguise of a shepherd, with his harp in his hand, on which he is said to have played admirably, into the Danish camp; where, having gained the necessary information, he availed himself of the favourable moment; he flew to the earl of Devonshire with such friends as he could collect, put himself at the head of the troops, forced the enemy's camp, and obtained a complete victory. The Danes, however, were still so strong, that Alfred was compelled to enter into a treaty with them; by which he ceded to them the Eastern counties of England, on condition of their abandoning the rest. London was one of the cities the Danes had taken, which was confirmed to them by this treaty, and bringing over fresh forces the following year, the war broke out again, when Alfred recovered London, and most of the places the Danes had possessed themselves of. He then fortified London, so that it was thought impregnable; and equipped a fleet, with which he not only defeated that of the enemy, and secured his coasts from farther invasions, but also laid the first foundation of the maritime power of this country. No sooner was peace secured, than Alfred applied himself to the restoring of learning, and to the improvement of arts and sciences; for at this time there was scarce a layman that could read English, or a priest that understood Latin. He is said to have founded the university of Oxford, and to have supplied it with books from Rome: to him is generally ascribed the dividing of England into counties, hundreds, tythings, and parishes. The body of laws remaining to this day under Al-

fred's name, as well as the trial by juries, and mulcts or fines for offences, by some ascribed to him, though they were all of Saxon original, seem only to have been revived and confirmed by this prince, after they had fallen into disuse from the ravages of the Danes. This prince's care extended even to the manner in which people built their houses; for, having raised his palaces with brick, this custom introduced itself gradually among the nobility, till at length it became general. In a word, it is from the period of this great prince's reign, that the English history may be properly said to commence. He died at Winchester, in the 52d year of his age, and the 29th of his reign, in the year 900.

In the reign of Edward, who succeeded his father Alfred, the university of Cambridge was founded. This prince dying in 924, his eldest son

Athelstan ascended the throne. At this period the Bible was translated into Saxon. This monarch was a great encourager of commerce; he formed alliances on the continent, was engaged in perpetual wars with the Danes, and died in 941.

Edmund I. succeeded to the throne; the first capital punishment was instituted under him; and he was mortally wounded by Leolf, a malefactor, in Gloucestershire.

Edred succeeded Edmund in 946; and during his reign the monks obtained great power. The crown being disputed for some time between Edwy and Edgar, it was at length placed on the head of

Edgar in 959. Under his reign England is represented as being in a very flourishing state.

In 975 Edward was crowned king by the authority of Dunstan, abbot of Glastonbury; but, about 3 years after, he was murdered by his step-mother Elfrida, and her son

Ethelred seated on the throne. Ethelred II. not being able to resist the Danes, compounded with them for his safety; but, soon after, strengthening himself by an alliance with the duke of Normandy, he laid a scheme to massacre all the Danes in the kingdom which was carried on with secrecy, and executed with dispatch; so that in one day, in 1002, the Danish race in England were extirpated.

On account of this massacre, Swayne, king of Denmark, invaded this kingdom in 1013, and obliging Ethelred to take refuge in Normandy, seated himself on the throne. Swayne, dying in 1017, was succeeded by his son



Canute ; and he, after reigning 18 years, was succeeded by

Harold Harefoot, and Hardicanute ; with the latter of whom, in 1042, ended the race of Danish kings.

Edward the Confessor, the son of Ethelred, now obtained the crown, and the Saxon line was renewed. His reign was long and happy ; and, upon his death, in 1066, Harold, the son of earl Godwin, laid claim to the crown ; but William, duke of Normandy, landing in England with 40 000 troops, disputed his right to the throne. Harold, being impatient to engage his enemy, fought a battle soon after at Hastings, in Suffex. The struggle was for empire, and the fight was long and obstinate ; Harold at length fell, and his death decided the fate of the day.

William, surnamed the Conqueror, immediately took possession of the throne, and was crowned on the 25th of December : at first, several conspiracies were formed against him, but by his courage and prudence he overcame every difficulty. The English, who headed these parties against him, were disgusted with the constant partiality which he shewed for his Norman followers, whom he rewarded, on every occasion, with their estates. The attempts in favour of Edgar Atheling all proved fruitless, though they engaged William in constant tumults. In the heat of his resentment, he treated the English with shocking barbarity, and destroyed all the North of England with fire and sword. He gave all the lands to his Normans ; so that, before he died, not one English gentleman possessed an estate in his own right. He paid no regard to the Saxon laws, but introduced the customs of Normandy as well as the Norman language, and all pleadings were in French. So jealous was he after his cruelty, that he obliged every native to extinguish their candles and fires at eight o'clock, on the ringing of the Curfew bell. Towards the end of his reign, a general survey of all the lands of England was made ; and an account of the villains and slaves upon each estate, together with the live stock, was recorded in Domesday-book, which was kept in the Exchequer. He died at the village of Hermanrudo, near Rouen, in France, September 9, 1087, and was buried at Caen, in Normandy.

William Rufus was his successor, so called from his red hair. In 1093, he conquered the Welsh. In 1100, great part

of the estates belonging to earl Godwin in Kent, were overflowed by the sea; which part, still remaining under water, is called Godwin Sands. He was mortally wounded by an arrow August 2, the same year, which was levelled at a stag by his bow-bearer Sir Walter Tyrrel, a Norman knight, and was buried at Winchester.

Henry I. the Conqueror's youngest son immediately ascended the throne. He permitted the use of fire and candle during the night. He died of a surfeit, December 1, 1135.

Stephen, the son of Adela, the Conqueror's fourth daughter, next seized the English throne. The precautions of Henry I. who not only appointed his daughter the empress Matilda his successor, but also made his people swear to her, were fruitless. Before the empress could arrive, Stephen took possession of the government; and on her coming over, and claiming the crown, a civil war ensued. Many battles were fought with various success. At one time England was governed by Matilda, but shortly after Stephen was restored. At length both parties seemed weary of struggling; and it was agreed that king Stephen should enjoy the crown for life, and that Henry, the son of the empress, should succeed him. He died October 25, 1154. He was succeeded by

Henry II. who died broken-hearted July 6, 1189, soon after the murder of Thomas à Becket. In this reign corporation charters were established, the use of glass in windows, and of stone arches in building, were first introduced; and taxes were first levied on the subject.

Richard I. surnamed Cœur de Lion, the eldest surviving son of Henry II. succeeded him. He engaged in a crusade to the Holy Land, and on his return was taken by the duke of Austria, when an immense sum was paid for his ransom. He was mortally wounded before the castle of Chalons, in France, April 6, 1199.

John succeeded his brother Richard. He was the youngest son of Henry II. and took his nephew Arthur, son of Jeffery his eldest brother, prisoner, and is supposed to have put him to death. He died October 9, 1216. It was from John that Magna Charta, the great bulwark of English liberty, was procured; and it was from him that the citizens of London obtained a grant to chuse, from among themselves, annually, a mayor, sheriffs, and common-council. He was succeeded by

Henry III. his eldest son, when only nine years old ; and was placed under the guardianship of the earl of Pembroke, but he dying in 1219, was succeeded in the regency by the bishop of Winchester. King Henry died November 16, 1272, in the 65th year of his reign.,

Edward I. eldest son of Henry III. succeeded. He gave the title of Prince of Wales to his son, who was born at Caernarvon ; and died July 7, 1307. In his reign spectacles were invented, wind-mills first erected, and the Goldsmiths company established.

Edward II. succeeded his father. His queen, and Mortimer, her gallant, went to France, and took the young prince Edward with them ; they afterwards invaded England, destroyed the king's favourites, and deposed the king, whom it is supposed they murdered in Berkeley Castle, November 22, 1327.

Edward III. eldest son of Edward II. succeeded to the throne in his father's life-time. He died June 23, 1377. In his reign the use of artillery became common.

Richard II. the son of Edward the Black Prince, succeeded his grandfather, and was crowned on the 16th of July following. He was an arbitrary monarch : but in the year 1399, he had rendered himself so noxious to the greater part of the nation, that they invited his cousin, the duke of Lancaster, whom he had banished, to return to England. He soon put himself at the head of an army, and took Richard prisoner, whom he obliged to call a parliament ; when it met, he resigned his ensigns of royalty to a select number of lords, who received them at the Tower, September 29, 1399. He then owned, by an instrument which he signed, that he was unfit to govern. The parliament, which met the next day, unanimously approved of the resignation, and caused the duke of Lancaster to be proclaimed king, by the title of Henry IV. In the year following, Richard was barbarously murdered in Pontefract Castle, Yorkshire, where he was imprisoned.

Henry IV. was crowned October 13, following. His reign was one continued series of troubles ; for, as he had usurped the throne, he continued in dread of insurrections and assassinations. He died March 20, 1413-14.

Henry V. succeeded his father. He gained a glorious victory over the French at Agincourt, 1415, and afterwards became regent of France. He died August 31, 1422.

Henry VI. succeeded his father, and was crowned king of France at Paris, 1431. Normandy was taken from us in 1449, and the loss of all France soon followed, as did Jack Cade's rebellion, which was easily suppressed; but the duke of York claiming the crown, another insurrection happened, and the king was made prisoner. His enemy was killed soon after.

Edward IV. eldest son of the duke of York, in the year 1461, obtained a victory over Henry, who was taken prisoner. Edward was afterwards defeated by the earl of Warwick, and king Henry reascended the throne; but Edward escaped to Holland, and soon after invaded England. He regained the throne; and Henry was murdered the 24th of May, 1461. The remainder of Edward's reign was remarkable for cruelty and dissipation. He died April 9, 1483. Under this king the progress of literature was rapid; William Caxton introduced the art of printing into England; and the manufactures of the nation were enlarged, notwithstanding the continued troubles between the Houses of Lancaster and York.

Edward V. eldest son of Edward IV. being only 12 years of age, was sent to the Tower by his uncle Richard, duke of Gloucester, who had been chosen protector of the king and his realm; where he was shortly after murdered by the command of his uncle, who immediately usurped the throne.

Richard III. was crowned at Westminster, July 6, 1483; but his cruelties so exasperated the nobility and gentry, that they joined Henry, earl of Richmond, who defeated the king's army. Richard fell in the battle of Bosworth, August 22, 1485; when

Henry VII. who descended from John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, the fourth son of Edward III. was proclaimed king of England in the field, and was crowned at Westminster, October 30, following. He died April 22, 1509. Provisions in his reign were about one tenth part of their present value.

Henry VIII. succeeded to the crown. In 1510, he solemnized his marriage with the princess Catherine, his brother Arthur's widow. In 1517, an insurrection of the London apprentices happened, under pretence of expelling such strangers as carried on trades in London: this riot was suppressed, and 200 persons convicted of treason, 15 of whom were

executed; the rest were pardoned on the intercession of the queens of England, France, and Scotland, all of whom were then residents at Henry's court. The same year the sweating sickness raged, which usually carried off patients in three hours. King Henry writing a book against the reformation, was dignified, by the pope, with the title of "Defender of the Faith," which his successors have always retained. In 1529, he applied to the pope for a divorce; and the case was tried before Wolsey and cardinal Campeigno, the pope's legates; but queen Caroline appealing to Rome, the legates did not think fit to come to any determination. The king soon after separated from queen Catharine, and never saw her more; and when he was cited to appear at Rome, or to send a proxy, to answer queen Catharine's appeal, he sent an absolute refusal. In 1532, Henry married Anne Bullen, eldest daughter of Thomas Bullen, earl of Wiltshire and Ormond. In 1534, he renounced all subjection to the see of Rome; and enacted, "that the king was the supreme head of the church of England." Soon after bishop Eisher and Sir Thomas More, were executed for denying the king's supremacy. In 1536, all monasteries under 200l. per ann. were suppressed, and 10,000 friars and nuns were dismissed from their residences, with scarcely any allowance for their subsistence. This year Wales was united to England; and the Bible was first published in English. The king now becoming jealous of his queen, she was condemned for adultery, and compelled to confess a pre-contract with the earl of Northumberland. She was shortly after executed in the Tower; and the king immediately married the lady Jane Seymour. The year 1540 was stained by the cruel death of Cromwell, who was attainted of high treason, and beheaded on Tower-hill, without being suffered to speak in his own defence. The king next married lady Anne Cleves, and, by the interference of archbishop Cranmer, divorced her. Soon after lady Catharine Howard became his queen; but, by the same assistance, she was accused of incontinence, and, without trial, beheaded two years after on Tower-hill. In 1543 the Litany was set forth in English, and commanded to be read in churches; and soon after he married lady Catharine Parr, widow of the lord Latimer. He died January 28, 1547.

Edward VI. Henry's son by Lady Seymour, succeeded to the throne, when he was but nine years of age. His uncle,



the earl of Hertford, was made protector. Edward died at Greenwich July 6, 1553. He founded Christ's Hospital, St. Thomas's, and Bridewell.

Mary I. daughter of Henry VIII. by the Infanta Catharine, succeeded her brother Edward. During Mary's reign, the Protestants were greatly oppressed, many of them being burnt; and the Popish religion was again established. She died November 17, 1558.

Elizabeth the only daughter of Henry VIII. by Anne Bullen, succeeded her half-sister Mary. In the year 1588, the king of Spain finished his grand naval armament for the conquest of England. This armada, as it was called, sailed from the river Tagus, in Portugal, on May 29; but, being dispersed by a storm, rendezvoused again at the Groine in Galicia. Thence they sailed July 12, and entered the English Channel on the 19th of the same month. The English admiral Howard suffered them to pass by him, but followed them close till the 21st, when a battle began, and a running fight was maintained till the 27th, when the Spaniards anchored in Calais road, intending to wait for the duke of Parma, and his transports, with the land forces from Flanders. Admiral Howard, finding he could make but little impression on the armada, their galleons being much larger than his ships, sent 8 or 10 fire-ships among them in the night-time, which put the Spaniards to great confusion. They immediately cut their cables and put to sea, intending to reach the rendezvous between Calais and Gravelines; but the English fell upon them, and took several of their vessels. Thus ended the famous Spanish armada, upon which the pope pronounced his blessing. In 1591, queen Elizabeth erected an university at Dublin. February 19, 1601, the earls of Essex and Southampton were brought to trial before their peers, and convicted of high treason, in conspiring to depose the queen, and raise a rebellion. Essex was beheaded in the Tower, on the 25th of the same month. After the death of the earl of Essex, who was her favourite, the queen never enjoyed any happiness. She pined till the beginning of March, 1603, when an alarming illness came on; she then intimated, that the king of Scots should succeed her. Her death happened March 24, following. She was succeeded by

James I. the son of Henry Stuart, lord Darnley, and Mary, queen of Scots. He arrived in London, May 7, 1603, and was crowned at Westminster, July 21, following. The nation at large not being perfectly satisfied with their new monarch, a dreadful conspiracy, called the Powder Plot, was laid, and artfully carried on till November 5, 1605, when it was discovered, and the conspirators were convicted and executed. Their scheme was to have blown up the king and the parliament on the day of their meeting. An oath of allegiance was now first required. In 1611, was the first creation of baronets; and the same year also the new translation of the Bible was finished. In 1614, the New River was brought to London, from Ware in Hertfordshire. King James died March 27, 1625.

Charles I. the only surviving son of king James, succeeded to the throne, and was crowned at Westminster, February 2, 1626. This king soon rendered himself disagreeable to his subjects; and in 1627, a petition of right was preferred to his majesty, praying, 1. That no loan or tax might be levied, but by consent of parliament; 2. That no man might be imprisoned but by legal process; 3. That soldiers might not be quartered on people against their wills; and, 4. That no commissions should be granted for executing martial law. To all which the king answered, "I will, that right be done according to the laws and customs of the realm." This answer not being sufficiently clear, the members of both houses of parliament again addressed him on the subject; whereupon his majesty satisfactorily answered, "*Soit fait comme il est désiré.*" Notwithstanding this, he continued to levy money without the consent of parliament: he seized goods, quartered soldiers, and imprisoned those who refused to comply. These transactions, together with the granting of monopolies, and other unconstitutional methods of raising money, produced the publication of several sharp pamphlets; the authors of which were punished with severity and cruelty. In 1633, he was crowned king of Scotland, at Halyrud house, by Dr. Spotswood, archbishop of St. Andrew's. In 1634, he made a declaration in favour of sports and recreations on Sunday afternoons; and in 1637, he made another declaration to oblige the Scots to make use of the Liturgy of the church of

EUROPE  
Engla  
flame  
into  
oppo  
war a  
some  
what  
30,00  
who  
peach  
The l  
Scots  
Owin  
Oliver  
prison  
his o  
behea  
Ch  
enjoy  
time,  
gethe  
called  
well  
decla  
Engl  
voted  
to be  
ons n  
cular  
sever  
brave  
ral, V  
ed t  
with  
Engl  
Sept  
was  
did  
1660  
Ch  
mini

England. This last article set the Scottish nation into such a flame, that they immediately threw off their allegiance, entered into a covenant against the king, and raised an army to oppose his forces. In order that the king might carry on the war against Scotland, the members of his Privy Council, and some others well affected to him, advanced 300,000*l.* besides what was forcibly collected. The House of Commons voted 30,000*l.* to be given to the Scots' army. Archbishop Laud, who was the fomentor of these religious discords, was impeached, sent to the Tower, and some time after beheaded. The king went to Scotland, and gave assent to all the acts the Scots desired for the security of themselves and their liberties. Owing to the king's arbitrary behaviour, the revolution under Oliver Cromwell was brought to pass. The king was taken prisoner, conducted to Westminster, where he was tried for his offences against the nation, and, being found guilty, was beheaded at Whitehall, January 30, 1648-9. Upon his death

Charles II. his son, became king of Great Britain; but he enjoyed little more than the title, till the year 1660; at which time, the king and the ancient constitution were restored together. The intermediate space between 1648 and 1660 was called the Commonwealth, that being the title which Cromwell and his adherents chose. They began by passing an act, declaring it high treason to proclaim any person king of England, without the consent of parliament. They then voted the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and ordered it to be abolished. Several other acts were passed, and resolutions made, which our narrow limits will not permit us to particularize. A war was commenced against the Dutch, in which several great sea engagements were fought with equal skill and bravery on both sides. In the seventh battle, the Dutch admiral, Van Tromp, was killed. Cromwell shortly after consented to a peace with the Dutch, and was afterwards dignified with the title of Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland. Oliver Cromwell died September 3, 1658; and Richard Cromwell, his eldest son, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the following day. He did not, however, long enjoy his authority; for, April 25, 1660,

Charles Stuart was proclaimed king in London and Westminster. He left the Hague immediately, and arrived at

Dover May 24, where he was met by general Monk; and May 29, his birth-day, he made his triumphant entry into the city of London. In 1665, the plague broke out in London; by which near 165,000 of its inhabitants were swept away. In the following year, a dreadful fire broke out in Pudding-lane, Thames-street, which spread so fast, that, in a short time, every building on a surface of 436 acres, was destroyed. In commemoration of this fire, the Monument, on Fish-street-hill, near London-bridge, was erected. In 1673, the Test Act received the royal assent, by which all officers, civil as well as military, were required to receive the sacrament, according to the form of the church of England. King Charles II. died at Whitehall, February 5, 1685.

James II. the third and only surviving son of king Charles I. succeeded to the throne, and went publicly to mass three days after his accession. His short reign was rendered infamous by the numberless acts of cruelty exercised by his assistants, judge Jefferies and colonel Kirk. On February 13, 1689,

William Henry and Mary, prince and princess of Orange, were proclaimed king and queen of England, with the usual solemnity; and, April 11 following, were crowned at Westminster by the bishop of London. In May, war was declared against France, and soon after, the Toleration Act received the royal assent; by which Protestant dissenters were indemnified from the penalties of the law. In 1693, the first lottery was drawn; and the royal assent was given to an act for securing certain advantages to persons who should voluntarily advance 1,500,000*l*. This was the foundation of the Bank of England, as the subscribers were incorporated. December 28, 1694, queen Mary died of the small-pox. In April, 1696, an act was passed, by which the Quakers were allowed solemnly to affirm or declare, instead of making oath in the usual form. September 11, peace was signed between France, Great Britain, Spain, and Holland, and ratified by king William, on the 15th. September 6, 1701, king James died of a lethargy, at St. Germain's en Laye, in France. March 8, 1702, king William died at Kensington. He was succeeded by

Anne, the only surviving daughter of king James II. July 24, 1730, Sir G. Rooke took Gibraltar from the Spaniards. March 6, 1706, the bill for ratifying the union of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland, received the

royal assent. March 30, 1713, the celebrated peace of Utrecht was signed. Queen Anne died August 1, 1714; and she was succeeded by

George I. duke of Brunswick Lunenburg. In 1715, a rebellion was raised in favour of the Pretender, but it proved ineffectual. In 1720, inoculation was first tried on criminals. In 1726, the East India Company obtained charters of incorporation for their towns of Bombay, Madras, and Fort William. King George I. died at Osnabruc, June 10, 1727, and was succeeded by

George II. In 1745, a rebellion was raised in favour of the Pretender's son, in Scotland; but the rebel army was totally defeated at Culloden, by the duke of Cumberland. In 1748, a peace was concluded between the belligerent powers at Aix la Chapelle. May 22, 1751, an act was passed for adopting the New Style in this kingdom; and the circumstance took place in September following. By this alteration, 11 days were annihilated. In 1759, commodore Keppel took Goree, on the African coast; and Quebec surrendered to the British forces. General Wolfe was killed, and general Monckton wounded at Quebec. In 1760, king George II. resigned his breath, and was succeeded by

George III. his present majesty, who, with the princess Charlotte, of Mecklenburg Strelitz, was crowned at Westminster on September 22. In 1762, war was declared against Spain, and several places in the West Indies surrendered to the British arms. In February, 1763, peace was concluded at Fontainebleau. In 1765, the sovereignty of the Isle of Man was annexed to the crown of England. In 1771, disturbances took place in America, on account of a tax upon tea. In 1775, hostilities were commenced in the British settlements in America, against the mother country. In 1776, Boston, in New England, was bombarded and evacuated: it was afterwards taken possession of by general Washington. In 1778, the French entered into an alliance with the Thirteen United Colonies; which occasioned a war between England and France. Spain joined France against England, and laid siege to Gibraltar with great ardour, but without success. In the summer of 1780, a vast number of bigotted Protestants assembled together, and despoiled the chapels, houses, and goods of several Roman Catholics, the rabble imagining they were too highly favoured by



the late repeal of an act of parliament, which laid them under great restrictions. Many of the rioters, however, were executed for their depredations. December 20, following, hostilities were declared by the English against the Dutch. In 1783, the provisional articles between the English and the Americans were made public; by which it appeared, that his Britannic majesty acknowledged the independence of the thirteen states of America, which have since united under the appellation of the Thirteen United States of America. The peace was finally settled the same year. On the 26th of September, 1786, a treaty of commerce and navigation, between the king of Great Britain and Louis XVI. king of France, was signed at Versailles. This treaty occasioned great alteration in the British houses of parliament, but the influence of the minister carried it into effect. March 28, 1787, Mr. Beaufoy, member of the House of Commons for Great Yarmouth, at the request of the deputies of the dissenting congregations in and about London, made a motion for taking into consideration the repeal of the Corporation and Test Acts. It should be observed, that the Test Act, which constitutes the most extensive grievance of which the Dissenters complain, was not originally levelled against them; and that the causes which dictated the Corporation Act, have long since ceased to operate. The Test Act was passed in 1672, when the prime minister of state, (lord Clifford,) and the presumptive heir to the crown, (James duke of York, afterwards king James II.,) were professed Papists, and the king himself was generally believed to be in the secret. The title was, "An Act for preventing Dangers which may happen from Popish Recusants." Lord Clifford advised the Dissenters to oppose the bill, but they, not without foundation, suspecting some sinister intention, acquainted his lordship, that they would not oppose the progress of the bill, but that they would trust to the good faith, the justice, and humanity of parliament, that a bill for the relief of the Dissenters should be afterwards passed. This was accordingly promised, and a bill was brought into the house, which passed the commons; but its success was defeated by a sudden prorogation of parliament. A second bill was brought in 1680, which passed both houses; but while it lay ready for the royal assent, Charles II. who

was exasperated with the Dissenters for refusing to support the Catholics, and consequently the introduction of Popery, prevailed upon the clerk to steal the bill! The motion of Mr. Beaufoy, however, produced a very strong and violent debate, which terminated in a refusal to repeal the acts. This year a motion was likewise made in the House of Commons, to take into consideration the circumstances of the slave trade, in order to the better regulation, if not the utter abolition of that traffic: the result was, that an act was passed for the better regulating the trade. April 15, 1788, a treaty of defensive alliance between Great Britain and the United Provinces was signed at the Hague; by which it appears, that, (Article II.) "In case either of the high contracting parties should be hostily attacked by any European power in any part of the world whatsoever, the other contracting party engages to succour its ally, as well by sea as land, in order to maintain and guaranty each other mutually in the possession of all the dominions, territories, towns, places, franchises, and liberties, which belonged to them respectively before the commencement of hostilities. (Article IV.) The succours mentioned in the second article of this treaty of defensive alliance, shall consist, on the part of his Britannic majesty, of 8000 infantry, 2000 cavalry, 12 ships of the line, and 8 frigates, which respective succours shall be furnished in the space of two months after requisition made by the party attacked, and shall remain in its disposal during the whole continuance of the war in which it shall be engaged, whilst those succours (whether ships and frigates, or troops) shall be paid by the power of whom they shall be required, wherever its ally shall employ them. (Article V.) In case the stipulated succours should not be sufficient for the defence of the power requiring them, the power to whom requisition shall be made, shall successively augment them, according to the wants of its ally, whom it shall assist, even with its whole force, if circumstances should render it necessary; but it is expressly agreed, in all cases, that the contingent of the lords, the states general shall not exceed 10,000 infantry, 2000 cavalry, 16 ships of the line, and 16 frigates. A similar treaty of defensive alliance between Great Britain and Prussia was also signed at Berlin on the 13th of August following. This year, 1788, was marked by a calamity which seemed to threaten the na-

tion with direful consequences. The health of the king had for some time suffered a gradual decline, and on account of some peculiar symptoms, he determined to visit the medicinal waters of Cheltenham in Gloucestershire. No benefit, however, resulted from his excursion to that place; and on the 22d of October, symptoms were observed of that alienation of mind which was afterwards the occasion of many important transactions. The parliament was summoned on the occasion, and after a short adjournment it again met, and as neither the statute of the sixth of Queen Anne, "intituled an act for the security of her majesty's person and government, and for the succession to the crown of Great Britain in the protestant line" nor any other statute made any provision for the possible case, of the survival of a king, rendered by personal illness or mental infirmity, incapable of executing the office of the third estate of the realm; great alterations and violent debates ensued, which happily terminated on the 12th of February 1789; when the royal physicians declared the king to be in a state of progressive amendment. On the 17th he was declared convalescent; on the 25th he was declared free from complaint; and on the 27th the reports of his health, which had been daily published, were discontinued by the royal command. The two houses continued to sit by various adjournments, till the 10th of March, when the lord chancellor, commissioned by the sovereign, addressed them in a speech, and the ordinary business of the session, regularly commenced. Congratulatory addresses were made to the Queen from both houses; whose exemplary and amiable conduct in so trying a situation, had excited the admiration, not only of his majesty's subjects, but of all Europe. The 23d of April was appointed for a day of general thanksgiving to Almighty God for the king's recovery; when his majesty, accompanied by the royal family, the great officers of state, &c. &c. made a public entry into the city, and attended on the worship of God in the cathedral of St. Paul. Never were addresses more numerous than those which flowed from all parts of the kingdom on this happy event; nor were ever illuminations or other demonstrations of joy so universal: all which evidently sprang from the spontaneous feelings of a happy and loyal people on the restoration of a virtuous and beloved sovereign. In 1790 the motion for the repeal of the corporation, and test acts, again

ing had  
unt of  
medici-  
enefit,  
nd on  
aliena-  
y im-  
on the  
as nei-  
act for  
nd for  
stant  
e pos-  
al ill-  
of the  
resen-  
1789;  
ate of  
con-  
laint;  
been  
mand.  
s, till  
ioned  
ordi-  
ngra-  
ules;  
ation,  
jects,  
ay of  
reco-  
mily,  
into  
athe-  
than  
this  
ustra-  
n the  
ref-  
the  
gain

was made, but failed. A motion was likewise made for a more equal representation in parliament, which shared the same fate, either because what ought to be done is not always practicable; or that it was not proved, that the reform proposed would not cost more than it was worth; or because the time was deemed unseasonable. The plan proposed was by the addition of 100 members to the present House of Commons, and also by a great extension of the rights of election. "On the 13th of June, the court of Spain delivered a memorial to Mr. Fitzherbert, his Britannic majesty's ambassador at Madrid, in which the Spanish court endeavoured to justify their proceedings at Nootka Sound, on the North West coast of America, viz. the taking of several ships belonging to Great Britain, and making prisoners of their crews. To this memorial Mr. Fitzherbert returned a very spirited answer, which drew a reply from the Count de Florida Blanca on the 18th. The British began to arm on the occasion, but to prevent the consequences of a war, the affair was brought to a conclusion on the 24th of July, when a declaration and counter declaration were signed at Madrid between the Spanish minister and the British ambassador; by which the injured merchants were to be indemnified as soon as an estimate of their losses could be obtained." The year 1791 was disgraced by a riot in the large and populous town of Birmingham, occasioned by the imprudent conducts of some admirers of the new order of things in France, who perhaps thought they saw in it not only the annihilation of despotism in that country, but the commencement of a new system of politics in Europe, the basis of which was peace, happiness, and mutual concord. The inhabitants of that town are, generally speaking, zealously attached to their church and king: a highly seditious, and even treasonable hand-bill (the author of which remained unknown,) circulated previous to a celebration of the French revolution on the 14th of July, prodigiously inflamed the minds of the people. To this and to the commemoration itself, must those disorders be attributed. Some meeting houses, many private mansions, and much valuable property was destroyed.

This unfortunate event ended in the trial of eleven of the rioters, of whom four were condemned, and two executed; and in the indemnification of the sufferers, of which num-

ber was Dr. Priestley, whose house, with his library, and valuable philosophical apparatus, was destroyed, and to whom the jury awarded damages to the amount of 2500l. In March 1792, was finally adjusted and signed.

The definitive treaty of peace by, Tippoo Sultaun with Earl Cornwallis and the Indian allies: thus ending a war, the expediency of which, had been condemned by many opinions of great authority; and which, from a variety of untoward events, rendered the success extremely doubtful, even in the minds of those who had entertained the most sanguine hopes.

The terms of the treaty were, 1st, That Tippoo should cede one moiety of his dominions to the allied powers. 2d, That he was to pay three crore and thirty lacks of rupees. 3d. That all prisoners were to be restored. 4th. That two of the Sultan's eldest sons were to become hostages for the due performance of the treaty. On the 26th, the two princes, each mounted on an elephant, with all the parade of eastern magnificence, entered the camp, where they were received by his Lordship, attended by his officers. The eldest about ten, the youngest about eight years of age. They evinced, in their behaviour, all that dignity, and politeness, which could only be the result of the most careful education. It may not be amiss in this place briefly to recite some of the most material transactions of a war so interesting to India; as well as to this nation: and though the fatal necessity of all wars are to be lamented, yet the happy termination of this in the reduction of so powerful and rooted an enemy to Great Britain, may ultimately prove it to have been the source of much good; as the intercourse of the natives with us, must conduce to their civilization and advantage; and science, ornamented with European improvements, may once more reign in those delightful climes from whence she drew her birth. The commencement of hostilities, may be dated from the engagement between the troops of the king of Travancore, our ally, and those of Tippoo Sultan on the 1st of May 1790, an event which was expected by our government; and for which General Meadows had prepared the troops, in his general orders, in terms which did him the highest honour, both as



a soldier, and as a man. The grand Carnatic army immediately assembled in the southern provinces.

The plan of the campaign was to reduce the Coimbatour country, and all the adjacent territory, which lay below the Ghauts, or narrow passes, between the mountains; and to advance to the siege of the metropolis of Mysore, Seringapatam: the Poohna Mahrattas with the Nizam were to penetrate on their side, while the Bombay Army, under general Abercrombie, was to reduce the country lying to the west; and Seringapatam was thus established the common central point, at which their several exertions were to terminate. On the 15th of June, General Meadows entered Tippoo's country. Carrou was the first place that surrendered to the British arms. On the 22d the army entered Coimbatour. It not being possible, in our narrow limits, to detail the minute operations of this campaign, we shall only state, that after fatiguing and dangerous marches, and suffering much from a scarcity of grain, the army returned to Trichinopoly to refresh themselves, and to obtain supplies, where they arrived about the 8th of December. In the mean time the Bombay army had obtained such advantages over the enemy, that the whole district, along the coast from Billipatam river to cape Cormorin, was now in possession of the British and their allies. On the 5th of January, 1791, the army under General Meadows marched towards Madras, where Lord Cornwallis had arrived, who joined them on the 29th. Early in February the grand army began its march, and so completely was Tippoo deceived by the British general, that he was considerably advanced into the Mysore territory before he received the smallest interruption. On the 5th of March he encamped before Bangalore, the next day the Pettah or town was stormed and carried, and on the 21st the fort also, with little loss on the part of the British, but with much slaughter on that of the garrison. Earl Cornwallis having received some considerable supplies of troops, stores, and provisions, declared his resolution to proceed to Seringapatam, and commenced his march toward that place on the 3d of May; on the 13th he arrived at Arakeery, only nine miles from the capital; after a march, attended with all the inconveniences that must necessarily result from a hilly country, and

incessant rains. At the same time Tippoo had taken a strong position in front of the British. On the 15th he was attacked by the noble Earl, and both his flanks being engaged, he was compelled to retreat, which he did in a very masterly manner, the island batteries obliging the assailants to desist from the pursuit. No advantage could possibly be made of this success, owing to the swelling of the river, and the weakness of the cattle; together with the want of provision for a siege of any duration; his lordship therefore sent orders to General Abercrombie, who he had heard had ascended the Ghauts on the Malabar side to descend: and on the 26th of May he moved from his encampment, after having destroyed his battering train, on his return to Bangalore. On the 28th he was joined by 30,000 Mahrattas, quickened, no doubt, by the news of Tippoo's defeat. Lord Cornwallis's attention was now applied to remedy the disasters of the last campaign, and in taking all possible measures to ensure success in the ensuing one: he resolved on the reduction of the hill forts, which interrupted the communication with the Nizams army, one of which, named Nundydroog, was built on the summit of a mountain 1700 feet in height; another, called Savendroog, on the summit of a prodigious mountain or rather rock, attended with peculiar circumstances of strength, and hitherto deemed impregnable, both which, with several other of less note, were taken, General Abercrombie having received orders to pursue the same plan as in the preceding campaign, the allied army, on the 1st of February began their march, nothing occurring worthy notice till they arrived on the 5th at the place where they encamped, about 7 miles to the north of Seringapatam, from whence they saw Tippoo had taken a position on the north bank of the river Caverie, rendered extremely strong by a bound hedge, with which his front and flanks were covered, and defended by a chain of redoubts full of heavy cannon, and also by the fort and batteries on the island. His Lordship lost but little time, for on the 6th orders were given for a general attack, as soon after sunset as the troops could be formed; to the great astonishment of the allies, who seemed to consider it as an act of the greatest temerity, especially as neither General Abercrombie, nor Purseram Bhow had joined.

The British arms, under his Lordship's conduct, notwithstanding some untoward circumstances, were however successful; the contest was maintained in different parts during the whole of the 7th, and on the 8th his Lordship was in possession of the whole of the enemies redoubts; all the ground on the north side of the river, and great part of the island, including the palace and gardens of the haughty sultan, who, finding his situation hopeless, invested also on the west by General Abercrombie, who joined the grand army on the 16th, his troops in want of every thing, while those of the British were plentifully supplied, he, after using every expedient and stratagem which his fertile mind could suggest, reluctantly yielded to the necessity he was under of accepting the terms we have before stated. With respect to the noble commander in chief, it is but justice to observe, that he has well merited those public acknowledgments which his country has rendered him; indeed his conduct, courage and activity as a General during the campaign, his moderation and sound policy, as a statesman, in the concluding part, together with the goodness and humanity which pervaded the whole, cannot be too highly applauded.

On the 18th of January, 1793, M. Chauvelin, the French ambassador at the British court, not being acknowledged by the sovereign of Great Britain, because the French had put their king to death, was ordered to quit the kingdom. On the first of February the French declared war against Great Britain. On the first of June, 1794, a general engagement took place between the national fleets of England and France, in which the English obtained a glorious victory. About this time several persons were taken into custody for treasonable practices; some of whom were tried at the bar of the Old Bailey, but acquitted. On March 14, an engagement took place between the English and French Fleets in the Mediterranean, in which the British flag was triumphant. On the 8th of April, the nuptials of his Royal Highness George Prince of Wales, with the Princess Caroline of Brunswick was solemnized in the Chapel Royal at St. James's at eight o'clock in the evening. On April 23, Warren Hastings, Esq. after a trial of seven years and three months, was acquitted by the British Peers, of all the charges brought against him by the House of Commons.

## SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND or North Britain, is situated between 54 and 59 degrees North latitude, and between 1 and 6 degrees West longitude, being 300 miles long, and from 30 to 150 broad. It is bounded on the N. by the Caledonian or North Sea; on the E. by the German Sea; on the S. by the river Tweed, the Tiviot Hills, and the river Esk, which divide it from England; and on the W. by the Irish Sea, and the Atlantic Ocean.

Scotland is divided into two parts, viz. South of the Frith of Forth, and North of the Frith of Forth; and each of these is subdivided into several districts, dales, glens, straths, stewartries, baileries, or baronies. The south division comprehends Galloway, Nithisdale, Annandale, Tiviotdale, Liddale, Eskdale, Tweeddale, Etterick Forest, Merse or Marche, Lauderdale, Lothian, (divided into East Lothian, Mid Lothian, and West Lothian,) Clydesdale, Carric, Kyle, Cunningham, Renfrew, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintyre, Lorn, Lenox, and Stirling. The North division comprehends, Fife, Perth, Gowry, Glenshee, Strathern, Strathallan, Monteith, Stormont, Athol, Breadalbane, Ranach, Angus, Merns, Mar, Buchan, Garrioch, Strathbogie, Strathdovern, Strathila, Strathaven, Murray, Inverness, Badenoch, Lochaber, Ardmearach, Ross, Sutherland, Strathnaver, and Caithness.

The above divisions are generally inserted in maps; and out of them are composed the more modern division of the kingdom into thirty-three shires or counties, as follow:

*Shires.*

*Sheriffdoms and other  
subdivisions.*

*Chief Towns.*

- |                              |   |                            |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| 1. Edinburgh, Mid Lothian,   | } | Edinburgh, Mussel-         |
|                              |   | burg, Leith, and Dalkeith. |
| 2. Haddington, East Lothian. | } | Dunbar, Hadding-           |
|                              |   | ton, and North Berwick.    |

<i>Shires.</i>	<i>Sheriffdoms and other subdivisions.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
3. Merse, anciently Berwick*,	{ The Marches, and Lauderdale, Tiviotdale, Lidf- dale, Eskdale, and Eufdale,	{ Dunse, and Lauder. Jedburgh, Kelfo, and Melrose.
4. Roxburgh,	{ Etterick Forest, Tweeddale,	{ Selkirk. Peebles.
5. Selkirk,		{ Glasgow, Hamilton, Lanark, and Ru- therglen.
6. Peebles,		
7. Lanark,	Clydesdale,	
8. Dumfries,	{ Nithisdale, Annan- dale, Galloway, West Part,	{ Dumfries, Annan. Wigtown, Stranra- er, and Whitehorn.
9. Wigton,		
10. Kirkcud- bright,	{ Galloway, East Part,	Kirkcudbright.
11. Ayr,	{ Kyle, Carrick, and Cunningham,	{ Ayr, Kilmarnock*, Irvine, Maybole*, and Stewarton.
12. Dumbarton,	Lenox,	Dumbarton.
13. Bute, and	{ Bute, Arran, and Caithness,	{ Rothsay, Wick, and Thurso.
14. Caithness,		
15. Renfrew,	Renfrew,	{ Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, and Port-Glasgow.
16. Stirling,	Stirling,	Stirling and Falkirk.
17. Linlithgow,	{ Linlithgow, Bor- rowstounness, and Queensferry,	West Lothian.

\* Berwick, on the North side of the Tweed, belonging to Scotland, and gave name to a county in that kingdom; but it is now formed into a town and county of itself, in a political sense distinct from England and Scotland, having its own privileges.



<i>Shires.</i>	<i>Sheriffdoms and other subdivisions.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
18. Argyle,	{ Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kintyre, and Lorn, with part of the Western Isles,	Inverary, Dunstaffnage, Killonmer, and Campbeltown.
19. Perth,	{ Perth, Athol, Gowry, Breadalbane, Monteith, Strathern, Glenfield, and Ranoch,	Perth, Scone, Dumblane, Blair, and Dunkeld.
20. Clackmannan, and 21. Kinross,	{ Fife Part,	{ Culrofs, Clackmannan, Alloa, and Kinross.
22. Fife,	Fife,	{ St. Andrew's, Coupar, Falkland, Kirkcaldy, Innerkeithing, Burntisland, Dunfermline, Anstruther, and Aberdour.
23. Forfar,	Forfar, Angus,	{ Montrose, Forfar, Dundee, Arbroth, and Brechin.
24. Kincardine,	Merns,	{ Bervie, Stonhivie, and Kincardine.
25. Aberdeen,	{ Mar, Buchan, Garioch, and Strathbogie,	{ Old Aberdeen, New Aberdeen, Frasersburgh, Peterhead, Kintore, Inverurie, Strathbogie, and Old Meldrum.
Banff,	{ Banff, Strathdovern, Boyne, Euzy, Balveny, Strathawin, and Part of Buchan,	{ Banff, and Cullen.

27. I

28. I

29.

30.

31.

32.

33.

tiv

Ca

an

of

fir

ho

18

th

A

o

th

c

w

<i>Shires.</i>	<i>Sheriffdoms and other subdivisions.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
27. Elgin,	{ Murray, and Strathspcy,	{ Elgin, and Forres.
28. Nairn, and	{ Western Part of	{
29. Cromarty,	{ Murray, and Cromarty,	{ Nairn, Cromarty.
30. Inverness,	{ Aird, Strathglass, Sky, Harris, Badenoch, Lochaber, and Glenmorison,	{ Inverness, Inverloch, Fort Augustus, Beaulieu.
31. Ross,	{ Easter and Wester Ross, Isle of Lewis, Lochbroom, Locharran, Ardmeanach, Redcastle, Ferrintosh, Strathpeffer, and Ferrindonald,	{ Tain, Dingwall, Fortrose, Rosemuckie, and New Kello.
32. Sutherland,	{ Strathnaver, and Sutherland,	{ Strathy, and Dornock.
33. Orkney,	{ Isles of Orkney, and Shetland,	{ Kirkwall, and Skalloway.

In all, thirty-three shires, which choose thirty representatives to sit in the parliament of Great Britain; Bute and Caithness chusing alternately, as does Nairn and Cromarty, and Clackmannan and Kinross.

Scotland is a very mountainous country, and the inequalities of the ground, though unfavourable to agriculture, afford the finest prospects, and most delightful situations for country houses. In the Northern parts, day-light at midsummer lasts 18 hours 5 minutes. The winter in Scotland is much milder than might be expected in a country so far North.

The Grampion mountains run from East to West, from near Aberdeen to Cowal, in Argyleshire, almost the whole breadth of the country. Another chain called Pentland Hills, runs through Lothian and joins those of Tweeddale. A third called Lammer-muir, rises near the eastern coast, and runs westward through the Merse. Besides those continued chains,

among which we may reckon the Cheviot or Tiviot Hills on the borders of England, there are many detached mountains which go by the name of Laws.

There are a great many lakes in this country, the principal of which are, Loch-tay, Loch-ness, and Loch-leven, from which the rivers issue; and Loch-lomond, from which flows the river Lomond; as from Loch-jern, does the river Jern. It is observed, that the lochs Tay, Ness, and Jern, never freeze; and there is a lake in Shaglash, which continues frozen all the summer.

The river Forth rises in Monteith near Callander, passes by Stirling, and discharges itself near Edinburgh into that arm of the German Sea, to which it gives the name of the Frith of Forth. The Tay issues out of Loch Tay in Breadalbane, and running South-east, and falls into the sea at Dundee. The Clyde, Spay, Don, and Dee, are the rivers next in rank. There are many others of inferior note, all of them abound in salmon and trout. The Scots have made a canal to join the rivers Forth and Clyde, which forms a communication between the East and West seas, and is of great advantage to the commerce of their country. [See the Geographical Dictionary, article Forth.]

The soil of Scotland in general produces wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, hay, and pasturage; and agriculture has improved amazingly in the course of the present century. There are many large tracts of the Highlands, however, which are incapable of cultivation. Scotland has mines of gold, but they are not worth the expence of working them. No country produces greater plenty of iron-ore, and excellent stone for building; the lead mines also yield large profits. Scotland enjoys an extensive trade, and exports a variety of manufactures fabricated in the country. The linen manufactory is the staple. They are likewise making promising efforts for establishing the woollen manufactures. There are already three iron works in Scotland. That at Carron is the most considerable in Europe. In the counties of Lanark and Renfrew, several cotton mills are already erected, and the manufactures of silk and cotton already brought to a perfection, little or nothing inferior to Manchester. The banks of every rivulet almost in summer are covered with cloth, preparing it either for the market, or the press, and demonstrate both the industry and ingenuity of the inhabitants of these countries. Their imports consist of

tobacco, rice, cotton, sugar, rum, &c. The late improvement of their fisheries opens inexhaustible funds of wealth. The population of Scotland is generally fixed at about 1,500,000; but by the late improvements in arts and agriculture, it is probable it is greatly increased.

The religion of Scotland is Presbyterian, and the kirk is modelled after the Calvinistical plan established at Geneva. It is governed by the General Assembly, Synods, Presbyteries, and Kirk-sessions.

Scotland is united with England into one kingdom. Its peers choose sixteen of their own number to represent the Scotch peers in the British parliament, and the members from the counties and burghs sit with the English members in the House of Commons. The great officers of state were, before the union with England, (which happened July 22, 1706,) much the same with those in that kingdom. A nobleman has still a pension as admiral, and the office of marshal is exercised by a knight marshal. Civil and criminal causes are chiefly cognisable by two courts of judicature. The first, that of the College of Justice, instituted after the model of the French parliament, consists of a president and 14 ordinary members; and judges according to equity as well as law. Its decrees are reversible by the House of Lords. The Justiciary Court is the highest criminal tribunal in Scotland. In this court the verdict of a jury condemns or acquits, but without the necessity of being unanimous. Besides these two courts of law, the Scotch have a Court of Exchequer, in all respects similar to that of England; and a Court of Admiralty, where the lord admiral of Scotland seldom presides, but has a deputy who officiates in his room.

Scotland has been for many ages famous for learning. It has produced poets, philosophers, and historians, all excellent in their kind; and its literary reputation continues to be much on the increase. The universities are four, those of Aberdeen, St. Andrew's, Edinburgh, and Glasgow. Besides these, there is a college in the New Town of Aberdeen.

The Picts, who inhabited the northern part of the island before the arrival of the Romans, are supposed to have been the same people with the Britons. The Scots are thought to have been a colony of ancient Scythians, who settled in Ireland, which was called Scotia, whence they were probably invited by the Northern Picts to repel the incursions of their neigh-

hours. They settled among them; and the inhabitants of this part of the island were called by the general name of Caledonians. The early ages of nations are generally too fabulous to merit belief. The first king of the Caledonian Scots was Fergus, who is reported to have reigned 330 years before Christ. Julius Cæsar did not penetrate so far as North Britain. He seems not to have had any knowledge of the Caledonians. Agricola was the first Roman that subdued North Britain. He defeated their general Galgacus, and, about the year 85, erected forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde, to protect the civilized Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians, or Highlanders. In the reign of Adrian, 121, when the Caledonians and Picts made incursions into the Roman province, the emperor built a wall of earth from Solway Frith, near Carlisle, to the river Tyne by Newcastle, though Stirling was the ancient boundary of Caledonia, to which place Lollius Urbicus, under Antoninus Pius, extended the Roman pale, in 144; and in 162 Calph. Agricola waged war against the Caledonians very successfully. To Stirling also the Saxons extended their dominions. They, however, afterwards recovered their lost territories. They were then plundered by the Danes, who were driven from Caledonia by Malcolm II. from whose reign the crown became hereditary. Severus, about 208, obliged the Scots to give him pledges of their fidelity; and built a wall of stone, fortified with towers, either between Carlisle and Newcastle, or the Friths of Forth and Clyde. Malcolm was succeeded by his grandson Donald, who was afterwards deprived of his life and crown by his cousin Macbeth. His reign was bloody; and his tyranny at length induced Macduff, the Thane of Fife, to join Malcolm the late king's son, who had fled to England. With the assistance of 10,000 troops from king Edward the Confessor, this prince was established on his throne, and Macbeth was driven into the Highlands. In the mean time, William the Norman conquered England; and Edgar Atheling, the real heir to that crown, in 1068, put himself under the protection of Malcolm, who married his sister Margaret. A war between the two kingdoms followed, in which Sibert king of Northumberland joined the Scots. After several battles, peace was concluded in 1072. Cumberland was ceded to Malcolm, for which he did homage, and took the oath of



fealty to William. Prince Edgar returned to the court of England, and an ample revenue was settled upon him. The son of Sibert enjoyed his father's territories, and married the conqueror's niece. Under William Rufus another war commenced between the two kingdoms. Malcolm laid siege to the castle of Alnwick, and reduced it to great necessity. The garrison offered to surrender, on condition that the king would come in person to receive the keys. A soldier tendering them upon the point of a spear, ran it into the king's eye, and killed him, which his eldest son Edward endeavouring to revenge, was slain upon the spot. Two usurpers successively possessed the throne of Scotland after Malcolm's death; but at length his son Edgar was restored. His sister Maud married Henry I. king of England, who thought to strengthen his title by that match, as she was daughter to Margaret, sister and heiress of Edgar Atheling, who seems to have had the best hereditary title to the crown of England. David, king of Scotland, in 1156, did homage to Stephen, king of England, for the counties of Huntingdon, Northumberland, and Cumberland, which the Scots at that time possessed; but, in the reign of Henry II. of England, Malcolm was obliged to restore the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland to the crown of England, though Huntingdon was confirmed to him by Henry. A war commenced afterwards between the two kingdoms. William, king of Scotland, was taken prisoner, and obliged, with David his brother, to swear allegiance to the king of England. Richard I. of England released the kingdom of Scotland from their subjection, and restored them their castle and hostages. It appears, however, that William king of Scots did homage to John, as Alexander king of Scotland did to Henry III. king of England. Margaret queen of Scotland, dying in the year 1290, there appeared no less than 12 competitors for that crown. Edward king of England was arbitrator of their claims, and they all agreed to acknowledge him sovereign lord of the realm of Scotland, and to be determined by the judgement which he should pronounce. He then, after a delay of two months adjudged, that John Baliol was the undoubted heir. He immediately swore fealty to the king, but soon afterwards was so incensed at a decision which Edward attempted to make in a quarrel between him and Macduff, earl of Fife, that he entered into an alliance

with France, renounced the sovereignty of the king of England, and bade him defiance. He then obtained for himself and his nobility a release of the oaths which he and his nobles had taken to king Edward, from the pope. Edward was not to be slighted with impunity. He immediately marched his army to Newcastle. In some skirmishes the Scots were victorious, and destroyed part of the English fleet, which attended the army in this expedition. Edward, however, offered the crown of Scotland to Bruce, Baliol's rival, and brought over a great part of that nation to his interest. The king then laid siege to Berwick, which he took by a stratagem. Hence he marched and laid siege to Dunbar, which Baliol advanced to relieve. A general battle ensued. The Scots were defeated, and Dunbar opened its gates to the conqueror. King Edward then took Roxborough, Edinburgh, and several other places; so that Baliol was soon reduced to surrender himself; and, with all the nobility, except earl Douglas, swore allegiance to the conqueror. This nobleman died not long after a prisoner in England. Baliol was also sent to London, and allowed the liberty of hunting 10 miles round that city. He soon afterwards removed to Oxford, where his father had founded Baliol College. King Edward next removed the students from the Scottish academies, and forbade several lords to go North of Trent, on pain of losing their heads. The famous chair and stone, on which their kings were crowned, also were removed to Westminster; of which there was a tradition among the Scots, that while these remained amongst them, their country should not be conquered; but on the removal of them, there would happen some great revolution. The crown and the rest of the regalia also were sent to England, and lodged at Westminster: the records of the kingdom were burnt, and their ancient laws abrogated. Edward then, after having appointed a viceroy, a treasurer, and a chief justice, returned to England in triumph. On a quarrel with his barons soon after, king Edward was obliged to draw great part of his forces from Scotland. The Scots immediately, under Wallace, a brave man, but of mean extraction, made another effort for the recovery of their liberties. They were successful for some time, and expelled the English out of every town but Berwick. At length, however, they were defeated at Falkirk, and forced to abandon all their new possessions.

In 1300  
royal  
chose t  
cestitu  
execut  
tunes,  
Scotlan  
in 131  
procla  
when  
genera  
Edwa  
where  
king  
reco  
dece  
regal  
marr  
and  
This  
Sir J  
and  
by  
marr  
Berw  
pay  
as a  
Bruce  
1333  
the  
siege  
Eng  
ensu  
king  
Pee  
bor  
seco  
the  
exe  
wh  
on

In 1300, they again revolted, under Cummin, a nobleman of royal extraction, and were again reduced; on which they chose the pope for their sovereign. In 1305, another unsuccessful attempt was made. Wallace, the leader, was taken, and executed for high treason. After many battles, and various fortunes, Robert Bruce, son of Baliol's competitor, recovered all Scotland again, and defeated an army under king Edward II. in 1314. Bruce afterwards invaded Ireland, where he was proclaimed king. The title he enjoyed for a year or two, when he was slain with several of the Scottish noblemen in a general battle with the English. During the minority of Edward III. king of England, Mortimer and the ministry were determined to purchase peace with Scotland. The king relinquished all his right to that kingdom, and the records, containing the homage and fealty done to his predecessors by the kings of Scotland, were delivered up. The regalia were restored; and, to cement this shameful peace, a marriage was concluded between David prince of Scotland, and king Edward's sister Joanna, both of them very young. This disadvantageous peace was privately negotiated between Sir James Douglas, on the part of Scotland, and the queen and Mortimer on the part of England. It was, however, by Mortimer's influence, ratified in parliament; and the marriage between the prince and princess was solemnized at Berwick on the 3d of July. But the Scots were obliged to pay the English 30,000 marks within the space of three years, as a consideration for all those base concessions. Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, died in the year 1329; and, in 1333, Edward III. king of England, invaded Scotland, at the instance of king Baliol, who had been deposed. He laid siege to Berwick, near which a battle was fought, in which the English were victorious, and a great slaughter of the Scots ensued. Berwick surrendered: and Baliol did homage to king Edward, ceding the counties of Berwick, Roxborough, Peebles, and Dumfries, with several other places near the borders, to the crown of England for ever. Baliol was a second time deposed, but was again restored by Edward: yet the Scots, who were assisted by the French, continued to exercise king Baliol's patience with repeated insurrections, while Edward, was employed in the wars with France; but on his return to England in 1356, this monarch marched at the

head of a numerous army into Scotland, and subdued all the opposers of Baliol. This prince, in gratitude for these signal services, transferred his right in the kingdom of Scotland to the crown of England; and proclamation was made in Scotland, that the king of England would govern the people by their ancient laws. Baliol lived seven years after this resignation in the north of England, as a private nobleman. In the mean time David, the other Scotch king, was a prisoner in England; but at the intercession of the pope and the queen of Scots, sister to king Edward, he was set at liberty in the year 1357. On the death of Baliol, David became unquestioned heir to the Scottish crown, on condition that he should never bear arms against the king of England, and should endeavour to prevail with the barons of Scotland to acknowledge the dependance of that crown on England. In the reign of Robert III. two considerable clans in Scotland being engaged in a war, the king finding it very difficult to reduce them by force, proposed that thirty of each clan should decide the quarrel by combat, in a field near Perth. This proposition was accepted. On one side but a single man was left, and on the other only ten, who were all wounded, and not able to pursue their surviving enemy, who swam across the Tay. James I. son of Robert III. was taken while he was prince, in his passage to France. His father was so concerned at his son's falling into the hands of the English, that he died within three days after he received the news of his misfortune. The states of Scotland then conferred the regency upon the uncle of the young king, who was detained in England. In the mean time, Henry V. king of England, having conquered almost the whole of France, the dauphin Charles, finding his affairs desperate, demanded a reinforcement of the Scots, agreeable to treaty; and notwithstanding king James, who was in the court of England, prohibited any of his subjects going into the French service, the earl of Buchan, with the concurrence of the states of Scotland, carried over 7000 men to the assistance of the dauphin, and, joining with the French, defeated the duke of Clarence, brother to the king of England, who was killed in the battle. To the reinforcements of the Scots, the restoration of the affairs of France is principally to be ascribed. After the death of Henry V. king of England, Humphry duke of Gloucester, who was

regent of England in the minority of Henry VI. consented that the Scots should ransom king James, who at length returned to Scotland in the year 1423, after he had been detained in England eighteen years. He was murdered by his uncle, the earl of Athol, who aspired to the crown. James II. who was a minor, seemed to promise, from his virtues, to become a great king; but he perished by the accidental bursting of a cannon, as he was besieging Roxburgh castle. James III. was slain in battle, in 1488, by his rebellious subjects; and was succeeded by his son James IV. who was an accomplished prince, and married the daughter of king Henry VII. of England. But this alliance did not sufficiently check his partiality for the French, in whose cause he engaged, and perished at the age of 40, in the battle of Floddenfield, with the flower of the nobility, in the year 1513. His son James V. passed a long and turbulent minority; but, when he grew up, he instituted the Court of Session, enacted many salutary laws, and promoted the trade of his kingdom. His friendship was courted by the pope, the emperor, the king of France, and his uncle Henry VIII. of England. At length, however, he was engaged in a war with the latter monarch, in which his forces were routed. This disaster occasioned his death, which happened on the 13th of December, 1542. He was succeeded by his daughter Mary, whose beauty, misfortunes, and misconduct, have been so much celebrated. When young, she lost her first husband, Francis II. of France; and, when she was called to the throne of Scotland, she married her cousin-german, Lord Darnley, who soon afterwards came to an untimely end. She then took to her bed Bothwell, who was considered as the murderer of the king, on which her subjects revolted; and on her flying to England for refuge, she was beheaded by queen Elizabeth in 1567, at the age of 45, after she had been ungenerously detained as a prisoner for 18 years. James VI. of Scotland, the son of the unfortunate Mary, as being descended from Henry VII. succeeded to the English throne, on the death of queen Elizabeth. By the removal of the court to England, trade was checked, agriculture neglected, and the natives impoverished. From this time the history of Scotland is closely united with that of England. At the death of James in 1635, his son Charles I. ascended the throne



of the 3 kingdoms. Of his unfortunate end an account has already been given in the history of England, as well as of the reigns of his successors Charles II. James II. and William III. This last monarch was no friend to Scotland. In the following reign, such was the state of parties, that the Scots were offered their own terms, if they would agree to the incorporate union, as it now stands. The Scotch parliament, after several delays, and the distribution of some money among the needy nobility, consented to it, from which time the history of Scotland has necessarily been included in that of England. It deserves to be mentioned, that by the laws established at the union, it was imagined, for a long series of years, that no peer of Scotland could be made an English peer. It has, however, been lately discovered, that no such injunction was laid down, and in a short time, probably, every Scottish nobleman will be dignified with an English peerage.

## IRELAND

IS an island, situated between 51 and 56 degrees North latitude, and between 5 and 10 degrees West longitude, being 260 miles long, and 150 miles broad. It is bounded on the E. by the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel, which divide it from Great Britain; on the South, West, and North, by the Atlantic Ocean. Ireland is divided into four great provinces, viz. 1. Leinster; 2. Ulster; 3. Connaught; and, 4. Munster.

### 1. LEINSTER.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Louth, .....	Drogheda, Dundalk, Carlingford.
2. East Meath, .....	Trim, Navan, Ardracan.
3. West Meath, ....	Mullingar, Athlone, Kilbeggan.
4. Longford, .....	Longford, Granard, Laneshorough.
5. Dublin, .....	Dublin, Newcastle, Swords.
6. Kildare, .....	Naas, Athy, Kildare.
7. King's County, ..	Philipstown, Bir, Tullamore.
8. Queen's County, ..	Maryburgh, Montmelick, Bures.

# EUROPE.]

# IRELAND.

281

## Counties.

9. Wicklow, .....
10. Caterlagh, .....
11. Wexford, .....
12. Kilkenny, .....

## Chief Towns.

- Wicklow, Arklow, Rathdrum.  
Caterlagh, Leighlin, Tulla.  
Wexford, Enniscorthy, Ferns.  
Kilkenny, Thomaftoun, Callan.

## 2. ULSTER.

- |                      |   |                                       |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Donnegal, or Tyr- | } | Donnegal, Lifford, Ballyshannon,      |
| connel,              |   | Londonderry, Colerain.                |
| 2. Londonderry, .... | } | Carrickfergus, Belfast, Lisburn, Ant- |
| 3. Antrim, .....     |   | trim, Laine.                          |
| 4. Tyrone, .....     | } | Omagh, Dungannon, Strabane.           |
| 5. Fermanagh, .....  |   | Inniskillen, Newton-Butler.           |
| 6. Armagh, .....     | } | Armagh Charlemont, Lurgan.            |
| 7. Down, .....       |   | Down-Patrick, Newry, Dromore, Hilf-   |
|                      | } | borough, Bangor, Donaghadee, Port-    |
| 8. Monaghan, .....   |   | oferry, Strangeford, Banbridge.       |
| 9. Cavan, .....      | } | Monaghan, Clonish, Castle-Blane.      |
|                      |   | Cavan, Kilmore, Coothill.             |

## 3. CONNAUGHT.

- |                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Galway, .....   | Galway, Loughrea, Athenree.   |
| 2. Roscommon, .... | Roscommon, Elpin, Abby-Boyle. |
| 3. Mayo, .....     | Mayo, Killala, Ballinrobe.    |
| 4. Sligo, .....    | Sligo, Colooney, Achonry.     |
| 5. Leitrim, .....  | Leitrim, James-Town, Carrick. |

## 4. MUNSTER.

- |                     |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Cork, .....      | Cork, Kinsale, Cloyne, Baltimore. |
| 2. Waterford, ..... | Waterford, Dungarvon, Lismore.    |
| 3. Tipperary, ..... | Connell, Tipperary, Thurles.      |
| 4. Limerick, .....  | Limerick, Kilmallock, Askeaton.   |
| 5. Kerry, .....     | Tralee, Dingle, Ardfort.          |
| 6. Clare, .....     | Clare, Ennis, Killaloe.           |

The islands on the coast of Ireland are few, and very small; but this country abounds both in fresh water lakes, or loughs, and in gulphs or inlets of the sea, which go also by the name of loughs. Of the first kind are Lough Neagh, Lough Ern, Lough Derg, &c. of the latter sort are Lough Foyle, Lough Swilly, Lough Fergus, Lough Strangford, &c.

The principal rivers are, 1. the Bann; 2. the Boyne; 3. the Liffy; 4. the Barrow; 5. the Blackwater; 6. the Lee; 7. the Shannon, the largest river in Ireland.

Ireland in general is a level country, but yet prettily diversified with mountains, hills, and rising grounds. The chief mountains are those of Morne in the county of Down, of Carlingford north of Dundalk, those of Wicklow, the Gualty mountains in Tipperary, the Branden mountains in Kerry, and Slieu-Galen in Tyrone.

The climate of Ireland would almost perfectly agree with that of England, were the soil equally improved. It is even generally thought that Ireland has naturally the advantage of Great Britain in point of fertility. Pasturage, tillage, and meadow-ground abound in this kingdom, the soil of which is remarkable for breeding and nourishing no venomous creature. Even the bogs, in which the country abounds, afford excellent meadow land when drained. The bog of Allen is said to contain 300,000 acres.

The mines of Ireland are late discoveries. Several contain lead and silver. The richest silver mine is at Wicklow. The chief exports of Ireland consist of linen cloth, yarn, lawns, and cambrics, which are encouraged by the English government. Wool and bay yarn are by law allowed to be exported to England only; but great quantities are smuggled into other countries. The Irish also export vast numbers of cattle and great quantities of provisions. The privileges of Ireland have of late been considerably enlarged, and the spirit of commerce seems at present greatly to prevail. The cheapness of living in Ireland, added to its commodious situation, when the common people have once been habituated to industry, will no doubt raise Ireland to a considerable rank in the list of commercial and manufacturing countries.

The inhabitants of Ireland, by the latest calculations, amount to 2,015,230 souls, of whom above the one half are Roman Catholicks. The established religion, how-

ever, is the same as in England; and it daily makes great progress.

The language of the original inhabitants of Ireland is the same with the British and Welsh, and a dialect of the Celtic, which is made use of by the Scotch highlanders, both in the North, and opposite to the Irish coasts. This language however is every where wearing out of use. Ireland has produced many men eminent for learning and taste, as Usher, Berkley, Swift, &c. It contains but one university, that of Dublin, founded by Queen Elizabeth.

The early history of Ireland is too much involved in obscurity and fiction for us to attempt any clear account of the more ancient affairs of the Irish nation. Concerning the origin of the inhabitants of Ireland historians are not agreed; but it is, however, reasonable to suppose, from the affinity of language, that the inhabitants of this country were originally a colony from Great Britain, who were some time after joined by a colony of Milesians from Spain. The Spanish colony entered Ireland about A. M. 2934. The country was now governed by several petty princes, some of whom swayed the sceptre with a rod of iron, and kept possession of the government till 1172, when Henry II. annexed the island to his own dominions, being patronised by the pope in his nefarious expedition. The Irish were by no means contented with their new governors, and insurrections frequently happened, which seemed likely to shake off the yoke of England. These insurrections were encouraged by the king of Scotland, who, in 1314, sent his brother on an expedition to that country, who ravaged it from sea to sea, drove most of the English from Ulster, and kept his court in that province. He was at length defeated and slain by Bermingham the English general. The English now enjoyed an unquiet possession of Ireland till the reign of Henry VIII. when he assumed the title of king of Ireland, and encouraged the chieftains to wage war against each other, by which means they weakened themselves, and strengthened his power. The trade of Ireland was, however, greatly circumscribed; and it was not till 1779, that a free trade to America, &c. was granted to the Irish. In 1782, vast numbers of emigrants from Geneva settled in this country. [See Geographical Dictionary, article New Geneva.] August 2, 1784, a dreadful affray happened in Dublin, between the Volunteers

and the Regulars, which was occasioned by the imprudence of some English officers, who had taken some improper liberties with the wife of an inn-keeper. The man happened to be a volunteer, and on his making loud complaints, their conduct was deemed a premeditated insult to the whole body. At length a letter from lord Harrington pacified the offended Irish, and the affair terminated with the punishment of the delinquents. Dublin, however, still continued a scene of confusion. The importers of English commodities suffered from the resentment of the rabble; nor could the utmost vigilance protect them. Nightly murders and assassinations were not unfrequent. On the 10th of August, at a meeting of the county of Dublin, it was resolved, though not unanimously, to address his majesty to dissolve the present noxious parliament; and lord Charlemont's answer to the Belfast delegates was then pronounced to be highly inimical to the interest of the nation, as it tended to divide the people at a period when they could only be rescued from ruin by unanimity. The lord lieutenant refused to present the petition of Belfast to the king, as he declared the meeting to be illegal; on which they applied to Mr. Pitt, who likewise declined the office, lest he should be supposed a friend to its contents. Week after week passed, and Dublin was still riot and confusion. People were tarred and feathered, a nobleman's coach, which had been made in England, was torn to pieces by the populace; and three soldiers were killed in attempting to rescue an officer who had been arrested for debt, from the house of a bailiff, who was afterwards sentenced to be imprisoned six months for firing on them from his window.

IT  
th  
its di  
and n  
ancie  
dence  
welke  
nians  
was t  
to the  
Ch  
the h  
and c  
tion,  
of th  
in w  
be p  
to e  
was  
cont  
the y  
a pl  
mog  
mati  
laud  
Hav



---

## AMERICA.

IT may be necessary before we enter on the description of the continent of America, to give as ample an account of its discovery as our limits will allow. It is believed by many, and not without some reason, that America was known to the ancients. Of this, however, history affords no certain evidence. Whatever discoveries may have been made in this western world, by Madoc ap Owen Gwinneth, the Carthaginians, and others, are lost to mankind. The eastern continent was the only theatre of history from the creation of the world to the year of our Lord 1492.

Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, has deservedly the honour of having first discovered America. From a long and close application to the study of Geography and navigation, Columbus had obtained a knowledge of the true figure of the earth, much superior to the general notions of the age in which he lived. In order that the terraqueous globe might be properly balanced, and the lands and seas proportioned to each other, he was led to conceive that another continent was necessary. Other reasons induced him to believe that this continent was connected with the East-Indies. As early as the year 1474, he communicated his ingenious theory to Paul, a physician of Florence, eminent for his knowledge of cosmography. He approved it, suggested several facts in confirmation of it, and encouraged Columbus in an undertaking so laudable, and which promised so much benefit to the world. Having satisfied himself with respect to the truth of his system,

he became impatient to reduce it to practice. The first step towards this, was to secure the patronage of some of the European powers. Accordingly he laid his scheme before the senate of Genoa, making his native country the first tender of his services. They rejected his proposal, as the dream of a chimerical projector. He next applied to John II. king of Portugal, an enterprising genius, and no incompetent judge of naval affairs. The king listened attentively to him, and referred the consideration of his plan to a number of cosmographers, whom he was accustomed to consult in matters of this kind. These men started innumerable objections, and asked many questions, on purpose to betray Columbus into a full explanation of his system. Having done this, they advised the king to dispatch a vessel, secretly, in order to attempt the proposed discovery, by following exactly the course which Columbus had pointed out. John, forgetting on this occasion the sentiments becoming a monarch, meanly adopted their perfidious counsel. Upon discovering this dishonourable transaction, Columbus, with an indignation natural to a noble and ingenuous mind, quitted the kingdom, and landed in Spain, in 1484. Here he presented his scheme, in person, to Ferdinand and Isabella. They injudiciously submitted it to the examination of unskilful judges, who, ignorant of the principles on which Columbus founded his theory, rejected it as absurd, upon the credit of a maxim under which the unenterprising, in every age, shelter themselves, "That it is presumptuous in any person, to suppose that he alone possesses knowledge superior to all the rest of mankind united." They maintained, likewise, that if there were really any such countries as Columbus pretended, they would not have remained so long concealed; nor would the wisdom and sagacity of former ages have left the glory of this discovery to an obscure Genoese pilot. Meanwhile, Columbus, who had experienced the uncertain issue of applications to kings, had taken the precaution of sending into England his brother Bartholomew, to whom he had fully communicated his ideas to negotiate the matter with Henry VII. On his voyage to England, he fell into the hands of pirates, who stripped him of every thing, and detained him a prisoner several years. At length he made his escape, and arrived at London in extreme indigence, where he employed

himself some time in selling maps. With his gains he purchased a decent dress; and in person presented to the king the proposals which his brother had entrusted to his management. Notwithstanding Henry's caution, he received the proposals of Columbus with approbation. At length, after several unsuccessful applications to other European powers of less note, he was induced, to apply again to the court of Spain. This application, after much warm debate and several mortifying repulses, proved successful; not, however, without the most vigorous and persevering exertions of Quintanilla and Santangel, two vigilant and discerning patrons of Columbus, whose meritorious zeal in promoting this grand design, entitles their names to an honourable place in history. But, it was to queen Isabella, the munificent patroness of his noble and generous designs, that Columbus ultimately owed his success. Having thus obtained the assistance of the court, a squadron of three small vessels was fitted out, victualled for twelve months, and furnished with ninety men. The whole expence did not exceed 4000*l*. Of this squadron Columbus was appointed admiral. On the 3d of August, 1492, he left Spain in the presence of a crowd of spectators, who united their supplications to Heaven for his success. He steered directly for the Canary Islands, where he arrived and refitted, as well as he could, his crazy and ill-appointed fleet. Hence he sailed, September 6, a due western course into an unknown ocean. Columbus now found a thousand unforeseen hardships to encounter, which demanded all his judgement, fortitude, and address to surmount. Besides the difficulties, unavoidable from the nature of his undertaking, he had to struggle with those which arose from the ignorance and timidity of the people under his command. On the 14th of that month, he was astonished to find that the magnetic needle in their compass, did not point exactly to the polar star, but varied toward the West; and as they proceeded, this variation increased. This new phenomenon filled the companions of Columbus with terror. Nature itself seemed to have sustained a change; and the only guide they had left, to point them to a safe retreat from an unbounded and trackless ocean, was about to fail them. Columbus, with no less quickness than ingenuity, assigned a reason for this appearance, which, though it did not satisfy himself, seemed so plausible to them, that it

dispelled their fears, or silenced their murmurs. The sailors, always discontented, and alarmed at their distance from land, several times mutined, threatened once to throw their admiral overboard, and repeatedly insisted on his returning. Columbus, on these trying occasions, displayed all that cool deliberation, prudence, soothing address, and firmness, which were necessary for a person engaged in a discovery, the most interesting to the world of any ever undertaken by man. It was on the 11th of October, 1492, at ten o'clock in the evening, that Columbus, from the fore-castle, descried a light. At two o'clock next morning, Roderick Triana discovered land. The joyful tidings were quickly communicated to the other ships. The morning light confirmed the report; and the several crews immediately began *Te Deum*, as a hymn of thanksgiving to God, and mingled their praises with tears of joy, and transports of congratulation. Columbus, richly dressed, with a drawn sword in his hand, was the first European who set foot in the New World which he had discovered. The island on which he thus first landed, he called *St. Salvador*. It is one of the *Lucaya* or *Bahama* isles. He afterwards touched at several of the islands in the same cluster, inquiring every where for gold, which he thought was the only object of commerce worth his attention. In steering southward he discovered the islands of *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people. On his return he was overtaken with a storm, which had nearly proved fatal to his ships and their crews. At a crisis when all was given up for lost, Columbus had presence of mind enough to retire into his cabin, and to write upon parchment a short account of his voyage. This he wrapped in an oiled cloth, which he inclosed in a cake of wax, put it into a tight cask, and threw it into the sea, in hopes that some fortunate accident might preserve a deposit of so much importance to the world. He arrived at *Palos* in Spain, whence he had sailed the year before, on the 15th of March, 1493. He was welcomed with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to bestow on great and glorious characters; and the court received him with marks of the greatest respect. In September of this year, (1493,) Columbus sailed upon his second voyage to America, during the performance of which he discovered the island

of D  
Port  
In  
of A  
west  
Vela  
seize  
In  
then  
Hon  
leagu  
the  
not i  
had  
tude  
dege  
mad  
Quee  
affor  
in va  
he h  
with  
brou  
at V  
his  
magn  
sent  
whic  
grave  
word  
play  
were  
towa  
cent  
him

An  
gold,

of Dominica, Marigalante, Gaudaloupe, Montferrat, Antigua, Porto-Rico, and Jamaica; and returned to Spain in 1496. In 1498, he sailed a third time for America; and, on the 1st of August, discovered the Continent. He then coasted along westward, making other discoveries for 200 leagues, to Cape Vela, from which he crossed over to Hispaniola, where he was seized by a new Spanish governor, and sent home in chains. In 1502, Columbus made his fourth voyage to Hispaniola; thence going over to the continent, he discovered the bay of Honduras; thence he sailed along the main shore easterly 200 leagues, to Cape Gracias à Dios, Veragua, Porto Bello, and the Gulph of Darien. The jealous and avaricious Spaniards, not immediately receiving those golden advantages which they had promised, and lost to the feelings of humanity and gratitude, suffered their esteem and admiration of Columbus to degenerate into ignoble envy. The latter part of his life was made wretched by the cruel persecutions of his enemies. Queen Isabella, his friend and patroness, was no longer alive to afford him relief. He sought redress from Ferdinand, but sought in vain. Disgusted with the ingratitude of a monarch, whom he had served with so much fidelity and success, exhausted with hardships, and broken with the infirmities which these brought upon him, Columbus ended his active and useful life at Valladolid, on the 20th of May, 1506, in the 59th year of his age. He died with a composure of mind suited to the magnanimity which distinguished his character, and with sentiments of piety becoming that supreme respect for religion which he manifested in every occurrence of his life. He was grave, though courteous, in his deportment, circumspect in his words and actions, irreproachable in his morals, and exemplary in all the duties of his religion. The court of Spain were so just to his memory, notwithstanding their ingratitude towards him during his life, that they buried him magnificently in the cathedral of Seville, and erected a tomb over him with this inscription:

“ Columbus has given a New World  
To the kingdoms of Castile and Leon.”

Among other adventurers to the New World in pursuit of gold, was Americus Vespucius, a Florentine gentleman, whom



Ferdinand had appointed to draw sea charts, and to whom he had given the title of chief pilot. This man accompanied Ojeda, an enterprising Spanish adventurer, to America; and having with much art, and some degree of elegance, drawn up an amusing history of his voyage, he published it to the world. It circulated rapidly, and was read with admiration. In his narrative he had insinuated that the glory of having first discovered the continent in the New World, belonged to him. This was in part believed, and the country began to be called after the name of its supposed first discoverer. The unaccountable caprice of mankind has perpetuated the error; so that now, by the universal consent of all nations, this new quarter of the globe is called AMERICA instead of COLUMBIA. The name of Americus has supplanted that of Columbus; and mankind are left to regret an act of injustice, which, having been sanctioned by time, they can never redress.

The Continent of America extends from Cape Horn, the southern extremity, in latitude 56d. South, to the North pole; and spreads between the 40th degree East, and the 100th degree West longitude from Philadelphia. It is nearly ten thousand miles in length from North to South; but its mean breadth has never been ascertained. This extensive continent lies between the Pacific Ocean on the West, and the Atlantic on the East. It is said to contain upwards of 14,000,000 of square miles.

America is in general a mountainous country. The Andes in South-America, stretch along the Pacific Ocean from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, 4300 miles. The height of Chimborazo, the most elevated point in this vast chain of mountains, is 20,280 feet, above 5000 feet higher than any other mountain in the known world. North-America, though an uneven country, has no remarkably high mountains. The most considerable, are those known under the general name of the Allegany Mountains: these stretch along, in many broken ridges, under different names, from Hudson's River to Georgia.

With respect to the total number of inhabitants on the continent of America, and in the West India, and other adjacent islands, it has been supposed that there are not less than 160,000,000; but this we think is an exaggerated idea. They are composed of Indians, Negroes, Mulattos, and some of

almost every European nation, besides the Anglo-Americans, who inhabit the United States. Among the aboriginal inhabitants of America, there are but few objects for the display either of their literary or political abilities. In all their warlike enterprizes they are led by persuasion. Their society allows of no compulsion. What civilized nations enforce upon their subjects by compulsory measures, they effect by their eloquence; hence the foundation of those masterly strokes of oratory, which have been exhibited at their treaties; some of which equal the most finished pieces that have been produced by the most eminent ancient or modern orators. Of their bravery and address in war they have given us multiplied proofs. No people in the world have higher notions of military honour than the Indians. The fortitude, the calmness, and even exultation which they manifest while under the extremest torture, is not owing to their savage insensibility, as some writers would have us imagine, but entirely to their exalted notions of military glory, and their ideas of future happiness, which they believe they shall forfeit by the least manifestation of fear, or uneasiness, under their sufferings. They are sincere in their friendships, but bitter and determined in their resentments, and often pursue their enemies several hundred miles through the woods, surmounting every difficulty, in order to be revenged. In their public councils they observe the greatest decorum. In the foremost rank sit the old men, who are the counsellors, then the warriors, and next the women and children. As they keep no records, it is the business of the women to notice every thing that passes, to imprint it on their memories, and tell it to their children. They are, in short, the records of the council; and with surprising exactness, preserve the stipulations of treaties entered into a hundred years back. Their kindness and hospitality is scarcely equalled by any civilized nation. Their politeness in conversation is even carried to excess, since it does not allow them to contradict any thing that is asserted in their presence. In short, there appears to be much truth in Dr. Franklin's observation, "We call them savages, because their manners differ from ours, which we think the perfection of civility; they think the same of theirs."

But with regard to the first peopling of this vast continent, it has long been a subject of dispute among the literati. There

have been various theories and speculations laid down by learned men on this subject, the most probable of which have been recapitulated and canvassed by Dr. Robertson, in his History of America, vol. i. p. 22, and the result is, I. That America was not peopled by any nation from the ancient continent, which had made any considerable progress in civilization; because, when America was first discovered, its inhabitants were unacquainted with the necessary arts of life, which are the first essays of the human mind toward improvement; and if they had ever been acquainted with them, for instance, with the plough, the loom, and the forge, their utility would have been so great and obvious, that it is impossible they should have been lost. Therefore the ancestors of the first settlers in America were uncivilized, and unacquainted with the necessary arts of life. II. America could not have been peopled by any colony from the more southern nations of the ancient continent; because, none of the rude tribes of these parts possessed enterprize, ingenuity, or power sufficient to undertake such a distant voyage; but more especially, because that in all America there is not an animal, tame or wild, which properly belongs to the warm or temperate countries of the eastern continent. The first care of the Spaniards, when they settled in America, was to stock it with all the domestic animals of Europe. The first settlers of Virginia and New-England, brought over with them, horses, cattle, sheep, &c. Hence it is obvious, that the people who first settled in America, did not originate from those countries where these animals abound, otherwise, having been accustomed to their aid, they would have supposed them necessary to the improvement, and even support of civil society. III. Since the animals in the northern regions of America correspond with those found in Europe in the same latitudes, while those in the tropical regions, are indigenous, and widely different from those which inhabit the corresponding regions on the eastern continent, it is more than probable that all the original American animals were of those kinds which inhabit northern regions only, and that the two continents, towards the northern extremity, are so nearly united as that these animals might pass from one to the other. IV. It having been established beyond a doubt, by the discoveries of Capt. Cook, in his last voyage, that at Kamptschatka,

in about latitude  $66^{\circ}$  North, the continents of Asia and America are separated by a strait, only 18 miles wide, and that the inhabitants on each continent are similar, and frequently pass and repass in canoes from one continent to the other: from these and other circumstances it is rendered highly probable that America was first peopled from the North-East parts of Asia. But since the Esquimaux Indians are manifestly a separate species of men, distinct from all the nations of the American continent, in language, in disposition, and in habits of life; and in all these respects bear a near resemblance to the northern Europeans, it is believed that the Esquimaux Indians emigrated from the North-West parts of Europe. Several circumstances confirm this belief. As early as the ninth century, the Norwegians discovered Greenland, and planted colonies there. The communication with that country, after long interruption, was renewed in the last century. Some Lutheran and Moravian missionaries, prompted by zeal for propagating the Christian faith, have ventured to settle in this frozen region. From them we learn, that the North-West coast of Greenland is separated from America, but by a very narrow strait, if separated at all; and that the Esquimaux of America perfectly resemble the Greenlanders in their aspect, dress, mode of living, and probably language. By these decisive facts, not only the consanguinity of the Esquimaux and Greenlanders is established, but the possibility of peopling America from the North-West parts of Europe. On the whole it appears rational to conclude, that the progenitors of all the American nations, from Cape Horn to the southern limits of Labrador, from the similarity of their aspect, colour, &c. migrated from the North-East parts of Asia; and that the nations that inhabit Labrador, Esquimaux, and the parts adjacent, from their unlikeness to the rest of the American nations, and their resemblance to the northern Europeans, came over from the North-West parts of Europe.

## GENERAL VIEW OF AMERICA.

Names of States and Colonies.	Length. Miles.	Breadth. Miles.	Chief Towns.	Belong to.	Number Inhabitant
New Hampshire .....	180	60	Portsmouth	Fifteen United States lying along the Sea Coast (except Vermont and Kentucky, which are inland) from N. E. to S. W.	141,885
Massachusetts .....	300	164	Boston		475,287
Rhode Island .....	68	40	Newport		68,825
Connecticut .....	82	57	Newhaven		237,942
Vermont .....	155	60	Bennington		110,000
New York .....	350	300	New York		324,127
New Jersey .....	160	52	Trenton		184,129
Pennsylvania .....	288	156	Philadelphia		433,000
Delaware .....	92	16	Dover		59,094
Maryland .....	134	110	Anapolis		320,478
Virginia .....	500	224	Richmond		747,610
Kentucky .....	250	200	Lexington		193,699
North Carolina .....	758	110	Edenton		393,754
South Carolina .....	200	125	Charles Town		226,134
Georgia .....	600	250	Augusta		83,548
Western Territory .....	1000	450	Maratta	Great Britain	10,000
Quebec .....	750	200	Quebec		Unknown
Nova Scotia .....	300	250	Halifax		Ditto
New Brunswick .....			St. John's		Ditto
East and West Florida	600	130	Augustine		Ditto
Louisiana .....			New Orleans		Ditto
New Mexico .....			St. Fe		Ditto
California .....	765	212	St. Juan		Ditto
Old Mexico .....	2700	250	Mexico		Ditto
Terra Firma, or Castile del Oro .....	1400	700	Panama		Ditto
Peru .....	1800	500	Lima		Ditto
Chili .....	1200	500	St. Jago		Ditto
Paraguay, or La Plata	1500	1000	Buenos Ayres		Ditto
Brazil .....	2500	700	St. Sebastian		Ditto
Guiana { Cayenne .....	300	240	Caen		Ditto
{ Surinam .....			Surinam		Ditto
Amazonia .....	1200	960		United Provinces	Ditto
Patagonia .....			St. Pedro	Natives generally	Ditto
				Natives	Ditto





## GENERAL VIEW OF AMERICA.

Names of States and Colonies.	Length. Miles.	Breadth. Miles.	Chief Towns.	Belong to.	Number of Inhabitants
New Hampshire .....	180	60	Portsmouth	Fifteen United States lying along the Sea Coast (except Vermont and Kentucky, which are inland) from N. E. to S. W.	141,885
Massachusetts .....	300	164	Boston		475,287
Rhode Island .....	68	40	Newport		68,825
Connecticut .....	82	57	Newhaven		237,942
Vermont .....	155	60	Bennington		110,000
New York .....	350	300	New York		324,127
New Jersey .....	160	52	Trenton		184,120
Pennsylvania .....	288	156	Philadelphia		433,000
Delaware .....	92	16	Dover		59,094
Maryland .....	134	110	Annapolis		320,478
Virginia .....	500	224	Richmond		747,610
Kentucky .....	250	200	Lexington		193,699
North Carolina .....	758	110	Edenton		393,751
South Carolina .....	200	125	Charles Town		226,131
Georgia .....	600	250	Augusta		83,548
Western Territory .....	1000	450	Maratta	Great Britain	10,000
Quebec .....	750	200	Quebec		Unknown
New Scotland .....	300	250	Halifax	Ditto	Ditto
New Brunswick .....			St. John's	Ditto	Ditto
East and West Florida .....	600	130	Augustine	Spain	Ditto
Louisiana .....			New Orleans	Ditto	Ditto
New Mexico .....	765	212	St. Fe	Ditto	Ditto
California .....			St. Juan	Ditto	Ditto
Old Mexico .....			Mexico	Ditto	Ditto
Terra Firma, or Castile del Oro .....	1400	700	Panama	Ditto	Ditto
Peru .....	1800	500	Lima	Ditto	Ditto
Chili .....	1200	500	St. Jago	Ditto	Ditto
Paraguay, or La Plata .....	1500	1000	Buenos Ayres	Ditto	Ditto
Brazil .....	2500	700	St. Sebastian	Portugal	Ditto
Guiana { Cayenne .....	300	240	Caen	France	Ditto
{ Surinam .....			Surinam	United Provinces	Ditto
Amazonia .....	1200	960	St. Pedro	Natives generally	Ditto
Patagonia .....				Natives	Ditto











## NORTH AMERICA.

AMERICA is usually divided into two parts, viz. North and South America. North America, which comprehends all that part of the western continent which lies N. of the Isthmus of Darien, was discovered in the reign of Henry VII. king of England; and various settlements were made on its shores at different periods, by the subjects of that nation. The first settlers were careful to preserve authentic records of such of their proceedings as might in their opinion be interesting to posterity, in their historical researches, so that perhaps no people on the face of the globe can trace the history of their origin and progress with so much accuracy and precision, as the inhabitants of North America, particularly those who dwell in the territory of the United States. North America is divided among the governments of Great Britain, Spain, and the United States. Spain claims all the land W. of the river Mississippi, and East and West Florida. According to the treaty of peace concluded in 1783, all the country North of the northern boundary of the United States, and East of the river St. Croix, belongs to Great Britain. The remaining part is the territory of the United States.

## UNITED STATES.

THE United States of North America, considered in a general view, are situated between 31 and 46 degrees of N. latitude, and between 67 and 99 degrees of W. longitude from London; and are bounded on the N. by Canada and the Lakes; by the Mississippi on the W.; by East and West Florida on the S.; and by the Atlantic Ocean and Nova Scotia on the S. E. and E. They extend about 1250 miles in length, and about 1040 in breadth. The territory of the United States contains about a million of square miles, in which are,

	640,000,000 of acres,
Deduct for water,	<u>51,000,000</u>

Acres of land in the United States 589,000,000

Of this extensive tract, two hundred and twenty millions of acres have been transferred to the federal government by several of the original states, and pledged as a fund for sinking the continental debt.

No part of the world is so well watered with springs, rivulets, rivers, and lakes, as the territory of the United States. By means of these various streams and collections of water, the whole country is checkered into islands and peninsulas. The United States, and indeed all parts of North America, seem to have been formed by nature for the most intimate union.

The principal lakes are, the Lake of the Woods, Long Lake, Lake Superior, Lake Huron, Lake Michigan, Lake St. Claire, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario, Lake Champlain, and Lake George.

The principal rivers are, the Mississippi, which forms the western boundary of the United States. It is about 3000 miles long, and is navigable to the Falls of St. Anthony, upwards of 2500 miles from the sea. The river Ohio, the Monongahela, the Allegany, and Yohogany.

The coast of the United States is indented with numerous bays, some of which are equal in size to any in the known world. The principal are, Penobscot Bay, Boston Harbour, Delaware Bay, Chesapeake Bay, and Albemarle Sound.

The face of the country is tolerably level, though there are some chains of mountains, the principal of which are the Allegany.

According to M. de Buffon there are 200 species of animals only existing on the earth. One hundred of these are aboriginal of America. The following are common to North America: mammoth, buffalo, panther, carcajou, wild cat, bear, elk, white bear, wolfe, moose deer, stag, carrabou, fallow deer, Greenland deer, rabbit, Bahama coney, monax, grey squirrel, grey fox squirrel, black squirrel, red squirrel, ground squirrel, flying squirrel, black fox, red fox, grey fox, racoon, woodchuck, skunk, opossum, pole cat, weasle, marten, minx, beaver, musquash, otter, fisher, water rat, musk rat, house mouse, field mouse, moles, quickhatch, morse, porcupine, seal.

Upwards of 140 American birds have been enumerated, and many of them described, by Catesby, Jefferson, and Carver; of which the following are their names; The blackbird, razor

AME  
biller  
buzz  
tern,  
bale  
cowp  
yellow  
yellow  
duck  
head  
blue-  
teal,  
flam  
finch  
black  
creep  
gull,  
nigh  
whit  
crow  
blue  
node  
part  
phea  
crow  
raven  
snip  
snow  
wild  
titm  
fox-  
rolin  
wher  
ditte  
head  
wren  
T  
snake  
tle f  
belli  
spau  
ditte

billed ditto, baltimore bird, bastard baltimore, blue bird, buzzard, blue jay, blue grosbeak, brown bittern, crested bittern, small bittern, booby, great booby, blue peter, bulfinch, bald coot, cut water, white curlew, cat bird, cuckow, crow, cowpen bird, chattering plover or kildee, crane or blue heron, yellow-breasted chat, cormorant, hooping crane, pine creeper, yellow-throated creeper, dove, ground dove, duck, ilathra duck, round-crested ditto, sheldrach or canvass ditto, buffels head ditto, spoonbill ditto, summer ditto, black head ditto, blue-winged shoveler, little brown duck, sprigtail, whitefaced teal, blue-winged teal, pied-bill dobchick, eagle, bald eagle, flamingo, fieldfare of Carolina or robin, purple finch, Bahama finch, American goldfinch, painted finch, crested flycatcher, black cap ditto, little brown ditto, red-eyed ditto, finch creeper, storm finch, goat sucker of Carolina, gull, laughing gull, goose, Canada goose, hawk, fishing hawk, pigeon hawk, night hawk, swallow-tailed ditto, hang-bird, heron, little white heron, heath cock, humming bird, purple jackdaw or crow blackbird, king bird, kingfisher, loon, lark, large lark, blue linnet, mock bird, mow bird, purple martin, nightingale, noddy, nuthatch, oyster catcher, owl, scretch owl, American partridge or quail, pheasant or mountain partridge, water pheasant, pelican, water pelican, pigeon of passage, white crowned pigeon, parrot of Paradise, paroquet of Carolina, raven, rice bird, red bird, summer red bird, swan, foree, snipe, red start, red-winged starling, swallow, chimney ditto, snow bird, little sparrow, Bahama ditto, stork, turkey, wild turkey, tyrant, crested titmouse, yellow ditto, Bahama titmouse, hooded ditto, yellow rump, towhe bird, red thrush, fox-coloured thrush, little thrush, tropick bird, turtle of Carolina, water wagtail, water hen, water witch, wakon bird, whetfaw, large white-billed woodpecker, large red-crested ditto, gold-winged ditto, red-bellied ditto, hairy ditto, red-headed ditto, yellow-bellied ditto, smallest spotted ditto, wren.

The United States are infested by the following kinds of snakes; viz. the rattle snake, small rattle snake, yellow rattle snake, water viper, black viper, brown viper, copper bellied snake, bluish green snake, black snake, ribbon ditto, spotted ribbon ditto, chain ditto, joint ditto, green spotted ditto, coachwhip ditto, corn ditto, hognose ditto, house ditto,

green ditto, wampum ditto, glass ditto, bead ditto, wall or house adder, striped or garter snake, water snake, hissing ditto, thorn-tailed ditto, speckled ditto, ring ditto, two-headed ditto.

From the best accounts that can at present be obtained, there are, within the limits of the United States, upwards of four millions of inhabitants. This number, which is rapidly increasing both by emigrations from Europe, and by natural population, is composed of people of almost all nations, languages, characters, and religions. The greater part, however, are descended from the English; and, for the sake of distinction, are called Anglo-Americans.

Until the 4th of July, 1776, the present United States were British Colonies. On that memorable day the representatives of the several States in Congress assembled made a solemn declaration, in which they assigned their reasons for withdrawing their allegiance from Great Britain. At the same time they published articles of confederation and perpetual union between the States, in which they took the style of The United States of America, and agreed that each State should retain its sovereignty, freedom, and independence, and every power, jurisdiction, and right, not expressly delegated to Congress by the confederation. These articles of confederation, after eleven years experience, being found inadequate to the purposes of a federal government, delegates were chosen in each of the United States, to meet and fix upon the necessary amendments. They accordingly met at Philadelphia, in the summer of 1787, and agreed to propose the present constitution of the United States for the consideration of their constituents. It was soon adopted by all the States, except North Carolina and Rhode Island; and they afterwards joined the Union. The western territory is a distinct government, under the constitution of the United States.

Among the articles manufactured in the United States are, meal of all kinds, ships and boats, malt and distilled liquors, potash, gunpowder, cordage, loaf sugar, pasteboard, cards, and paper of every kind, books in various languages, snuff, tobacco, starch, cannon, muskets, anchors, nails, and very many other articles of iron, bricks, tiles, potters' ware, mill stones, and other stone work, cabinet work, trunks and Windsor chairs, carriages and harness of all kinds, corn fans, ploughs, and many other implements of husbandry, saddlery and whips,



shoes and boots, leather of various kinds, hosiery, hats and gloves, wearing apparel, carpets, coarse linens and woollens, and some cotton goods, linseed and fish oil, wares of gold, silver, tin, pewter, lead, brass, and copper, bells, clocks and watches, wool and cotton cards, printing types, glass and stone ware, candles, soap, and several other valuable articles. These are tending to greater perfection, and will soon be sold so cheap as to throw foreign goods of the same kind entirely out of the market.

With respect to the military strength of the United States, we may suppose, with the Rev. Jedidiah Morse, to whose valuable researches we are greatly indebted for the American department of our Grammar, that the number of its inhabitants are about 4,000,000; if from these we deduct 560,000, the supposed number of negroes, the remainder will be 3,440,000, the number of whites. Suppose one-sixth part of these capable of bearing arms, it will be found that the number of fencible men in the United States are 573,000, which, it is conceived, is but a moderate estimate.

Concerning the general history of America we may observe, that it was originally peopled by uncivilized nations, which lived mostly by hunting and fishing. The Europeans, who first visited these shores, treating the natives as wild beasts of the forest, which have no property in the woods where they roam, planted the standard of their respective masters where they first landed, and in their names claimed the country by right of discovery. Prior to any settlement in North America, numerous titles of this kind were acquired by the English, French, Spanish, and Dutch navigators, who came hither for the purposes of fishing and trading with the natives. Slight as such titles were, they were afterwards the causes of contention between the European nations. The subjects of different princes often laid claim to the same tract of country, because both had discovered the same river or promontory; or because the extent of their respective claims was indeterminate. In proportion to the progress of population, and the growth of the American trade, the jealousies of the nations, which had made early discoveries and settlements on this coast, were alarmed; ancient claims were revived; and each power took measures to extend and secure its own possessions at the expence of a rival. These measures proved the occasion

of open wars between the contending nations. In 1739, war was declared between England and Spain, which was terminated by the treaty of peace, signed at Aix la Chapelle in 1748, by which restitution was made, on both sides, of all places taken during the war. But peace was of short duration; for in 1756, a war commenced between the French and English, in which the Anglo-Americans were deeply concerned. This war was concluded by the treaty of Paris, in 1763.

From this period, peace continued till the 19th of April, 1775, when hostilities began between Great Britain and America. At Lexington was spilt the first blood in this memorable war; a war that severed America from the British empire. Here opened the first scene in the great drama, which, in its progress, exhibited the most illustrious characters and events, and closed with a revolution, equally glorious for the actors, and important in its consequences to mankind. George Washington, Esq. a native of Virginia, was appointed by the Continental Congress to command the American army. He had been a distinguished and successful officer in the preceding war with the French, and seemed destined by Heaven to be the saviour of his country. He accepted the appointment with a diffidence which was a proof of his prudence and his greatness. He refused any pay for eight years' laborious service; and by his matchless skill, fortitude, and perseverance, was instrumental, under Providence, of conducting America, through indescribable difficulties, to independence and peace. In 1778 a treaty of alliance was entered into between France and America, by which the Americans obtained a powerful ally; who greatly assisted in establishing the independence of the United States. On the 30th of November, 1782, the provisional articles of peace were signed at Paris, by which Great Britain acknowledged the independence and sovereignty of the United States of America; and these articles, the following year, were ratified by a definitive treaty. Thus ended a long and cruel civil war, in which Great Britain expended upwards of an hundred millions of money, with an hundred thousand lives, and won—nothing! America endured every cruelty and hardship from her inveterate enemies, lost many lives and much treasure; but delivered herself from a foreign dominion, and gained a respectable rank among the nations of the earth.

From the conclusion of the war to the establishment of the new constitution of government in 1788, the inhabitants of the United States suffered many embarrassments from the extravagant importation of foreign luxuries—from paper money, and particularly from the weakness and other defects of the general government. Since the operation of the present constitution, great attention has been paid to agriculture, manufactures, commerce, the mechanical arts, to the interests of literature, to useful inventions and various other improvements; and every thing seems to wear the pleasing aspect of lasting tranquillity and happiness.

On the 19th of November, 1794, a treaty of amity, commerce, and navigation between the king of Great Britain and the United States of North America, was signed by Lord Grenville, his majesty's principal secretary of state for foreign affairs, and the honourable John Jay, envoy extraordinary from the United States, both being duly authorized for that purpose. In consequence of this treaty several forts in the possession of the English, but on the frontiers of the American states, were given up.

---

## NEW ENGLAND,

A Large country of North America, within whose limits is included the states of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, and Vermont; but as we shall have occasion to speak of these in particular, we can only touch on New England in a general way.

New England, then, is about 600 miles long, and 200 broad, being situated between 41 and 46 degrees of North latitude, and between 67 and 74 degrees of West longitude from London, having Canada on the North, Nova Scotia and the Atlantic Ocean on the East, the Atlantic and Long Island Sound on the South, and New York on the West. It is generally high, hilly, and mountainous, being well watered by rivers and lakes.

New England is the most populous part of the United States. It contains at least a million of souls. One fifth of these are fencible men. New England then, should any sudden emergency require it, could furnish an army of 200,000 men. The

great body of these are landholders and cultivators of the soil. The former attaches them to their country; the latter, by making them strong and healthy, enables them to defend it. The boys are early taught the use of arms, and make the best of soldiers.

The New Englanders are generally tall, stout, and well-built. They glory, and perhaps with justice, in possessing that spirit of freedom, which induced their ancestors to leave their native country, and to brave the dangers of the ocean, and the hardships of settling a wilderness. Their education, laws, and situation, serve to inspire them with high notions of liberty. Their jealousy is awakened at the first motion toward an invasion of their rights. They are indeed often jealous to excess; a circumstance which is a fruitful source of imaginary grievances, and of innumerable groundless suspicions, and unjust complaints against government. But these ebullitions of jealousy, though censurable, and productive of some political evils, shew that the essence of true liberty exists in New England; for jealousy is the guardian of liberty, and a characteristic of free republicans.

As the people, by representation, make their own laws and appoint their own officers, they cannot be oppressed; and living under governments, which have few lucrative places, they have few motives to bribery, corrupt canvassings, or intrigue. Real abilities and a moral character unblemished, are the qualifications requisite in the view of most people, for officers of public trust. The expression of a wish to be promoted, is the direct way to be disappointed.

The inhabitants of New England are generally fond of the arts and sciences, and have cultivated them with great success. Their colleges have flourished beyond any others in the United States. The illustrious characters they have produced, who have distinguished themselves in politics, law, divinity, the mathematics and philosophy, natural and civil history, and in the fine arts, particularly in poetry, evince the truth of these observations.

Concerning the general history of New England, we may observe, that it owes its first settlement to religious persecution. Soon after the commencement of the reformation in England, in 1534, the Protestants were divided into two parties, one the followers of Luther, and the other of Calvin. The former

had chosen gradually, and almost imperceptibly, to recede from the church of Rome; while the latter, more zealous, and convinced of the importance of a thorough reformation, and at the same time possessing much firmness and high notions of religious liberty, were for effecting a thorough change at once. Their consequent endeavours to expunge from the church all the inventions which had been brought into it since the days of the apostles, and to introduce the 'Scripture purity,' derived for them the name of Puritans. From these the inhabitants of New England descended.

During the successive reigns of Henry VIII. Mary, Elizabeth, and James I. the Protestants, and especially the Puritans, were the objects of persecution; and thousands of them were either inhumanly burnt, or left more cruelly to perish in prisons and dungeons!

In 1602, a number of religious people from the North of England, removed into Holland, to avoid persecution. Here they remained under the care of the learned and pious Mr. Robinson, till 1620, when a part of them went to America, and landed at a place, which, in grateful commemoration of Plymouth in England, the town which they left in their native land, they called Plymouth. This town was the first that was settled by the English in New England. The whole company that landed consisted of but 101 souls. Their situation was distressing, and their prospects discouraging. Their nearest neighbours, except the natives, were a French settlement at Port Royal, and one of the English at Virginia. The nearest of these was at the distance of 500 miles, and incapable of affording them relief in a time of famine or danger. Wherever they turned their eyes, distress was before them. Persecuted for their religion in their native land; fatigued by their long and boisterous voyage; disappointed, through the treachery of their commander, of their expected country; forced on a dangerous and unknown shore, in the advance of a cold winter; surrounded with hostile barbarians, without any hope of human succour; denied the aid or favour of the court of England; without convenient shelter from the rigours of the weather—Such were the prospects, and such the situation of these pious, solitary Christians. To add to their distresses, a general and very mortal sickness prevailed among them;



which swept off forty-six of their number before the opening of the next spring; but the free and unmolested enjoyment of their religion, reconciled them to their lonely situation; they bore their hardships with unexampled patience, and persevered in their pilgrimage of almost unparalleled trials, with such resignation and calmness, as gave proof of great piety and unconquerable virtue. These were independents.

Such was the vast increase of inhabitants in New England by natural population, and particularly by emigrations from Great Britain, that in a few years, besides the settlements in Plymouth and Massachusetts, very flourishing colonies were planted in Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Haven, and New Hampshire. The dangers to which these colonies were exposed from the surrounding Indians, as well as from the Dutch, who, although friendly to the infant colony at Plymouth, were now likely to prove troublesome neighbours, first induced them to think of an alliance and confederacy for their mutual defence. Accordingly in 1643, the four colonies of Plymouth, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and New Haven, agreed upon articles of confederation, whereby a Congress was formed, consisting of two commissioners from each colony, who were chosen annually, and when met were considered as the representatives of "The United Colonies of New England." The powers delegated to the commissioners, were much the same as those vested in Congress by the articles of confederation, agreed upon by the United States in 1778. The colony of Rhode Island would gladly have joined in this confederacy, but Massachusetts, for particular reasons, refused to admit their commissioners. This union subsisted, with some few alterations, until the year 1686, when all the charters, except that of Connecticut, were in effect vacated by a commission from James II.

Three years before the arrival of the Plymouth colony, a very mortal sickness, supposed to have been the plague, raged with great violence among the Indians in the eastern parts of New England. Whole towns were depopulated. The living were not able to bury the dead; and their bones were found lying above ground, many years after. The Massachusetts Indians are said to have been reduced from 30,000 to 300 fighting men. In 1633, the small pox swept off great numbers of the Indians in Massachusetts.

In 1  
month  
320 to  
these  
make  
by wa  
unacc

Cor  
Mr. B  
that a  
Jersey  
were  
comp  
a not  
not t  
creat  
of ex  
shad  
ward  
kind  
like.  
happ  
of th

TH  
by  
Oce  
by f  
is 1  
50 a  
72.

N

Ro  
Stat  
Hil  
Ch  
Gr

In 1763, on the island of Nantucket, in the space of four months, the Indians were reduced by a mortal sickness, from 320 to 85 souls. The hand of Providence is noticeable in these surprising instances of mortality among the Indians, to make room for the English. Comparatively few have perished by wars. They waste and moulder away; they, in a manner unaccountable, disappear.

Concerning the religion of the untaught natives of America, Mr. Brainard, who was well acquainted with it, informs us, that after the coming of the white people, the Indians in New Jersey, who once held a plurality of deities, supposed there were only three, because they saw people of three kinds of complexions, viz. English, Negroes, and themselves. It was a notion pretty generally prevailing among them, that it was not the same God made them who made us; but they were created after the white people. With regard to a future state of existence, many of them imagine that the chichung, i. e. the shadow, or what survives the body, will, at death, go southward, and in an unknown, but curious place, will enjoy some kind of happiness, such as hunting, feasting, dancing, and the like. And what they suppose will contribute much to their happiness in the next state is, that they shall never be weary of those entertainments.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

THIS state is bounded on the N. by Quebec; on the N. E. by the Province of Main; on the S. E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. by Massachusetts; and on the W. and N. W. by Connecticut river, which separates it from Vermont. It is 180 miles long, and 60 broad, being situated between 42. 50 and 45 degrees of N. latitude; and between 70. 50 and 72. 30 of W. longitude from London.

New Hampshire is divided into five counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Rockingham .....	Portsmouth and Exeter,
Stafford .....	Dover and Durham,
Hillsborough .....	Amherst,
Cheshire .....	Keen and Charlestown,
Grafton .....	Haverhill and Plymouth.

The Piscataqua river, which has four branches, Berwick, Cochechy, Exeter, and Durham; the Merrimak, which receives numberless small streams in its course; the Pemigewasset, which joins the Merrimak; and the Winnispiokee, which has its source in a lake of the same name, are the principal rivers of New Hampshire.

The only bay worth mentioning is Great Bay, which spreads out from Piscataqua river, between Portsmouth and Exeter.

But there are several large ponds or lakes in this state, the principal of which are Umbagog and Winnispiokee; the former is in the N. E. part of the state, the latter in the center.

The face of the country next the sea is generally low; but the more inland parts are hilly. The White Mountains are the most celebrated in this state, extending to a great length.

The air in New Hampshire is serene and healthful. The weather is not so subject to change as in more southern climates. This state, embosoming a number of very high mountains, and lying in the neighbourhood of others, whose towering summits are covered with snow and ice three quarters of the year, is intensely cold in the winter season. The heat of summer is great, but of short duration. The cold braces the constitution, and renders the labouring people healthful and robust.

On the sea coast, and many places inland, the soil is sandy, but affords good pasturage. The intervals at the foot of the mountains are greatly enriched by the freshets, which bring down the soil upon them, forming a fine mould, and producing corn, grain, and herbage, in the most luxuriant plenty. The back lands, which have been cultivated, are generally fertile, and produce the various kinds of grain, fruits, and vegetables, which are common to the other parts of New England. The uncultivated lands are covered with extensive forests of pine, fir, cedar, oak, walnut, &c. This state affords all the materials necessary for ship-building.

This state, according to the late census, contains 141,886 inhabitants, 151 of which are slaves—and they are in fact free by the first article of the bill of rights.

The government of this state is nearly the same as that of Massachusetts.

The principal schools and colleges are, Dartmouth College, founded in 1769; and Philips's Academy at Exeter, incor-

porated April 3, 1781. Besides these, all the towns within the state are bound to support schools, for the diffusion of learning.

The inhabitants of New-Hampshire are chiefly Congregationalists. The other denominations are Presbyterians, Baptists, and Episcopalians.

The first discovery made by the English of any part of New-Hampshire, was in 1614, by Capt. John Smith, who ranged the shore from Penobscot to Cape Cod; and in this route discovered the river Piscataqua. On his return to England he published a description of the country, with a map of the coast, which he presented to Prince Charles, who gave it the name of New-England. The first settlement was made in 1623. New-Hampshire was for many years under the jurisdiction of the Governor of Massachusetts, yet they had a separate legislature. They ever bore a proportionable share of the expences and levies in all enterprises, expeditions, and military exertions, whether planned by the colony or the crown. In every stage of the opposition that was made to the encroachments of the British parliament, the people, who ever had a high sense of liberty, cheerfully bore their part. At the commencement of hostilities, indeed, while their council was appointed by royal mandamus, their patriotic ardour was checked by these crown officers; but when freed from this restraint, they flew eagerly to the American standard, when the voice of their country declared for war, and their troops had a large share of the hazard and fatigue, as well as of the glory of accomplishing the late revolution.

---

## MASSACHUSETTS

IS bounded on the N. by New-Hampshire and Vermont; on the W. by New-York, on the S. by Connecticut, Rhode Island, and the Atlantic Ocean, and on the E. by the Atlantic and the Bay of Massachusetts. It is 150 miles long, and 60 broad, being situated between 41. 20 and 42. 50 of N. latitude, and between 69. 40. and 73. 10 of W. longitude from London.

The principal rivers are the Merrimack, Charles, Taunton, Concord, Mystic, Ipswich, Chicabee, Westfield, and Deerfield. The Capes are Cape Ann and Cape Cod. The prin-

principal islands on the coast are Kappawak, now Duke's County, Martha's Vineyard, and Nantucket.

The religion of this commonwealth is, by their excellent constitution, established on a liberal and tolerant plan. Here every person, of whatever denomination, has full liberty of conscience, so that he may worship his Creator in whatever form he thinks best.

The commonwealth of Massachusetts is divided into 16 counties, containing upwards of 355 townships. The following table shews the

COUNTIES.	No. of Inhabitants.	No. of Townships.	Principal Towns.
Suffolk,	36,783	23	Boston.
Essex,	48,723	22	{ Salem, Newbury Port, Marblehead, Beverly, Gloucester or C. Ann. Haverhill, Ipswich.
Middlesex,	34,823	40	Charleston.
Hampshire,	43,143	60	An inland county.
Plymouth,	25,016	14	Plymouth, Rochester.
Barnstable,	13,353	10	{ The C. of Barnstable is surrounded by the sea, therefore every T. has a small port and trade.
Dukes, (island)	3110	3	Edgartown.
Nantucket, (an island)	4,269	1	Sherburne.
Bristol,	25,640	14	New Bedford, Dighton.
York.	20,509	21	{ York, Pepperelbro', Biddeford.
Worcester,	47,614	49	(Inland.)
Cumberland,	14,714	20	Portland.
Lincoln,	15,270	53	{ Bath, Boothbay, Goldboro', Passamaquady, Machias, Penobscot, Wiscasset.
Berkshire,	24,544	25	(Inland.)
Total 357,511			355

Thus it appears, that, in 1784, when the above census was taken, the number of inhabitants was 357,511, but this was supposed to be less than the truth; and, by the census of 1790,



there appear 475,287, so astonishingly great has been the increase of inhabitants.

The principal academies are, Dummer Academy at Newbury, Philips's Academy at Andover, Leicester Academy at Leicester, and another at Williamstown in Berkshire. Besides these, every town, according to the laws of this commonwealth, having 50 householders or upwards, is to be constantly furnished with a school-master to teach youth to read and write; and where there are 100 families there is to be a grammar-school. But we must not forget that excellent institution founded by the Rev. Mr. John Harvard, in 1638, and now known by the name of Harvard College. It is one of the most flourishing colleges in the world, its library and philosophical apparatus being well calculated for the various departments of philosophy and literature. There is also another college founded at Cambridge, four miles from Boston.

The constitution of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, established in 1780, contains a declaration of rights and a frame of government. By the frame of government, the power of legislation is lodged in a general court, consisting of two branches, viz. a senate and a house of representatives, each having a negative upon the other. They meet annually on the last Tuesday in May. No act can be passed without the approbation of the Governor, unless two-thirds of both branches are in favour of it. Senators are chosen by districts, of which there cannot be less than thirteen. The number of counsellors and senators, for the whole commonwealth, is forty; the number of each district is in proportion to their public taxes; but no district shall be so large as to have more than six. Sixteen senators make a quorum. The representatives are chosen by the several towns, according to their number of ratable polls. For 150 polls one is elected; and for every addition of 225, an additional one. The supreme executive authority is vested in a governor, who is elected annually by the people, and has a council, consisting of the Lieutenant-Governor, and nine gentlemen chosen out of the forty, who are returned for counsellors and senators.

In 1787, the exports from this state exceeded their imports. The exports from the port of Boston, in the year 1788, consisting of fish, oil, New-England rum, lumber of various kinds, pot and pearl ashes, flax-seed, furs, pork, beef, corn, flour, butter, cheese, beans, peas, bar iron, hollow ware,

bricks, whale-bone, tallow and spermaceti candles, soap, loaf-sugar, wool-cards, leather, shoes, naval stores, ginseng, tobacco, duck, hemp, cordage, nails, &c. amounted to upwards of £.345,000 lawful money. New-England rum, potash, lumber, fish, and the produce of the fishery, are the principal articles of export.

Concerning the history of this state we shall observe, that on the 19th of May, 1627, the Plymouth council sealed a patent to Sir Henry Roswell, and five others, of all that part of New-England, included between a line drawn three miles south of Charles river, and another three miles north of Merrimack river, from the Atlantic to the South-Sea. This tract of country was called Massachusetts-Bay. The Massachusetts tribe of Indians lived around, and gave their name to the large bay at the bottom of this tract, hence the name Massachusetts-Bay. The Indian word is Mais Tchusaeg, signifying the country on this side the hills.

In 1630, seventeen ships from different ports in England, arrived in Massachusetts, with more than 1500 passengers, among whom were many persons of distinction. Incredible were the hardships they endured. Exposed to the relentless cruelties of the Indians, who, a few months before, had entered into a general conspiracy to extirpate the English; reduced to a scanty pittance of provisions, and that of a kind to which they had not been accustomed, and destitute of necessary accommodations, numbers sickened and died; so that before the end of the year, they lost 200 of their number. About this time, settlements were made at Charlestown, Boston, Dorchester, Cambridge, Roxbury, and Medford. The first General Court of Massachusetts was held on the 19th of October, 1631, not by representation, but by the freedom of the corporation at large. In the years 1632 and 1633, great additions were made to the colony. The year 1637 was distinguished by the Pequot wars, in which were slain five or six hundred Indians, and the tribe almost wholly destroyed.

In 1656, began what has been generally, and justly, called, the persecution of the quakers. These inoffensive people endeavoured, like other sects of religion, to reclaim the people from what they thought the error of their ways, but the only force they used, was the power of argument and the aid of elocution. This irritated the fanatic rulers of the state, and severe laws were enacted against them, among which were

the following: Any quaker, after the first conviction, if a man, was to lose one ear, and for the second offence, the other—a woman to be each time severely whipped—and the third time, whether man or woman, to have their tongues bored through with red hot iron. The persecution of any religious sect ever has had, and ever will have a tendency to increase their number. Mankind are compassionate beings; and from a principle of pity they will often advocate a cause which their judgement disowns. Thus it was in the case of the quakers; the spectators compassionated their sufferings, and then adopted their sentiments. The legislature now enacted more rigid laws against them, and their rigour was approved by king Charles II. who, in a letter to the colony of Massachusetts, applauded their severity.

### PROVINCE OF MAIN.

Including the Lands which lie E. as far as NOVA SCOTIA.

[Belonging to MASSACHUSETTS.]

THE province of Main is bounded on the N. by Quebec, by the river St. Croix, and a line drawn due N. from its source to the high lands, which divide it from Nova Scotia on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean on the S. E. and by New Hampshire on the W. It is 300 miles long, and 104 broad, lying between 43 and 46-degrees of N. latitude, and 67 and 71-degrees of W. longitude from London.

This province is divided into three counties, viz. Lincoln, Washington, and Hancock, but by far the greater part still remains in a state of nature. They are, however, rapidly settling. The principal rivers are St. Croix, Kednebeck, Sagadahok, and Saco.

The heat in summer is intense, and the cold in winter equally extreme. All fresh water lakes, ponds and rivers are usually passable on ice, from Christmas until the middle of March. The longest day is fifteen hours and sixteen minutes, and the shortest eight hours and forty-four minutes. The climate is very healthful. The face of the country is similar to the rest of the New-England states. Throughout this country,

there is a greater proportion of dead swamps than in any other part of New England. The sea coast is generally barren. In many towns the land is good for grazing. The grain raised here is principally Indian corn, little or no wheat, some rye, barley, oats, and peas. The inhabitants raise excellent potatoes, in large quantities, which are frequently used instead of bread. Their butter has the preference to any in New-England, owing to the goodness of the grass, which is very sweet and juicy. Apples, pears, plums, and cherries grow here.

From the first settlement of Main until the year 1774 or 1775, the inhabitants generally followed the lumber trade to the neglect of agriculture. This afforded an immediate profit. Large quantities of corn and other grain were annually imported from Boston and other places, without which it was supposed the inhabitants could not have subsisted. But the late war, by rendering these resources precarious, put the inhabitants upon their true interest, i. e. the cultivation of their lands, which, at a little distance from the sea, are well adapted for raising grain. The inhabitants now raise a sufficient quantity for their own consumption; though too many are still more fond of the ax than of the plough.

This country abounds with masts, with pine boards, ship timber, and every species of split lumber manufactured from pine and oak; these are exported from Quamphegon in Berwick; Saco falls in Biddeford and Pepperelborough; Presumpscut falls in Falmouth; and Sagadahok falls in Brunswick. The rivers abound with salmon in the spring season. On the sea coast fish of various kinds are caught in plenty. Of these the cod fish are the principal. Dried fish furnishes a capital article of export.

According to the census of 1790, there were 96,500 inhabitants in this part of Massachusetts. They are a hardy, robust set of people. The males are early taught the use of the musket, and from their frequent use of it in fowling, are expert marksmen. The people in general are humane and benevolent.

As to religion, the people are moderate Calvinists. Notwithstanding Episcopacy was established by their former charter, the churches are principally on the congregational plan; but are candid, catholic, and tolerant towards those of other persuasions.

AMER

The  
on the  
settlement  
appeared  
years

In 1  
council  
vers P  
nebeck  
120 m  
govern

In  
soil an  
the ki

This  
the In  
broke  
1702,  
stroyi  
prece  
and 1  
in ma  
habit

RH

ARE  
the A  
long  
N. l  
Lon  
Wass  
cord  
R  
thre  
town

The first attempt to settle this country was made in 1607, on the west side of Sagadahok, near the sea. No permanent settlement however was at this time effected; nor does it appear, that any farther attempts were made until between the years 1620 and 1630.

In 1635, Sir Ferdinando Gorges obtained a grant from the council, at Plymouth, of the tract of country between the rivers Piscataqua and Sagadahok, which is the mouth of Kennebeck; and up Kennebeck so far as to form a square of 120 miles. It is supposed that Sir Ferdinando first instituted government in this province.

In 1639, Gorges obtained from the crown a charter of the soil and jurisdiction, containing as ample powers perhaps as the king of England ever granted to any subject.

This country, from its first settlement, has been harassed by the Indians. In 1675, all the settlements were in a manner broken up and destroyed. From about 1692 until about 1702, was one continued scene of killing, burning, and destroying. The inhabitants suffered much for several years preceding and following the year 1724. And so late as 1744 and 1748, persons were killed and captivated by the Indians in many of the towns next the sea. Since this period the inhabitants have lived in peace.

---

## RHODE ISLAND AND PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS,

ARE bounded on the N. and E. by Massachusetts, and by the Atlantic Ocean; and W. by Connecticut; being 68 miles long, and 40 broad; and lying between 41 and 42 degrees of N. latitude, and 71 and 72 degrees of W. longitude from London. It is divided into five counties, viz. Newport, Washington, Kent, Providence, and Bristol; containing, according to the census taken in 1781, 68,825 inhabitants.

Rhode Island is 13 miles long, and 4 wide, containing the three townships of Newport, Portsmouth, and Middletown. It is a noted resort for people of ill health on account



of its pleasantness and the salubrity of its air. It is, by some travellers called the Eden of America, its soil being remarkably fertile.

The chief rivers are those of Providence and Taunton: the former is navigable for large vessels 30 miles from the sea, but the latter will only admit vessels of less tonnage.

The climate is healthful, the winters being tolerably mild, and the summer heats not excessive. The soil produces corn, rye, barley, oats, and flax, together with culinary plants and roots in great variety and abundance.

The people are generally farmers, and raise great numbers of the finest and largest neat cattle in America.

The constitution of this state, very properly, admits of no religious establishments, any farther than depends upon the voluntary choice of the individuals; but the Baptists and Congregationalists are the most numerous.

As to the places of education, they have, at Providence, Rhode Island College, which is well endowed, and is in an increasing posture. There are other seminaries in different parts of the state.

The constitution of this state is founded on the charter granted by Charles II. in the fifteenth year of his reign; and the frame of government was not essentially altered by the revolution. The legislature of the state consists of two branches; a Senate or Upper House, composed of the Governor and Deputy-Governor, and ten other members, called in the charter *Assistants*; and a House of Representatives, composed of Deputies from the several towns. The members of the legislature are chosen twice a year; and there are two sessions of this body annually, viz. on the first Wednesday of May, and the last Wednesday in October.

This state was first settled by emigrants from Massachusetts, owing to a difference in opinion respecting some doctrines of Christianity, in which the settlers of this state were greatly persecuted; therefore, fearing disorders from establishments, universal toleration was granted to people of all denominations, so that they lived in peace, from the time of their settlement, till the commencement of hostilities between Great Britain and her American colonies, when the inhabitants of this state manifested their inclination to shake off the British yoke, and their troops behaved with great spirit and activity.

General Greene, the second general in the field, was a native of this state.

---

## CONNECTICUT

IS bounded on the N. by Massachusetts; on the E. by Rhode Island; on the S. by the Sound, which separates it from Long Island; and on the W. by New York; being 82 miles long, and 57 broad, and lying between 41 and 42. 2 degrees of N. latitude, and between 71. 50 and 73. 20 of W. longitude from London.

The principal rivers are, Connecticut, Housatonic, the Thames, and their branches.

The climate, though subject to the extremes of heat and cold in their respective seasons, and to frequent changes, is very healthful, the inhabitants generally living to a good old age.

The country is generally broken land, made up of mountains, hills, and vallies, having a strong fertile soil, producing vast quantities of Indian corn, rye, wheat, oats, and barley; likewise flax, hemp, potatoes, &c. and various kinds of fruits common to the climate.

Connecticut is divided into eight counties, viz. Hartford, New-Haven, New-London, Fairfield, Windham, Litchfield, Middlesex, and Tolland. These counties are subdivided into 79 townships, each of which is a corporation. In 1790 there were 237,942 inhabitants, who are daily increasing.

The chief religion of this state is the best in the world, perhaps, for a republican government. As to the mode of exercising church government and discipline, it might not improperly be called a republican religion. Each church is a separate jurisdiction, and claims authority to choose their own minister, to exercise government, and enjoy gospel ordinances within itself. The churches, however, are not independent of each other; they are associated for mutual benefit and convenience. The associations have power to license candidates for the ministry, to consult for the general welfare,

and to recommend measures to be adopted by the churches, but have no authority to enforce them. When disputes arise in churches, councils are called by the parties to settle them; but their power is only advisory. There are as many associations in the state as there are counties; and they meet twice in a year. These are all combined in one general association, who meet annually.

All religions are tolerated here; and yet there are but few sectaries, the bulk of the people being congregationalists.

In no part of the world is the education of all ranks of people more attended to than in Connecticut. The several townships in the state are divided into districts, and in each district a school is kept a greater or less part of every year. More than one third of the monies, raised by a tax on the polls and rateable estate of the inhabitants, is appropriated to the support of schools. Grammar schools are kept in various parts of the state. At Greenfield, Plainfield, Norwich, and Windham, academies have been instituted; and some of them are flourishing and respectable.

The only college in this state is Yale College, at New-Haven, founded in the year 1700. It was named after Governor Yale, who was one of the principal benefactors. The buildings are Connecticut Hall, 100 feet long and 40 wide, with 32 convenient rooms; a chapel, in the second story of which are the library and museum; and a large and convenient dining hall.

This state has no other constitution than what originated from the charter of Charles II. granted in 1662. Agreeable to this charter, the legislative authority is vested in a governor, deputy-governor, twelve counsellors, and the representatives of the people (not exceeding two from each town) styled the general assembly. This assembly is divided into two branches, called the upper and lower houses; the former is composed of the governors and counsellors, who are chosen annually in May; the latter of the representatives, who are chosen twice a year, to attend the two annual sessions on the second Thursdays of May and October.

The first English settlements in Connecticut were made in the fall of 1635, by emigrants from Newtown, Dorchester, and Watertown, in Massachusetts. The first court held in Connecticut was at Hartford, April 26th, 1636.

About the year 1644, a war broke out between the Mohegan and Narraganset Indians. A personal quarrel between Myantonomo, Sachem of the Narragansets, and Uncas, Sachem of the Mohegans, was the foundation of the war. In consequence of this quarrel each of the chiefs raised an army, and met in a large plain, where a dreadful conflict took place, when Myantonomo was taken prisoner, and, after some deliberations, put to death. It is said that Uncas was the executioner, and that after his death, Uncas with his tomahawk, in conformity with the Indian custom, cut off a large piece of flesh from the shoulder of his slaughtered enemy, broiled and ate it, saying, with an air of savage triumph, "It is the sweetest meat I ever ate; it makes me have a stout heart." His body was afterwards buried, and a pillar erected over it, the remains of which are visible to this day.

The quakers were much persecuted in the last century, being called in the preamble to the laws enacted against them, "a cursed sect of heretics." They were to be whipped, to be imprisoned, to be kept to hard labour, to be branded in the hand, to have their tongue bored with a hot iron, and to be banished; but in this, as in most other cases where persecution is employed, the quakers became more numerous.

Connecticut, says Morse, has ever made rapid advances in population. There has been more emigrations from this, than from any of the other states, and yet it is at present full of inhabitants. This increase under the divine benediction, may be ascribed to several causes. The bulk of the inhabitants are industrious husbandmen. Their farms furnish them with all the necessaries, most of the conveniences, and but few of the luxuries of life. They of course must be generally temperate, and, if they choose, can subsist with as much independence as is consistent with happiness. The subsistence of the farmer is substantial, and does not depend on incidental circumstances, like that of most other professions. There is no necessity of serving an apprenticeship to the business, nor of a large stock of money to commence it to advantage. Farmers, who deal much in barter, have less need of money than any other class of people. The ease with which a comfortable subsistence is obtained, induces the husbandman to marry young. The cultivation of his farm makes him strong.

and healthful. He toils cheerfully through the day; eats the fruit of his own labour with a gladsome heart; at night, devoutly thanks his bounteous God for his daily blessings, retires to rest, and his sleep his sweet. Such circumstances as these have greatly contributed to the amazing increase of inhabitants in this state; besides, the people live under a free government, and have no fear of a tyrant. There are no overgrown estates, with rich and ambitious landlords, to have an undue and pernicious influence in the election of civil officers. Property is equally enough divided, and must continue to be so, as long as estates descend as they now do. No person is prohibited from voting, or from being elected into office, on account of his poverty. He who has the most merit, not he who has the most money, is generally chosen into public office. As instances of this, it is to be observed, that many of the citizens of Connecticut, from the humble walks of life, have arisen to the first offices in the state, and filled them with dignity and reputation. That base business of electioneering, which is so directly calculated to introduce wicked and designing men into office, is yet but little known in Connecticut. A man who wishes to be chosen into office, acts wisely, for that end, when he keeps his desires to himself. The revolution, which so essentially affected the governments of most of the colonies, produced no very perceptible alteration in the government of Connecticut. While under the jurisdiction of Great Britain, they elected their own governors, and all subordinate civil officers, and made their own laws, in the same manner, and with as little controul as they now do. Connecticut has ever been a republic, and perhaps as perfect and as happy a republic as has ever existed. While other states, more monarchical in their government and manners, have been under a necessity of undertaking the difficult task of altering their old, or forming new constitutions, and of changing their monarchical for republican manners, Connecticut has uninterruptedly proceeded in her old track, both as to government and manners; and, by these means, has avoided those convulsions which have rent other states into violent parties.



## NEW YORK

IS bounded on the S. E. by the Atlantic Ocean ; on the E. by Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont ; on the N. by the 45th degree of latitude, which separates it from Canada ; on the N. W. by the river Iroquois or St. Lawrence, and the Lakes Ontario and Erie ; and on the S. and S. W. by Pennsylvania and New Jersey. It is about 350 miles long, and 300 broad, lying between 40. 40 and 45 degrees of N. latitude, and between 73. 40 and 80. 10 W. longitude from London ; and contains about 44,000 square miles, or 28,160,000 acres.

The principal rivers are, Hudson's river, which rises in the mountainous country between the lakes Ontario and Champlain, being about 250 miles long ; the river St. Lawrence, which divides this state from Canada ; the river Onondago, which rises in a lake of the same name, and after a westerly course falls into lake Ontario at Oswego ; and the Mohawk river, which, after a course of about 110 miles, falls into Hudson's river not far from Skeneclady. There are several lakes, as those of Oneida, Salt Lake, Otsego, Caniaderago, and Chatoque.

This state, to speak generally, is intersected by ridges of mountains running in a north-east and south-west direction. Beyond the Allegany mountains, however, the country is a dead level, of a fine, rich soil, covered in its natural state with maple, beech, birch, cherry, black walnut, locusts, hickory, and some mulberry trees. On the banks of Lake Erie are a few chestnut and oak ridges. Hemlock swamps are interspersed thinly through the country. All the creeks that empty into Lake Erie have falls, which afford many excellent mill-seats. East of the Allegany mountains, the country is broken into hills, with rich intervening vallies. The hills are clothed thick with timber, and when cleared, afford fine pasture ; the vallies, when cultivated, produce wheat, hemp, flax, pease, grass, oats, and Indian corn.

The state of New York is divided into 14 counties, of which the following are,

*The Names.**Chief Towns.*

New York, .....	New York.
Albany, .....	Albany.
Suffolk, .....	East Hampton, Huntington.
Queens, .....	Jamaica.
Kings, .....	Flatbush, Brooklyn.
Richmond, .....	Richmond.
West Chester, .....	Bedford, Whiteplains,
Orange, .....	Goshen, Orange.
Ulster, .....	Kingston.
Dutchess, .....	Poughkeepsie.
Columbia, .....	Hudson, Kinderhook.
Washington, .....	Salem.
Clinton, .....	Plattsburgh.
Montgomery, .....	Johnstown.

According to the census taken in 1786 there were 238,897 inhabitants in the state of New York, but by that taken in 1790 there were 324,127; so that in the space of four years only there was an increase in the number of its inhabitants of 85,230, a striking instance of the flourishing condition of the United States.

The situation of New York, with respect to foreign markets, has decidedly the preference to any of the states: it has at all seasons of the year, a short and easy access to the ocean.

The most noted medical springs in this state are those of Saratoga. They are eight or nine in number, situated on the margin of a marsh, formed by a branch of Kayadarosfora Creek, about twelve miles west from the confluence of Fish Creek and Hudson's River. They are surrounded by a rock of a peculiar kind and nature, formed by the petrification of the water. One of them rises above the surface of the earth five or six feet, in the form of a pyramid. The effects which the water produces upon the human body are various; the natural operation of it, when taken, is cathartic, in some instances an emetic. As it is drank, it produces an agreeable sensation in passing over the organs of taste, but as soon as it is swallowed, there succeeds an unpleasant taste, and the eruptions which take place afterwards cause a pungency

AMERI

very fin  
in a statThe  
state;  
Nether  
but fin  
the att  
act pass  
govern  
memb  
name a  
of New  
is now  
academ  
villageHall.  
Island  
academparts  
The  
numb  
follow  
ing 6  
liens  
MethThe  
branch  
is cor  
chose  
the st  
the fr  
office  
voice  
sions.  
a men  
ment  
vision  
prem  
Th  
Island

very similar to that produced by a draught of cider or beer, in a state of fermentation.

The English language is generally spoken throughout this state; but it is somewhat corrupted with the Low Dutch or Netherlandish, which is still spoken in some of the counties; but since the revolution the literature of the state has engaged the attention of the legislature. In one of their late sessions an act passed, constituting twenty-one gentlemen (of whom the governor and lieutenant-governor, for the time being, are members *ex officio*) a body corporate and politic, by the name and style of 'The regents of the university of the state of New-York.' King's college, which was founded in 1754, is now called Columbia College. There are likewise several academies in the state. One is at Flatbush, a pleasant, healthy village, in King's county, on Long-Island, called Erasmus Hall. Another at East-Hampton, on the east end of Long-Island, by the name of Clinton Academy. There are other academies, or, more properly, grammar-schools, in different parts of the state.

The various religious denominations in this state, with the number of their respective congregations, in 1788, were as follow: English Presbyterian 87; Dutch Reformed, including 6 of the German language, 66; Baptists 30; Episcopaliens 26; Quakers 20; German Lutheran, 12; Moravians 2; Methodists 1; Roman Catholics 1; Jews 1.

The supreme legislative powers of the state are vested in two branches, a senate and an assembly. The assembly of the state is composed of representatives from the several counties, chosen annually in May. The supreme executive power of the state is vested in a governor, chosen once in three years by the freemen of the state. The lieutenant-governor is, by his office, president of the senate; and, upon an equal division of voices, has a casting vote; but has no voice on other occasions. The governor has not a seat in the legislature; but as a member of the council of revision and council of appointment, he has a vast influence in the state. The council of revision is composed of the chancellor, the judges of the supreme court, or any of them, and the governor.

There are three islands in the state, viz. Long-Island, Staten-Island, and York-Island.

With respect to the history of this state, we may observe, that Hudson's river was first discovered in 1608, by Henry Hudson an Englishman, who sold his claim to the Dutch. In 1614, the states general granted a patent to several merchants, for an exclusive trade on the river Hudson. The same year this company built a fort on the West side of the river, near Albany, and named it Fort Orange. In 1614, Captain Argall, under Sir Thomas Dale, governor of Virginia, visited the Dutch on Hudson's river, who being unable to resist him, prudently submitted for the present, to the king of England, and under him to the governor of Virginia. Determined upon the settlement of a colony, the states general, in 1621, granted the country to the West-India company; and in the year 1629, Wouter Van Twiller arrived at Fort Amsterdam, now New York, and took upon himself the government. In August 27, 1664, Governor Stuyvesant surrendered the colony to Colonel Nicolls, who had arrived in the bay a few days before, with three or four ships and about 300 soldiers, having a commission from king Charles the II. to reduce the place, which was then called New Amsterdam, but was changed to New-York. as was Fort Orange to Albany, in honour of his Royal Highness James, Duke of York and Albany. Very few of the inhabitants thought proper to remove out of the country; and their numerous descendants are still in many parts of this state, and New Jersey. In 1667, at the peace of Breda, New York was confirmed to the English, who, in exchange, ceded Surinam to the Dutch. The English kept peaceable possession of the country until the year 1673, when it was taken by the Dutch, but was restored to the English the following year. The French, in 1689, in order to detach the six nations from the British interest, sent out several parties against the English colonies. One of the parties, consisting of about 200 French, and some of the Caghnuaga Indians, commanded by D'Aill-debout, De Mantel, and Le Moyne, was intended for New York; but by the advice of the Indians, they determined first to attack Skeneestady. For this place they accordingly directed their course, and, after twenty days march, in the depth of winter, through the snow, carrying their provisions on their backs, they arrived in the neighbourhood of Skeneestady, on the 8th of February, 1690. Such was the extreme

distress to which they were reduced, that they had thoughts of surrendering themselves prisoners of war. But their scouts, who were a day or two in the village entirely unsuspected, returned with such encouraging accounts of the absolute security of the people, that the enemy determined on the attack. They entered on Saturday night, about eleven o'clock, at the gates, which were found unshut; and that every house might be invested at the same time, divided into small parties of six or seven men. The inhabitants were in a profound sleep, and unalarmed, until their doors were broke open. Never were people in a more wretched consternation. Before they were risen from their beds, the enemy entered their houses, and began the perpetration of the most inhuman barbarities. No tongue can express the cruelties that were committed. The whole village was instantly in a blaze. Women with child ripped open, and their infants cast into the flames, or dashed against the posts of the doors. Sixty persons perished in the massacre, and twenty-seven were carried into captivity. The rest fled naked towards Albany, through a deep snow which fell that night in a terrible storm; and twenty-five of the fugitives lost their limbs in the flight, through the severity of the frost: The news of this dreadful tragedy reached Albany about break of day, and universal dread seized the inhabitants of that city, the enemy being reported to be one thousand four hundred strong. A party of horse was immediately dispatched to Skeneclady; and a few Mohawks, then in town, fearful of being intercepted, were with difficulty sent to apprise their own castles. The Mohawks were unacquainted with this bloody scene, until two days after it happened, the messengers being scarcely able to travel through the great depth of snow. The enemy, in the mean time, pillaged the town of Skeneclady until noon the next day; and then went off with their plunder, and about forty of their best horses. The rest, with all the cattle they could find, lay slaughtered in the streets.



## NEW JERSEY

Is bounded on the E. by Hudson's river and the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. by the Atlantic; on the W. by Delaware bay and river; and on the N. by a line drawn from the mouth of Mahakkamak river to a point on Hudson's river, lying between 39 degrees and 41 degrees 24 minutes N. latitude and 74. 10 and 75. 10 W. longitude from London; being about 160 miles long, and 52 broad.

The rivers of New Jersey are numerous, though not large, so that the state is pretty well watered. The most considerable are, the Hakkensak, the Posaik, and the Raritan.

New Jersey is divided into 13 counties, viz. Cape May, Cumberland, Salem, Gloucester, Burlington, Hunterdon, Sussex, Bergen, Essex, Middlesex, Monmouth, Somerset, and Morris; and these into 94 townships or precincts. In 1784, there were 140,435 inhabitants, but in 1790, when a census was made by order of congress, they amounted to 184,129; astonishing increase! a plain proof of the happiness of a free government, where liberty prevails, and universal toleration is allowed.

Some of the northern parts of the state are rather mountainous, but towards the south are vast tracks of sandy, barren land, altogether unfit for the purpose of cultivation. These barren parts make up almost one-fourth part of the whole state: yet here are all the varieties of soil, from the worst to the best kind. Here are vast quantities of stately oaks, hickories, chefnuts, &c. &c. and wheat, rye, Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, barley, flax, and fruits of all kinds common to the climate, in great abundance.

The trade of this state is carried on almost solely with and from those two great commercial cities, New York on one side, and Philadelphia on the other; though it wants not good ports of its own.

Most of the families in the country, and many in the populous towns, are clothed in strong decent homespun; and this plain dress grows more fashionable every day, not only in this, but in the eastern and middle states.

AMERI

In the  
copper  
wealth  
Burling  
the co  
sary an  
furnish  
lity.

mines.  
United  
rolling  
from t  
about  
quant  
whole  
of bar  
of ho  
quant

As  
50 P  
Presb  
and M  
Bapt  
few M

T  
calle  
Coll  
acad  
Free  
Mor

T  
gilla  
chos  
gilla  
cou  
bly  
by  
be  
the  
cil

In the bowels of the earth are vast quantities of iron and copper ore; but the iron manufacture is the greatest source of wealth to the state. Iron works are erected in Gloucester, Burlington, Morris, and other counties. The mountains in the county of Morris, give rise to a number of streams necessary and convenient for these works, and at the same time furnish a copious supply of wood and ore of a superior quality. In this county alone are no less than seven rich iron mines, from which might be taken ore sufficient to supply the United States; and to work it into iron are two furnaces, two rolling and slitting mills, and about thirty forges, containing from two to four fires each. These works produce annually about 540 tons of bar iron, 800 tons of pigs, besides large quantities of hollow ware, sheet iron, and nail rods. In the whole state, it is supposed there is yearly made about 1200 tons of bar iron, 1200 tons of pigs, 80 tons of nail rods, exclusive of hollow ware, and various other castings, of which vast quantities are made.

As to the state of religion in New Jersey, there are about 50 Presbyterian congregations, subject to the care of three Presbyteries, viz. that of New York, of New Brunswick, and Philadelphia; 40 congregations of the Friends; 30 of the Baptists; 25 of Episcopalians; 28 of the Dutch, besides a few Moravians and Methodists.

There are two colleges in this state; viz. one at Princeton, called Nassau Hall, and another at Brunswick, called Queen's College. There are likewise a great number of flourishing academies, as those of Trenton, Hakkensak, Orangedale, Freehold, Elizabethtown, Burlington, Newark, Springfield, Morristown, Bordentown, and Amboy.

The government of this state is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The governor is chosen annually by the council and assembly jointly. The legislative council is composed of one member from each county, chosen annually by the people. The general assembly is composed of three members from each county, chosen by the freemen. The council chuse one of their members to be vice-president, who, when the governor is absent from the state, possesses the supreme executive power. The council may originate any bills, excepting preparing and altering

any money bill, which is the sole prerogative of the assembly.

The first settlers of New Jersey were a number of Dutch emigrants from New York, who came over between the years 1614 and 1620, and settled in the county of Bergen. Next after these, in 1627, came over a colony of Swedes and Finns, and settled on the river Delaware. The Dutch and Swedes, though not in harmony with each other, kept possession of the country many years. In March, 1634, Charles II. granted all the territory called by the Dutch New Netherlands, to his brother the Duke of York; and in June, 1664, the Duke granted that part now called New Jersey, to Lord Berkley of Stratton, and Sir George Carteret jointly; who, in 1665, agreed upon certain concessions with the people for the government of the province, and appointed Philip Carteret, Esq. their governor. The Dutch reduced the country in 1672; but it was restored by the peace of Westminster, February 9, 1674. This state was the seat of war for several years, during the bloody contest between Great Britain and America. Her losses, both of men and property, in proportion to the population and wealth of the state, were greater than of any other of the United States. When General Washington was retreating through the Jerseys, almost forsaken by all others, her militia were at all times obedient to his orders; and, for a considerable length of time, composed the strength of his army. There is hardly a town in the state that lay in the progress of the British army, that was not rendered signal by some enterprize or exploit. At Trenton the enemy received a check, which may be said with justice to have turned the tide of the war. At Princeton, the seat of the muses, they received another, which, united, obliged them to retire with precipitation, and to take refuge in disgraceful winter quarters. But whatever honour this state might derive from the relation, it is not our business to give a particular description of battles or sieges; we leave this to the pen of the historian, and only observe in general, that the many military achievements performed by the Jersey soldiers, give this state one of the first ranks among her sisters in a military view, and entitle her to a share of praise that bears no proportion to her size, in the accom-

plishment of the late revolution, when the American states were severed from the British empire.

## PENNSYLVANIA

IS bounded on the N. by the 42 degree of N. latitude, which separates it from New York; on the E. by the Delaware river; on the S. by Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia; and on the W. by part of Virginia and the Western Territory; lying between 39. 43 and 42. 0 N. latitude, and between 74. 50 and 80. 10 W. longitude from London. It is about 288 miles long, and 156 broad.

Pennsylvania is divided into twenty counties, as follow :

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Philadelphia, (city), .....	Philadelphia.
Chester, .....	West Chester.
Philadelphia, .....	Philadelphia.
Bucks, .....	Newton.
Montgomery, .....	Norriston.
Lancaster, .....	Lancaster.
Dauphin, .....	Louisburg.
Berks, .....	Reading.
Northampton, .....	Easton.
Luzerne, ....	Wilksborough.
York, .....	York.
Cumberland, .....	Carlisle.
Northumberland, .....	Sunbury,
Franklin, .....	Chamberstown.
Bedford, .....	Bedford.
Huntingdon, .....	Huntingdon.
Westmoreland, .....	Greensburg.
Fayette, .....	Union.
Washington, .....	Washington.
Alleghany, .....	Pittsburg.

There are in this state, six considerable rivers, which, with their numerous branches, peninsulate the whole state; viz.

the Delaware, Schuylkill, Susquehannab, Yohogany, Monongahela, and Allegany. From the mouth of Delaware bay, where Delaware river empties into the ocean, to Philadelphia is reckoned 118 miles. So far there is a sufficient depth of water for a seventy-four gun ship.

Almost one-third of this state may be said to be mountainous; particularly the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cumberland, part of Franklin, Dauphin, and part of Bucks and Northampton, through which pass, under various names, the numerous ridges and spurs, which collectively form what we choose to call, for the sake of clearness, the great range of Allegany mountains.

The soil is of various kinds; in some parts it is barren; but a great proportion of it is good land; and no inconsiderable part is very good. Perhaps the proportion of first rate land is not greater in any of the fifteen states. The richest part of the state that is settled is Lancaster county. The richest that is unsettled, is between Allegany river and Lake Erie, in the north-west corner of the state. The produce from culture consists of wheat, which is the staple commodity of the state, some rye, Indian corn, buck wheat, oats, speltz, barley, which is now raised in greater quantities than formerly, occasioned by the vast consumption of it by the breweries in Philadelphia, hemp, flax, and vegetables of all the various kinds common to the climate.

With respect to the population of Pennsylvania, we may just observe, that in 1787 the number of the inhabitants was computed at 360,000; but by the census made in 1790, they were estimated at upwards of 433,000. They consist principally of emigrants from England, Ireland, Scotland, and Germany, and their descendents.

There are a great variety of religious denominations in Pennsylvania, but the Friends or Quakers are by far the most numerous. They were the original settlers of the state in 1682, under William Penn, and have ever since flourished in the free enjoyment of their religion. They neither give titles, nor use compliments in their conversation or writings, believing that whatsoever is more than yea, yea, and nay, nay, cometh of evil. They conscientiously avoid, as unlawful, kneeling, bowing, or uncovering the head to any person. They discard all superfluities in dress or equipage; all games,

AMER  
ports,  
at all,  
utmost  
what  
one ch  
genera  
dealing  
to hu  
their d  
tilios i  
joins;  
ous in  
rities a  
posed  
they h  
Nex  
rous.  
man e  
theran  
palian  
The  
Morav  
came  
"Th  
They  
Christ  
tism,  
practi  
the lo  
plausi  
Zinze  
cipal  
Th  
word  
called  
the o  
son,  
the n  
Gern  
word



ports, and plays, as unbecoming the Christian: 'Swear not at all,' is an article of their creed, literally observed in its utmost extent. They believe it unlawful to fight in any case whatever; and think, that if their enemy smite them on the one cheek, they ought to turn him the other also. They are generally honest, punctual, and even punctilious in their dealings; provident for the necessities of their poor; friends to humanity, and of course enemies to slavery; strict in their discipline; careful in the observance even of the punctilios in dress, speech, and manners, which their religion enjoins; faithful in the education of their children; industrious in their several occupations. In short, whatever peculiarities and mistakes those of other denominations have supposed they have fallen into, in point of religious doctrines, they have proved themselves to be good citizens.

Next to the Quakers the Presbyterians are the most numerous. The Lutherans and Calvinists, who are chiefly of German extraction, likewise form a numerous body. The Lutherans do not differ, in any thing essential, from the Episcopalians; nor do the Calvinists from the Presbyterians.

The Moravians are of German extraction. They are called Moravians, because the first settlers among their ancestors, came principally from Moravia; but they call themselves, "The United Brethren of the Protestant Episcopal Church." They profess to live in strict obedience to the ordinances of Christ, such as the observation of the sabbath, infant baptism, and the Lord's supper; and in addition to these, they practise 'The foot-washing, the kiss of love, and the use of the lot;' for which their reasons, if not conclusive, are yet plausible. They were introduced into America by Count Zinzendorf, and settled at Bethlehem, which is their principal settlement in America, as early as 1741.

The Tunkers are so called in derision, from the German word Tunken, i. e. to put a morsel in sauce. They are also called Tumblers, from the manner in which they perform the ordinance of baptism, which is done by putting the person, while kneeling, head first under water, so as to resemble the motion of the body in the action of tumbling. The Germans found the letters *t* and *b* like *d* and *p*; hence the words tunkers and tumblers have been corruptly written.

dunkers and dumplers. They use great plainness of dress and language, and will neither swear, nor fight, nor go to law, nor take interest for the money they lend. They commonly wear their beards; keep the first day sabbath, except one congregation; have the Lord's supper, with its ancient attendants of love feasts, with washing of feet, kifs of charity, and right hand of fellowship. They anoint the sick with oil for their recovery, and use the trine immersion, with laying on of hands and prayer, even while the person baptized is in the water. On the whole, notwithstanding their peculiarities, they appear to be humble, well meaning Christians, and have acquired the character of the harmless Tunkers. Their principal settlement is at Ephrata, sometimes called Tunkers-town, in Lancaster county, 60 miles westward of Philadelphia.

Here are likewise a great number of Mennonists, who resemble the Tunkers in most respects. They call themselves "The Harmless Christians, Revengeless Christians, and Weaponless Christians," because they hate wars and fightings.

In Philadelphia is an University, founded during the war. Its funds were partly given by the state, and partly taken from the old college of Philadelphia. The old college was revived and separated from the university, in 1789, and was restored, with its funds, to its former privileges. A medical school, which was founded in 1765, is attached to these colleges; and has professors in all the branches of medicine, who prepare the students for degrees in that science.

Dickinson college, at Carlisle, 120 miles westward of Philadelphia, was founded in 1783, and has a principal, three professors; a philosophical apparatus; a library consisting of nearly 3000 volumes; four thousand pounds in funded certificates, and 10,000 acres of land; the last, the donation of the state. It was named after his excellency John Dickinson, formerly president of this state.

In 1787, a college was founded at Lancaster, 66 miles from Philadelphia, and honoured with the name of Franklin-College, after Dr. Franklin. This college is for the Germans, and as it concentrates the whole German interest, and has ample funds to support professors in every branch of science, has flattering prospects of growing importance and extensive utility.

In the  
dical fo  
copal  
demy  
kers, a

By  
establi  
lodged  
of rep  
mer e  
The  
be ch  
Tuesd  
third  
shall  
term

Th  
of o  
com  
quar  
the p  
bliss

A  
new  
Phil  
who  
per  
pre

C  
Per  
Per  
fid  
pet  
aft  
ag  
lan  
fig  
sta  
to  
di

drefs  
go to  
com-  
except  
nient  
f cha-  
e sick  
with  
bap-  
their  
Chris-  
Tun-  
times  
west-

In the city of Philadelphia, besides the colleges and medical school already mentioned, there is the Protestant Episcopal Academy, a very flourishing institution; the Academy for young Ladies; another for the Friends or Quakers, and one for the Germans; besides five free schools.

By the  
present  
constitution  
of Pennsylv-  
ania, which  
was estab-  
lished in  
September,  
1790, all  
legislative  
powers are  
lodged in  
a general  
assembly,  
consisting  
of a senate  
and house  
of representa-  
tives; the  
latter to be  
chosen an-  
nually, the  
former every  
four years.

The  
supreme  
executive  
power is  
lodged in  
a governor,  
to be  
chosen by  
the citizens  
of the com-  
mon-wealth  
the second  
Tuesday  
of October,  
to hold his  
office three  
years, from  
the third  
Tuesday  
of December  
next ensu-  
ing his elec-  
tion, and  
shall not be  
capable of  
holding it  
longer than  
nine, in any  
term of  
twelve years.

The  
judicial  
power is  
vested in  
a supreme  
court, in  
courts of  
oyer and  
terminer  
and general  
jail delivery,  
in a court  
of common  
pleas, or-  
phan's  
court, reg-  
ister court,  
a court of  
quarter  
sessions  
of the peace  
for each  
county, in  
justices  
of the  
peace, and  
such other  
courts as  
the legisla-  
ture may  
estab-  
lish. A bill  
of rights  
makes a  
part of the  
constitution.

Among  
the new  
inventions  
we must  
not omit  
that of a  
new print-  
ing press,  
which was  
invented  
and con-  
structed  
at Philadel-  
phia. This  
press is  
worked by  
one person  
alone, who  
performs  
three-four-  
ths as much  
work in a  
day as two  
persons do  
by the ordi-  
nary mode  
of working  
at a common  
press.

Concern-  
ing the  
history of  
this state  
we must  
observe, that  
Pennsylv-  
ania was  
granted by  
Charles II.  
to Mr. Wil-  
liam Penn,  
son of the  
famous ad-  
miral Sir  
William  
Penn, in  
conside-  
ration of  
his father's  
services to  
the crown.  
Mr. Penn's  
petition for  
the grant  
was pre-  
sented to  
the king in  
1680; and  
after con-  
siderable  
delays, oc-  
casioned  
by Lord  
Baltimore's  
agent, who  
apprehended  
it might  
interfere  
with the  
Maryland  
patent, the  
charter of  
Pennsylv-  
ania received  
the royal  
signature  
on the 4th  
of March,  
1681. Mr.  
Penn, not-  
withstand-  
ing this  
grant, did  
not esteem  
himself the  
real proprie-  
tor of the  
lands granted  
to him, until  
he had given  
the Indians  
a considera-  
tion, which  
they esteem-  
ed valuable,  
in ex-

change for their country. He therefore assembled their sachems or princes, and purchased countries of a very large extent, for a very moderate price, as they made scarcely any other use of their country than as a place of hunting. He paid them for it in clothes, tools, and utensils, to the entire satisfaction of the natives, who still retained more lands than they could possibly employ, as they were not a numerous people. Such were the measures by which Penn established himself in his newly acquired settlement. His next measure was, to render his situation permanent, by the enforcement of salutary laws and ordinances. The circumstances of the times favoured the settlement of this colony. Mr. Penn was followed not only by the Quakers, but by other sectaries, who were desirous of avoiding persecution. He then composed that admirable charter of privileges which has long rendered Pennsylvania respectable. He laid down, as the foundation of all his institutions, the full enjoyment of civil and religious liberty. He allowed all Christians, not only to live unmolested, but even to take a part in the government of the colony. He ordered, that no laws should be made without the consent of the inhabitants, and subjected even matters of benevolence to these regulations. He instituted a court for the purpose of enquiring into the affairs of widows and orphans; and in order to avoid the tedious chicanery of the law, every cause was ordered to be decided by arbitration.

When the disturbances commenced in America, the general congress met in September, 1774, at Philadelphia. In this city also their future conventions were held, till the king's troops made themselves masters of it, on the 26th of September 1777. The British army, however, retreated to New York, in the month of June 1778, and the residence of the congress was again fixed in the capital of Pennsylvania. In 1776, the representatives of the freemen of this state held a general meeting, in order to agree upon a new constitution of government, when as much of the old constitution was preserved as was found to be compatible with the true principles of republicanism and the welfare of the people. By this mode the proprietaries of the original grant were excluded from all share in the government, because some of them were known to entertain ideas more favourable to monarchy and arbitrary government, and because they aimed at

AMERI  
a power  
of the  
fation f  
of the  
130 000  
accepte  
veral la

Is bo  
ware  
being  
30 an  
W. lo  
Del

C  
No  
K  
Su

Th  
Poko  
Th  
confi  
tivate  
prod  
raise  
ture  
bour  
rests  
port  
join  
tile,  
stap  
of g  
A  
lars

a power which had a tendency to destroy the representation of the people, and to abridge their rights; but, as a compensation for their loss, (we cannot but admire the noble spirit of the legislature,) the representatives offered them the sum of 130 000 pounds in lieu of all quit rents, which was finally accepted, and the proprietaries were allowed to possess several large tracts of land in the state.

## DELAWARE

IS bounded on the N. by Pennsylvania, on the E. by Delaware River and Bay; and on the S. and W. by Maryland; being 92 miles long, and 16 broad; and lying between 38. 30 and 40. 0 degrees of N. latitude, and 75. 10 and 76. 55 W. longitude from London.

Delaware is divided into three counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Newcastle,.....	Wilmington & Newcastle.
Kent,.....	Dover.
Sussex,.....	Milford and Lewiston.

The chief rivers are those of Choptank, Nanticok, and Pokomoke.

The South part of this state is a low, flat country, and a considerable portion of it lies in forest. What is under cultivation is chiefly barren, except in Indian corn, of which it produces fine crops. In some places rye and flax may be raised, but wheat is a foreigner in these parts. Where nature is deficient in one resource, she is however generally bountiful in another. This is verified in the tall, thick forests of pines, which are manufactured into boards, and exported in large quantities into every sea-port in the three adjoining states. As you proceed North, the soil is more fertile, and produces wheat in large quantities, which is the staple commodity of the state. They raise all the other kinds of grain common to Pennsylvania.

At Wilmington is a flourishing academy of about 50 scholars, who are taught the languages and some of the sciences,



This academy is intended to be erected into a college. There is another academy at Newark, which was erected in 1769, and is likewise in a flourishing condition.

The trade of this state is principally carried on with Philadelphia, and consists of wheat, corn, lumber, hay, &c.

The four chief sectaries of religion in Maryland are, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Quakers, and Methodists. The former are the most numerous. Universal toleration prevails here.

According to the census of 1790, the inhabitants of this state amounted to 59,094. There is no obvious characteristic difference between the inhabitants of this state and the Pennsylvanians.

At the revolution, the three lower counties on Delaware became independent by the name of "The Delaware State." Under their present constitution, which was established in September, 1776, the legislature is divided into two distinct branches, which together are styled the General Assembly of Delaware. One branch, called the House of Assembly, consists of seven representatives from each of the three counties, chosen annually by the freeholders. The other branch, called the Council, consists of nine members, three for a county, who must be more than twenty-five years of age, chosen likewise by the freeholders. A rotation of members is established by displacing one member for a county at the end of every year. A president or chief magistrate is chosen by the joint ballot of both houses, and continues in office three years; at the expiration of which period, he is ineligible the three succeeding years. A privy council, consisting of four members, two from each house, chosen by ballot, is constituted to assist the chief magistrate in the administration of government. The three justices of the supreme court, a judge of admiralty, and four justices of the common pleas and orphan's courts are appointed by the joint ballot of the president and general assembly, and commissioned by the president—to hold their offices during good behaviour. The president and privy council appoint the secretary, the attorney-general, registers for the probate of wills, registers in chancery, clerks of the common pleas and orphan's courts, and clerks of the peace, who hold their offices during five years, unless sooner removed for misconduct. The Court

of Appeals consist of seven persons; the president, who is a member, and presides by virtue of his office, and six others, three to be chosen by the legislative council, and three by the house of assembly. To this court appeals lie from the supreme court, in all matters of law and equity.

In 1674, Charles II. granted to his brother, Duke of York, all that country called by the Dutch New Netherlands, of which the three counties of Newcastle, Kent, and Suffex were a part. In 1683, the Duke of York, by deed, dated August 24th, sold to William Penn the town of Newcastle, with the district of 12 miles round the same; and by another deed, of the same date, granted to him the remainder of the territory, which, till the revolution, was called The Three Lower Counties, and has since been called the Delaware State. Till 1776, these three counties were considered as a part of Pennsylvania in matters of government. The same governor presided over both, but the assembly and courts of judicature were different; different as to their constituent members, but in form nearly the same.

## MARYLAND

Is bounded on the N. by Pennsylvania; on the E. by the Delaware State; on the S. and S. E. by the Atlantic Ocean; and Virginia on the S. S. W., and W. Maryland is 134 miles long, and 110 broad; and is situated between 37. 56 and 39. 44 degrees of N. latitude, and 75. 10 and 79. 40 degrees of W. longitude from London.

This state is divided into 18 counties, viz. St. Mary's, Somerset, Calvert, Montgomery, Washington, Queen Anne's, Caroline, Kent, Charles, Talbot, Dorchester, Baltimore, Ann Arundel, Worcester, Hartford, Cecil, Frederic, Prince George's. In the year 1790 there were in Maryland 320,478 inhabitants.

The climate is generally mild and agreeable, being well suited to the various purposes of agriculture.

Chesapeak Bay, the largest in the United States, divides

Maryland into two parts eastern and western. It receives several large rivers in its course.

The trade of Maryland is principally carried on from Baltimore, with the other states, with the West-Indies, and with some parts of Europe. To these places they send annually, about 30,000 hogheads of tobacco, besides large quantities of wheat, flour, bread, pig iron, lumber, and corn; beans, pork, and flax-seed in smaller quantities; and receive in return, clothing for themselves and negroes, and other dry goods, wines, spirits, sugars, and other West-India commodities.

	Dols.	Cents.
The total amount of exports, from Baltimore, from October 1st, 1789, to September 30, 1790, was	2,027,770	64
Value of imports for the same time	1,945,899	55
Balance in favour of Baltimore	81,971	9

The Roman Catholics, who were the first settlers in Maryland, are the most numerous religious sect. Besides these, there are Protestant Episcopalians, English, Scotch, and Irish Presbyterians, German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Friends, Baptists, Methodists, Mennonists, Nicolites, or New Quakers.

The colleges in this state have all been founded since the year 1782, and are yet in their infancy. The names of the several seminaries are Washington College, at Chestertown, instituted in 1782. St. John's College, at Annapolis, founded in 1784. Cakesbury College, at Abingdon, instituted by the Methodists in 1785. And a college founded by the Roman Catholics at Georgetown.

The legislature of this state is composed of two distinct branches, a senate and house of delegates, and stiled the General Assembly of Maryland. The senate consists of 15 members, chosen every five years. Nine of these must be residents on the western shore, and six on the eastern; they must be more than twenty-five years of age; must have resided in the state more than three years next preceding the election, and have real and personal property above the value of a thousand pounds. The house of delegates is composed of four members for each county, chosen annually on the first

Monday in October. The city of Annapolis and town of Baltimore send each two delegates; making in the whole 16 members. The qualifications of a delegate are, full age, one year's residence in the county where he is chosen, and real or personal property above the value of five hundred pounds. The qualifications of a freeman are, full age, a freehold estate of fifty acres of land, and actual residence in the county where he offers to vote; property to the value of thirty pounds in any part of the state, and a year's residence in the county where he offers to vote. On the second Monday in November, annually, a governor is appointed by the joint ballot of both houses. The governor cannot continue in office longer than three years successively, nor be elected until the expiration of four years after he has been out of office. The qualifications for the chief magistracy are, twenty-five years of age, five years residence in the state, next preceding the election, and real or personal estate above the value of five thousand pounds, one thousand of which must be freehold estate. This constitution was established by a convention of delegates, at Annapolis, August 14, 1776.

Maryland was discovered in the year 1606, when Virginia was first planted. It was for some time esteemed a part of Virginia, until Charles I. in the year 1632, granted all that part of Virginia, which lay N. of Potowmac river, and was not then planted, to the right honourable Cecilius Calvert, lord Baltimore of the kingdom of Ireland, and to his heirs. This country was afterwards named Maryland, in honour of Charles's queen, Henrietta-Maria, the famous and beautiful daughter of the French king Henry IV. Lord Baltimore sent over his brother, the hon. Leonard Calvert, Esq. with several Roman Catholic gentlemen, and about 200 other adventurers, who arrived in the bay of Chesapeak in the year 1633, and planted the first colony near the mouth of the Potowmac river. They then advanced to the Indian town of Yoamaco; and purchased by presents the place of the Weroance, or prince of the country. Mr. Calvert then gave the town the name of St. Mary's. The civility of the Weroance was principally owing to his hopes of protection from the English, he being at war with the Susquehannah Indians, who were very formidable enemies, and had very nearly driven

him out of his country. Soon after, several Roman Catholic families came over from England to avoid the penal laws, and rendered Maryland a flourishing colony. The Calverts remained governors until the civil wars broke out in England, when the family was deprived of this province, but recovered it again at the restoration of king Charles II. The hon. Charles Calvert, son of lord Baltimore, indeed, remained governor of this colony near 20 years, and promoted the planting of tobacco here in so great a degree, that Maryland became almost as considerable for that branch of trade as Virginia. The tyranny, however, of James II. again deprived the family of its rights, which could not be restored even at the revolution, the family being in the communion of the church of Rome; so that, in 1692, Mr. Copely was appointed governor by commission from William and Mary, when the Protestant interest was established by law. But Lord Baltimore's family did not long remain in the communion of the Romish church, and having read their recantation, the government of this province was in 1716, restored to the proprietary, in whose hands it continued till the late revolution; when, being an absentee, his property in the lands was confiscated, and the government assumed by the freemen of the province, who formed the constitution now existing. At the close of the war, Henry Harford, Esq. the natural son and heir of Lord Baltimore, petitioned the legislature of Maryland for his estate; but his petition was not granted. Mr. Harford estimated his loss of quit rents, valued at twenty years purchase, and including arrears, at £.259,488: 5: 0, dollars at 7s. 6d.; and the value of his manors and reserved lands at £.327,441 of the same money.

## VIRGINIA.

**T**HIS state is bounded on the N. by Pennsylvania and the Ohio; on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the W. by Kentucky; and on the S. by North Carolina. It is 500 miles long, and 224 broad, lying between 36. 30 and 40. 0 degrees of N. latitude, and between 75. 10 and 83. 10 degrees of W. longitude from London.



The principal rivers of Virginia are, Roanoke, James River, York River, Rappahannock, Potowmac, the Great Kenhaway, and the Little Kenhaway. Of these rivers the Potowmac demands a particular description, not only on account of its size and importance to navigation, but because the large and elegant city of Washington, (see the Dictionary,) is building on its banks. This city is to be the seat of congress after the year 1800. The distance from the capes of Virginia to the termination of the tide water in this river is above 300 miles; and navigable for ships of the greatest burthen, nearly to that place. From thence this river, obstructed by four considerable falls, extends through a vast tract of inhabited country towards its source. These falls are, 1st. the Little Falls, three miles above tide water, in which distance there is a fall of 36 feet; 2d. the Great Falls, six miles higher, where is a fall of 76 feet in one mile and a quarter; 3d. the Seneca Falls, six miles above the former, which form short, irregular rapids, with a fall of about 10 feet; and 4th. the Shanandoah Falls, 60 miles from the Seneca, where is a fall of about 30 feet in three miles: from which last Fort Cumberland is about 120 miles distant. The obstructions, which are opposed to the navigation above and between these falls, are of little consequence. These obstructions are, however, removed in pursuance of the acts passed by the legislatures of Virginia and Maryland; nay, it is even doubted, whether, when the city of Washington is compleated, and the congress hold their meetings there, this river will not far outvie the Thames for the extent of its commerce and the wealth of its shores.

It is worthy of notice, that the mountains of this state, are not solitary, and scattered confusedly over the face of the country; but that they commence at about 150 miles from the sea coast, are disposed in ridges one behind another, running nearly parallel with the sea coast, though rather approaching it as they advance north.eastwardly. To the southwest, as the tract of country between the sea coast and the Mississippi becomes narrower, the mountains converge into a single ridge, which, as it approaches the Gulph of Mexico, subsides into plain country, and gives rise to some of the waters of that gulph, and particularly to a river called the Apalachicola, probably from the Apalachies, an Indian nation formerly re-

siding on it. In the same direction generally are the veins of lime-stone, coal, and other minerals, hitherto discovered; and so range the falls of the great rivers. But the courses of the great rivers are at right angles with these. James and Potowmac penetrate through all the ridges of mountains eastward of the Allegany, that is broken by no water course. It is in fact the spine of the country between the Atlantic on one side, and the Mississippi and St. Lawrence on the other.

Among the curiosities of this state, the natural bridge, the most sublime of nature's works, must not be passed over in silence. It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven through its length by some great convulsion. The fissure, just at the bridge, is, by some admeasurements, 270 feet deep. It is about 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 feet at the top; this of course determines the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. Its breadth in the middle is about 60 feet, but more at the ends, and the thickness of the mass at the summit of the arch, about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue, with the hill on both sides, is one solid rock of lime-stone. The arch approaches the semi-elliptical form; but the larger axis of the ellipsis, which would be the chord of the arch, is many times longer than the transverse. Though the sides of this bridge are provided in some parts with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few men have resolution to walk to them and look over into the abyss. You involuntarily fall on your hands and feet, creep to the parapet and peep over it. Looking down from this height about a minute, gave me, says the Rev. Mr. Morse, a violent head-ach. If the view from the top be painful and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible for the emotions arising from the sublime, to be felt beyond what they are here; so beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing as it were up to heaven, the rapture of the spectator is really indescribable! The fissure continuing narrow, deep, and straight for a considerable distance above and below the bridge, opens a short but very pleasing view of the north mountain on one side, and Blue Ridge on the other, at the distance each of them of about five miles. This bridge is in the county of Rockbridge, to which it has given name, and affords a public and commodious passage

over a  
siderable  
creek.  
driest  
more t  
to the  
Peleson

In th  
the mo  
itself,  
from v  
a curr  
which  
candle  
colum  
which  
times  
has b  
defini  
coal.  
ably c  
throu  
loon  
porat  
lands  
and c  
the fl  
and g  
A

747.  
inclu  
tucky

In  
mate  
pro  
clim  
nort  
sum  
oce  
fam  
we

over a valley, which cannot be crossed elsewhere for a considerable distance. The stream passing under it is called Cedar creek. It is a water of James river, and sufficient in the driest seasons to turn a grist-mill, though its fountain is not more than two miles above. There is a natural bridge, similar to the one above described, over Stock creek, a branch of Pelefon river, in Washington county.

In the low grounds of the Great Kanhaway, 7 miles above the mouth of Elk River, and 67 above that of the Kanhaway itself, is a hole in the earth of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, from which issues constantly a bituminous vapour in so strong a current, as to give to the sand about its orifice the motion which it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted candle or torch within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column of 18 inches diameter, and four or five feet in height, which sometimes burns out within 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue three days, and then has been left still burning. The flame is unsteady, of the density of burning spirits, and smells like burning pit-coal. Water sometimes collects in a basin, which is remarkably cold, and is kept in ebullition by the vapour issuing through it. If the vapour be fired in that state, the water soon becomes so warm that the hand cannot bear it, and evaporates wholly in a short time. This, with the circumjacent lands, is the property of his excellency President Washington and of General Lewis. There is a similar one on Sandy river, the flame of which is a column of about 12 inches diameter, and 3 feet high.

According to the census taken in 1790, Virginia contained 747,610 inhabitants, whereas in 1782, there were only 567,614, including the counties which now form the state of Kentucky.

In an extensive country, it will be expected that the climate is not the same in all its parts. It is remarkable that, proceeding on the same parallel of latitude westerly, the climate becomes colder in like manner as when you proceed northerly. This continues to be the case till you attain the summit of the Allegany, which is the highest land between the ocean and the Mississippi. From thence, descending in the same latitude to the Mississippi, the change reverses; and, if we may believe travellers, it becomes warmer there than it is

in the same latitude on the sea side. Their testimony is strengthened by the vegetables and animals which subsist and multiply there naturally, and do not on our sea coast.

Virginia was formerly divided into 74 counties, viz. Lincoln, Jefferson, Fayette, Ohio, Monongalia, Washington, Montgomery, Green Briar, Hampshire, Berkley, Frederick, Shenando, Rockingham, Augusta, Rockbridge, Botetourt, Loudoun, Fauquier, Culpepper, Spotsylvania, Orange, Louisa, Goochland, Fluvanna, Albemarle, Amherst, Buckingham, Bedford, Henry, Pittsylvania, Halifax, Charlotte, Prince Edward, Cumberland, Powhatan, Amelia, Lunenburg, Mecklenburg, Brunswick, Greensville, Dinwiddle, Chesterfield, Prince George, Surrey, Suffex, Southampton, Isle of Wight, Nansemond, Norfolk, Princess Anne, Henrico, Hanover, New-Kent, Charles City, James City, Williamsburg, York, Warwick, Elizabeth City, Caroline, King William, King and Queen, Essex, Middlesex, Gloucester, Fairfax, Prince William, Stafford, King George, Richmond, Westmoreland, Northumberland, Lancaster, Accomack, Northampton. But it should be remarked, that the former eight of the above counties are now in the state of Kentucky.

The college of William and Mary is the only public seminary of learning in this state. It was founded in the time of King William and Queen Mary, who granted to it 20,000 acres of land, and a penny a pound duty on certain tobaccos exported from Virginia and Maryland. The assembly also gave it, by temporary laws, a duty on liquors imported, and skins and furs exported. From these resources it received upwards of 3000l. communibus annis. There are likewise several other flourishing academies in Virginia.

The present denominations of Christians in Virginia are, Presbyterians, who are the most numerous, and inhabit the western parts of the state; Episcopalians, who are the most ancient settlers, and occupy the eastern and first settled parts of the state. Intermingled with these are great numbers of Baptists and Methodists. The bulk of these last mentioned religious sects are of the poorer sort of people, and many of them are very ignorant, (as is indeed the case with the other denominations,) but they are generally a moral, well-meaning set of people. They exhibit much zeal in their worship, which

appears to be composed of the mingled effusions of piety, enthusiasm, and superstition.

Concerning the constitution of this state, we shall observe, that the executive power is lodged in the hands of a Governor, chosen annually, and incapable of acting more than three years in seven. He is assisted by a council of eight members. The judiciary powers are divided among several courts. Legislation is exercised by two houses of assembly, the one called the house of delegates, composed of two members from each county, chosen annually by the citizens, possessing an estate for life in 100 acres of uninhabited land, or 25 acres with a house on it, or in a house or lot in some town: the other called the senate, consisting of 24 members, chosen quadrennially by the same electors, who for this purpose are distributed into 24 districts. The concurrence of both houses is necessary to the passing of a law. They have the appointment of the governor and council, the judges of the superior courts, auditors, attorney-general, treasurer, register of the land-office, and delegates to congress.

In October, 1786, an act was passed by the assembly prohibiting the importation of slaves into the common-wealth, upon penalty of the forfeiture of the sum of 1000l. for every slave. And every slave imported contrary to the true intent and meaning of this act, becomes free.

In the year 1584, two patents were granted by Queen Elizabeth, one to Adrian Gilbert, (Feb. 6,) the other to Sir Walter Raleigh, for lands not possessed by any Christian prince. By the direction of Sir Walter, two ships were fitted out, and sent under the command of Philip Amidas and Arthur Barlow. In July they arrived on the coast, and anchored in a harbour seven leagues west of the Roanoke. On the 13th of July, they, in a formal manner, took possession of the country, and, in honour of their virgin Queen Elizabeth, they called it Virginia. Till this time the country was known by the general name of Florida. After this Virginia became the common name for all North America.

In the spring of the year 1606, James I. by patent, divided Virginia into two colonies. The southern included all lands between the 34th and 41st degrees of North latitude. This was stiled the first colony, under the name of South Virginia, and was granted to the London company. The northern,



called the second colony, and known by the general name of North Virginia, included all lands between the 38th and 45th degrees North latitude, and was granted to the Plymouth company. Each of these colonies had a council of thirteen men to govern them. To prevent disputes about territory, the colonies were prohibited to plant within an hundred miles of each other. There appears to be an inconsistency in these grants, as the lands lying between the 38th and 41st degrees are covered by both patents. Both the London and Plymouth companies attempted settlements within the limits of their respective grants, but with ill success, for no effectual settlements were made by the former till 1610, and by the latter not till 1620. Lord Delaware, in 1610, came over to Virginia with a fresh supply of settlers and provisions, which revived the drooping spirits of the former company, and gave permanency and respectability to the settlement.

In 1650, the parliament, considering itself as standing in the place of their deposed king, and as having succeeded to all its powers, without as well as within the realm, began to assume a right over the colonies, passing an act for inhibiting their trade with foreign nations. This succession to the exercise of the kingly authority gave the first colour for parliamentary interference with the colonies, and produced that fatal precedent which they continued to follow after they had retired, in other prospects, within their proper functions. When this colony, therefore, which still maintained its opposition to Cromwell and the parliament, was induced, in 1651, to lay down their arms, they previously secured their most essential rights, by a solemn convention. This convention, entered into with arms in their hands, they supposed had secured the ancient limits of their country, its free trade, its exemption from taxation, but by their own assembly, and exclusion of military force from among them; yet in every of these points was this convention violated by subsequent kings and parliaments, and other infractions of their constitution, equally dangerous, committed. Their general assembly, which was composed of the council of state and burgesses, sitting together and deciding by plurality of voices, was split into two houses, by which the council obtained a separate negative on their laws. Appeals from their supreme court, which had been fixed by law in their general assembly, were arbitrarily

AMERICA  
revoked  
council.  
duced,  
trade  
ried to  
unneces  
jury, as  
the mo  
present  
multipl  
to evin  
vention  
an epit  
nies w  
terests  
tures  
away  
Atlant  
plicat  
lished  
courts  
submi  
menc  
tance  
no be  
decla  
toget  
state  
they  
now  
gove

T  
the  
and  
from

revoked to England, to be there heard before the king and council. Instead of 400 miles on the sea coast, they were reduced, in the space of 30 years, to about 100 miles. Their trade with foreigners was totally suppressed, and when carried to Great-Britain, was there loaded with imposts. It is unnecessary, however, to glean up the several instances of injury, as scattered through American and British history, and the more especially as, by passing on to the accession of the present king, we shall find specimens of them all, aggravated, multiplied, and crowded within a small compass of time, so as to evince a fixed design of considering our rights, natural, conventional and chartered, as mere nullities. The following is an epitome of the first fifteen years of his reign. The colonies were taxed internally and externally; their essential interests sacrificed to individuals in Great-Britain; their legislatures suspended; charters annulled; trials by juries taken away; their persons subjected to transportation across the Atlantic, and to trial before foreign judicatories; their supplications for redress thought beneath answer; themselves published as cowards in the councils of their mother country and courts of Europe; armed troops sent among them to enforce submission to these violences; and actual hostilities commenced against them. No alternative was presented but resistance, or unconditional submission. Between these could be no hesitation. They closed in the appeal to arms. They declared themselves independent states. They confederated together into one great republic; thus securing to every state the benefit of an union of their whole force. They fought, they conquered, and obtained a glorious peace, and are now enjoying its happy fruits under the best constitution of government in the world. Morfe.

---

## KENTUCKY.

THIS state is bounded on the N. W. by the river Ohio; on the W. by Cumberland river; on the S. by North Carolina; and on the E. by Sandy river, and a line drawn due South from its source, till it strikes the northern boundary of North

Carolina. It is situated between 36 degrees 30 minutes, and 39 degrees 30 minutes N. latitude, and between 83 degrees 10 minutes, and 90 degrees 10 minutes W. longitude from London; being 250 miles long, and 200 broad.

Kentucky is divided into seven counties, viz.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
Jefferson,.....	Louilville.
Fayette,.....	LEXINGTON.
Bourbon,.....	
Mercer,.....	Harrodstown.
Nelson,.....	Bardstown.
Maddison,.....	
Lincoln,.....	

The river Ohio washes the northwestern side of Kentucky, in its whole extent. Its principal branches, which water this fertile tract of country, are Sandy, Licking, Kentucky, Salt, Green, and Cumberland rivers. These again branch, in various directions, into rivulets of different magnitudes, fertilizing the country in all its parts.

There are five noted salt springs or licks in this country, viz. the higher and lower Blue Springs, on Licking river, from some of which, it is said, issue streams of brinish water; the Big Bone lick, Drennon's licks, and Bullet's lick, at Salisburg. The last of these licks, though in low order, has supplied this country and Cumberland with salt, at 20 shillings the bushel, Virginia currency; and some is exported to the Illinois country.

The whole of this state, as far as hath hitherto been discovered, lies upon a bed of lime stone, which in general is about six feet below the surface, except in the vallies, where the soil is much thinner. A tract of about 20 miles wide, along the banks of the Ohio, is hilly, broken land, interspersed with many fertile spots. The rest of the country is agreeably uneven, gently ascending and descending at no great distances. No country will admit of being thicker settled with farmers, who confine themselves to agriculture, than this. But large stocks of cattle, except in the neighbourhood of Barrens, cannot be raised.

This country in general is well timbered. Of the natural growth which is peculiar to this country, we may reckon the

ERICA.  
es, and  
degrees  
e from

sugar, coffee, papaw, and cucumber trees. The two last are a soft wood, and bear a fruit of the shape and size of a cucumber. The coffee tree resembles the black oak, and bears a pod, which incloses good coffee. Besides these there is the honey locust, black mulberry, wild cherry of a large size, buck-eye, an exceedingly soft wood, the magnolia, which bears a beautiful blossom of a rich and exquisite fragrance. Such is the variety and beauty of the flowering shrubs and plants which grow spontaneously in this country, that in the proper season the wilderness appears in blossom.

ucky,  
water  
ucky,  
ch, in  
fer-

this  
s, on  
eams  
and  
ough  
rland  
and

isco-  
al is  
here  
vide,  
inter-  
y is  
e no  
cker  
ture,  
igh-  
ural  
the

The accounts of the fertility of the soil in this country have, in some instances, exceeded belief; and probably have been exaggerated. That some parts of Kentucky, particularly the high grounds, are remarkably good, all accounts agree. The lands of the first rate are too rich for wheat, and will produce 50 and 60, and in some instances, it is affirmed; 100 bushels of corn an acre. In common, the land will produce 30 bushels of wheat or rye an acre. Barley, oats, cotton, flax, hemp, and vegetables of all kinds common in this climate, yield abundantly. The old Virginia planters say, that if the climate does not prove too moist, few soils known will yield more and better tobacco.

As to the climate of Kentucky, it is healthy and delightful, some few places in the neighbourhood of ponds and low grounds excepted. The inhabitants do not experience the extremes of heat and cold. Snow seldom falls deep, or lies long. The winter, which begins about Christmas, is never longer than three months, and is commonly but two, and is so mild as that cattle can subsist without fodder.

It is impossible to ascertain, with any degree of accuracy, the present number of inhabitants; owing to the numerous accessions which are made almost every month. In 1783, in the county of Lincoln only, there were, on the militia rolls, 3570 men, chiefly emigrants from the lower parts of Virginia. In 1784, the number of inhabitants was reckoned at upwards of 30,000. It is asserted that at least 20,000 emigrated here in the year 1787. These people, collected from different states, of different manners, customs, religions, and political sentiments, have not been long enough together to form a uniform and distinguishing character. Among the

settlers there are many gentlemen of abilities, and many genteel families from several of the states, who give dignity and respectability to the settlement. They are in general more orderly, perhaps, than any people who have settled a new country.

The following extract of a letter from New York by the ship Ohio, Captain Kemp, dated Oct. 31, 1794, is inserted to shew how much the several states, and particularly this of Kentucky, have lately increased in the number of inhabitants.

"I had the pleasure to arrive in New York on the 10th instant. As I am just about taking a jaunt into the country, as the Ohio will shortly sail, I will trouble you with the perusal of a few lines concerning the landed property of this country. In Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, the lands are engrossed; and the proprietors selling to settlers, who swarm from all Europe, the West India islands, and even from some of our own states, which are already too populous for a new country. One thousand families have gone into Kentucky within two months past in two bodies, one consisting of 600, and the other of 400 families; admitting five persons to each family, this emigration alone will increase the population of Kentucky 5000 inhabitants, and allowing 500 acres to each family, they will settle 500,000 acres." From the various accounts which we have received of the rapid increase of the population of Kentucky, we may safely conclude that there are now, December 1794, upwards of 120,000 people in the state.

The Baptists are at present the most numerous religious sect in Kentucky, though the Presbyterians are very numerous, and have several large congregations. There are likewise a few congregations of other denominations.

The legislature of Virginia have made provision for a college in Kentucky, and have endowed it with very considerable landed funds. The Rev. John Todd, has given a very handsome library for its use. Schools are established in the several towns, and, in general, regularly and handsomely supported. They have a printing-office, and publish a weekly gazette.

The first white man who discovered this province, was James M'Bride, in the year 1754. From this period it re-



remained unexplored till about the year 1767, when John Finley and some others, trading with the Indians, fortunately travelled over the fertile region, now called Kentucky, then known to the Indians by the name of the Dark and Bloody Grounds, and sometimes the Middle Ground. This country engaged Mr. Finley's attention, and he communicated his discovery to Colonel Daniel Boon, and a few more, who, conceiving it to be an interesting object, agreed, in the year 1769, to undertake a journey in order to explore it. After a long, fatiguing march, over a mountainous wilderness, in a westward direction, they at length arrived upon its borders; and from the top of an eminence, with joy and wonder, descried the beautiful landscape of Kentucky. Here they encamped, and some went to hunt provisions, which were readily procured, there being plenty of game, while Colonel Boon and John Finley made a tour through the country, which they found far exceeding their expectations, and returning to camp, informed their companions of their discoveries: but in spite of this promising beginning, this company, meeting with nothing but hardships and adversity, grew exceedingly disheartened, and was plundered, dispersed, and killed by the Indians, except Colonel Boon, who continued an inhabitant of the wilderness until the year 1771, when he returned home. Colonel Henderson, of North Carolina, being informed of this country by Colonel Boon, he, and some other gentlemen, held a treaty with the Cherokee Indians, at Wataga, in March, 1775, and then purchased from them the lands lying on the south side of Kentucky river, for goods, at valuable rates, to the amount of 6000*l.* specie. But it was not long after this purchase, before the state of Virginia took the alarm, agreed to pay the money Colonel Donaldson had contracted for, and then disputed Colonel Henderson's right of purchase, as a private gentleman of another state, in behalf of himself. However, for his eminent services to this country, and for having been instrumental in making so valuable an acquisition to Virginia, that state was pleased to reward him with a tract of land, at the mouth of Green river, to the amount of 200,000 acres; and the state of North Carolina gave him the like quantity in Powel's Valley. This region was

formerly claimed by various tribes of Indians; whose title, if they had any, originated in such a manner, as to render it doubtful which ought to possess it. Hence this fertile spot became an object of contention, a theatre of war, from which it was properly denominated the Bloody Grounds. Their contentions not being likely to decide the right to any particular tribe, as soon as Mr. Henderson and his friends proposed to purchase, the Indians agreed to sell; and notwithstanding the valuable consideration they received, have continued ever since troublesome neighbours to the new settlers. The progress in improvements and cultivation which has been made in this country, almost exceeds belief. Eighteen years ago Kentucky lay in forest, almost uninhabited, but by wild beasts. Now, notwithstanding the united opposition of all the Western Indians, she exhibits an extensive settlement, divided into seven large and populous counties, in which are a number of flourishing towns. Add to this, that several new towns are projected, and that the town-lots sell, even in Great Britain, at an amazing high price.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**NORTH** Carolina is bounded on the N. by Virginia; on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. by South Carolina, and Georgia; and on the W. by the river Mississippi. It is situated between 34 degrees and 36 degrees 30 minutes N. latitude, and 76 degrees 10 minutes, and 91 degrees 10 minutes W. longitude from London; being 758 miles long, and 110 miles broad.

This state is divided into eight districts, which are subdivided into 58 counties, viz.

*Districts.*

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>
Edenton, 9 counties.	Chowan, Currituck, Camden, Pasquetank, Perquimins, Gates, Hertford, Bertie, Tyrrel.	Halifax, 7 counties.	Halifax, Northampton, Martin, Edgecomb, Warren, Franklin, Nash.
Wilmington, 8 counties.	New Hanover, Brunswick, Cumberland, Robinson, Duplin, Beaden, Wayne, Moore.	Hillsborough, 9 counties.	Orange, Chatan, Granville, Johnston, Caswell,* Sampson, Wake, Guildford, Randolph.
Newbern, 8 counties.	Craven, Beaufort, Carteret, Pitt, Dobbs, Hyde, Jones, Onslow.	Salisbury, 8 counties.	Rowan, Mecklenburg, Rockingham, Surrey, Montgomery,* Anson, Wilkes, Richmond.
		Morgan, 8 counties.	Burk, Green,* Rutherford, Washington,* Sullivan,* Lincoln, Hawkins,* Russell.*

The above three districts are on the sea coast, extending from the Virginia line south-westward to South Carolina.

Davidson, } Davidson,  
2 counties. } Summer.

The counties marked (\*) constitute the district called Frankland, lying west of, and between, the parallels of  $35^{\circ}$  and  $37^{\circ}$  North latitude.

These five districts, beginning on the Virginia line, cover the whole state West of the three maritime districts before mentioned; and the greater part of them extend quite across the state from North to South.

The chief rivers are, Chowan, Roanoke, Pamlico or Tar, Neus, Trent, Cape Fear, Pelison, Holstein, Noley Chuckey, and Frank rivers.

Great part of this state is a dead level, some parts are swampy, others barren, and others again exceedingly fertile. Where the lands have not been cleared, they are almost one perpetual forest; and by the different species of trees, the qualities of the soil are easily known. Those grounds which bear the oak, the walnut, and the hickory, are extremely fruitful. The pine bearing is the worst, though when flooded, it answers for rice, and is very favourable to a species of indigo, one of the richest products of this country. All the European plants arrive at perfection here; and with proper culture might produce silk, wine, and oil in great plenty.

The southern interior counties carry their produce to Charleston; and the northern to Petersburg in Virginia. The exports from the lower parts of the state are, tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian corn, lumber, furs, tobacco, pork, &c. Their trade is chiefly with the West Indies, and the Northern States.

In the flat country near the sea coast, the inhabitants, during the summer and autumn, are subject to intermitting fevers, which often prove fatal, as bilious or nervous symptoms prevail. The inhabitants have very little of the bloom and freshness of the people in the northern states. The western hilly parts of the state are as healthy as any of the United States. That country is fertile, full of springs and rivulets of pure water. The air there is serene a great part of the year, and the inhabitants live to old age, which cannot be said of the inhabitants of the flat country. The winters are so mild in some years, that autumn may be said to continue till spring.

The western parts of this state, which have been settled within the last 40 years, are chiefly inhabited by Presbyterians from Pennsylvania, the descendants of people from the North of Ireland, and are exceedingly attached to the doctrines, discipline, and usages of the church of Scotland. They are a regular, industrious people. Almost all the inhabitants between the Catawba and Yadkin rivers, and in the district of Frankland, are of this denomination, and they are in general well supplied with a sensible and learned ministry. There are interspersed some settlements of Germans, both

AMER  
Luther  
The M  
The fr  
Guild  
and Pa  
and in  
oned,  
in all  
any fe  
christi  
By  
tants i  
perio  
By  
cemb  
branc  
Hous  
stiled  
fenta  
Hous  
way,  
Eder  
and  
conv  
annu  
eligi  
year  
and  
in th  
to b  
the  
T  
blis  
T  
any  
aff  
ma  
Ge  
dis  
kn

Lutherans and Calvinists, but they have very few ministers. The Moravians have several flourishing settlements in this state. The friends or Quakers have a settlement in New Garden, in Guildford county, and several congregations at Perquimins and Pasquetank. The Methodists and Baptists are numerous and increasing. Besides the denominations already mentioned, there is a very numerous body of people, in this, and in all the Southern States, who cannot properly be classed with any sect of Christians, having never made any profession of christianity.

By the census taken in 1790, there were 393,751 inhabitants in this state, but they are greatly increased since that period.

By the constitution of this state, which was ratified in December, 1776, all legislative authority is vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, viz. A Senate and House of Commons, which, when convened for business, are stiled the general assembly. The senate is composed of representatives, one for each county, chosen annually by ballot. The House of Commons consists of representatives chosen in the same way, two for each county, and one for each of the towns of Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Salisbury, Hillsborough, and Halifax. The Senate and House of Commons, when convened, jointly, by ballot, at their first meeting after each annual election, choose a governor for one year, who is not eligible to that office longer than three years in six successive years; and who must possess a freehold of more than 1000l. and have been an inhabitant of the state above five years. They, in the same manner and at the same time, elect seven persons to be a council of state for one year, to advise the governor in the execution of his office.

The constitution very properly allows of no religious establishment, but an universal toleration.

The history of North Carolina is less known than that of any of the other states. From the best accounts that history affords, the first permanent settlement in North Carolina was made about the year 1710, by a number of Palatines from Germany, who had been reduced to circumstances of great indigence, by a calamitous war. The proprietors of Carolina, knowing that the value of their lands depended on the strength



of their settlements, determined to give every possible encouragement to such emigrants. Ships were accordingly provided for their transportation; and, upon their arrival, governor Tynte granted them a tract of land in North Carolina, since called Albemarle and Bath precincts, where they settled, and flattered themselves with having found, in the hideous wilderness, a happy retreat from the desolations of a war which then raged in Europe. In the year 1712, a dangerous conspiracy was formed by the Coree and Tuscorora tribes of Indians, to murder and expel this infant colony. Their horrid purposes were in part effected; and the colony would have been entirely cut off; had they not received a timely relief from Governor Craven, of South Carolina. In this expedition it was computed that near a thousand Tuscororas were killed, wounded, and taken. The remainder of the tribe soon after abandoned their country, and joined the five nations, with whom they have ever since remained. After this the infant colony remained in peace, and continued to flourish under the general government of South Carolina, till about the year 1729, when seven of the proprietors, for a valuable consideration, vested their property and jurisdiction in the crown, and the colony was erected into a separate province, by the name of North Carolina, and its present limits established by an order of George II.

---

## SOUTH CAROLINA,

**I**S bounded on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the N. by North Carolina; on the S. and S. W. by Savannah river; and on the W. by the Mississippi. It is situated between 32 degrees and 35 degrees of N. latitude, and between 79. 10 and 84. 10 of W. longitude from London; its breadth being 125 miles, though its length, said to be 200 miles, has never been exactly ascertained.

Since South Carolina has been made an independent state it has been divided in the following manner;

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>	<i>Counties.</i>
Beaufort.....	Beaufort.....	Hilton, Lincoln, Granville, Shrewsbury.
Charleston.....	Charleston....	Charleston, Washington, Marion. Berkeley, Colleton, Bartholomew.
Orange.....	Orangeburg...	Louisburg. Orange, Lexington, Winton.
Camden.....	Camden.....	Clarendon, Richland, Fairfield, Cleremont, Lancaster, York, Chester.
Georgetown. ...	Georgetown.	Winyah, Williamsburg, Kingston, Liberty.
Ninety-six .....	Cambridge...	Abbeville, Edenfield, Newbury, Union, Laurens, Spartanburgh, Greenville.
Cheraws.....		Marlborough, Chesterfield, Darlington.

The climate is different in different parts of the state. Along the sea coast, bilious diseases and fevers of all kinds are prevalent between July and October. The probability of dying is much greater between the 20th of June and the 20th of October than in the other eight months of the year. This,

however, is the case only in the parts near the sea, and in the marshy grounds, where the land is overflowed for the cultivation of rice; but the upper part of the country is as healthy as any part of the United States.

South Carolina is watered by four large navigable rivers, besides a great number of smaller ones, which are passable in boats. The river Savannah washes it in its whole length from north west to south east. The Edisto rises in two branches from a remarkable ridge in the interior part of the state. Santee is the largest and longest river in this state. It empties into the ocean by two mouths, a little south of Georgetown. About 120 miles, in a direct line from its mouth, it branches into the Congaree and Wateree; the latter or northern branches passes the Catabaw nation of Indians, and bears the name of the Catabaw river from this settlement to its source. The Congaree branches into Saluda and Broad rivers. Broad river again branches into Enoree, Tyger, and Pacolet rivers; on the latter of which are the celebrated Pacolet Springs. Just below the junction of Saluda and broad rivers, on the Congaree, stands the town of Columbia, which is intended to be the future seat of government in this state. Pedee river rises in North Carolina, where it is called Yadkin river. In this state, however, it takes the name of Pedee, and receiving Lynche's creek and Wakkamaw river, passes by Georgetown, and 12 miles below it empties into the ocean.

The Tryon and Hogback mountains are 220 miles north-west from Charleston. The elevation of these mountains above their base is 3840 feet; and above the sea coast 4640. And as no object intervenes to obstruct the view, a man with telescopic eyes might discern vessels at sea.

The whole state, to the distance of 80 miles from the sea, is level, and almost without a stone. In this distance, by a gradual ascent from the sea coast, the land rises about 190 feet. Here commences a curiously uneven country. Thus it continues for the space of 60 miles, when the ridge (140 miles from Charleston) commences. This is a fine, high, healthy, belt of land, well watered, and of a good soil: beyond this ridge, commences a country exactly resembling the northern states. Here hills and dales, with all their verdure and variegated beauty, present themselves to the eye. Wheat fields, which are rare in the low country, begin to grow

commo  
bounte  
ful, th  
luable  
the fer  
This,  
where  
where  
have a  
cent;  
preced  
directi  
sea co

The  
Barren  
among  
of eve  
called  
grazin  
gronn  
fat cla  
bays,  
stitute  
comm  
confli  
hicko  
low c  
the b  
rye,

By  
is vel  
bodie  
bodie  
gover  
years  
verne  
The  
in th  
cil fi  
in th  
renc

common. Here Heaven has bestowed its blessings with a most bounteous hand. The air is much more temperate and healthful, than nearer to the sea. The hills are covered with valuable woods, the vallies watered with beautiful rivers, and the fertility of the soil is equal to every vegetable production. This, by way of distinction, is called the Upper Country, where are different modes and different articles of cultivation; where the manners of the people, and even their language, have a different tone. The land still rises by a gradual ascent; each succeeding hill overlooks that which immediately precedes it, till, having advanced 220 miles in a north west direction from Charleston, the elevation of the land above the sea coast is found, by mensuration, to be about 800 feet.

The soil may be divided into four kinds, first, the Pine Barren, which is valuable only for its timber. Interspersed among the pine barren, are tracts of land free of timber, and of every kind of growth but that of grass. These tracts are called Savannas, constituting a second kind of soil, good for grazing. The third kind is that of the swamps and low grounds on the rivers, which is a mixture of black loam and fat clay, producing naturally canes in great plenty, cypress, bays, &c. In these swamps rice is cultivated, which constitutes the staple commodity of the state. The high lands, commonly known by the name of oak and hickory lands, constitute the fourth kind of soil. The natural growth is oak, hickory, walnut, pine and locust. On these lands, in the low country, Indian corn is cultivated, principally; and in the back country, they raise tobacco in large quantities, wheat, rye, barley, oats, hemp, flax, cotton and silk.

By the constitution of this state, the legislative authority is vested in a general assembly, to consist of two distinct bodies, a senate and a house of representatives. These two bodies, jointly, by ballot, at their every first meeting, choose a governor and lieutenant governor, both continue for two years, and a privy council, (to consist of the lieutenant governor and eight other persons;) all of the protestant religion. The governor and lieutenant governor must have been residents in the state for ten years, and the members of the privy council five years preceding their election, and possess a freehold in the state of the value of at least ten thousand pounds currency, clear of debt. The governor is eligible but two years

in six, and is vested with the executive authority of the state. The senate are chosen by ballot, biennially, on the last Monday in November; thirteen make a quorum. A senator must be of the protestant religion; must have attained the age of 30 years; must have been a resident in the state at least five years; and must possess a freehold in the parish or district for which he is elected, of at least two thousand pounds currency, clear of debt. The last Monday in November, biennially, two hundred and two persons are to be chosen in different parts of the state, (equally proportioned,) to represent the freemen of the state in the general assembly, who are to meet with the senate, annually, at the seat of government, on the first Monday in January. All free white men of 21 years of age, of one year's residence in the state, and possessing freeholds of 50 acres of land each, or what shall be deemed equal thereto, are qualified to elect representatives. Every fourteen years the representation of the whole state is to be proportioned in the most equal and just manner, according to the particular and comparative strength and taxable property of the different parts of the same.

The Catabaws are the only nation of Indians in this state. They have but one town, called Catabaw, situated on Catabaw river, on the boundary line between North and South Carolina, and contains about 450 inhabitants, of which about 150 are fighting men.

Since the revolution, by which all denominations were put on an equal footing, there have been no disputes between different religious societies. They all agree to differ. The upper parts of this state are settled chiefly by Presbyterians, Baptists, and Methodists. From the most probable calculations, it is supposed that the religious denominations of this state, as to numbers, may be ranked as follow: Presbyterians, including the congregational and independent churches, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, &c.

The census made by order of congress in 1790, fixes the number of inhabitants in South Carolina at 226,131. On the sea coast there are many more slaves than freemen. The bulk of the white population is in the western parts of the state.

The Carolinians are generally affable and easy in their manners, and polite and attentive to strangers. The ladies want the bloom of the North, but have an engaging softness and

delicacy  
possess

The  
vast con  
tities a  
favour  
of negr  
in one  
cessful  
rice, an

No  
quarter  
howev  
grant  
were  
restora  
seven  
the gu  
ter, g  
comp  
eastw  
straig  
about  
the S  
latitu  
North  
coun  
their  
them  
confi  
niou  
prac  
T  
cassi  
seco  
land  
the  
from  
qua  
som  
Fre



delicacy in their appearance and manners, and many of them possess the polite and elegant accomplishments.

The little attention that is paid to manufactures, occasions a vast consumption of foreign, imported articles; but the quantities and value of their exports generally leave a balance in favour of the state, except when there are large importations of negroes. The amount of the exports in sterling money, in one year, has been estimated at 505,270. In the most successful seasons there have been as many as 140,000 barrels of rice, and 1,300,000 pounds of indigo exported in one year.

No successful attempts were made to plant a colony in this quarter, till the reign of Charles II. of England. Mention, however, is made of Sir Robert Heath's having obtained a grant of Carolina from Charles I. in 1630; but no settlements were made in consequence of this grant. In 1662, after the restoration of Charles II. Edward, earl of Clarendon, and seven others, obtained a grant of all lands lying between the 31st and 36th degrees of North latitude. A second charter, given two years after, enlarged their boundaries, and comprehended all that province, territory, &c. extending eastward as far as the North end of Curratuck inlet, upon a straight line westerly to Wyonoke creek, which lies within or about latitude  $36^{\circ} 30'$ ; and so West, in a direct line as far as the South Sea; and South and westward as far as  $29^{\circ}$  North latitude, inclusive, and so West in direct lines to the South Sea. Nothing was successfully done towards the settlement of this country till 1669. At this time, the proprietors, in virtue of their powers, engaged the famous Mr. Locke to frame, for them, a constitution and body of laws. This constitution, consisting of 120 articles, was aristocratical, and though ingenious in theory, could never be successfully reduced to practice.

Three classes of nobility were to be established, viz. barons, cassiques, and landgraves. The first to possess twelve—the second twenty-four—the third forty-eight thousand acres of land, which were to be unalienable. During the continuance of the proprietary government, a period of 50 years, (reckoning from 1669 to 1719,) the colony was involved in perpetual quarrels. Oftentimes they were harrassed by the Indians; sometimes infested with pirates; frequently invaded by the French and Spanish fleets; constantly uneasy under their inju-

dicious government; and quarrelling with their governors. But their most bitter dissensions were respecting religion. The Episcopalians being more numerous than the Dissenters, attempted to exclude the latter from a seat in the legislature. These attempts so far succeeded, as that the church of England, by a majority of votes, was established by law. This illiberal act threw the colony into the utmost confusion, and was followed by a train of evil consequences, which proved to be the principal cause of the revolution. Notwithstanding the act establishing the church of England was repealed, tranquillity was not restored to the colony. A change of government was generally desired by the colonists. They found that they were not sufficiently protected by their proprietary constitution, and effected a revolution about the year 1719, and the government became regal. In 1728, the proprietors accepted 22,500*l.* sterling from the crown, for the property and jurisdiction, except lord Granville, who reserved his eighth of the property, which had never yet been formally given up. At this time the constitution was new-modelled, and the territory, limited by the original charter, was divided into North and South Carolinas. From this period the colony began to flourish. It was protected by a government, formed on the plan of the English constitution. Under the care of the mother country, its growth was astonishingly rapid. Between the years 1763 and 1775, the number of inhabitants was more than doubled. No one indulged a wish for a change in their political constitution, till the memorable stamp act passed, in 1765. During the vigorous contest for independence, this state was a great sufferer. For three years it was the seat of the war. It feels and laments the loss of many of its noble citizens. Since the peace, it has been emerging from that melancholy confusion and poverty, in which it was generally involved by the devastation of the British forces. The inhabitants are fast multiplying by emigrations from other states; the agricultural interests of the state are reviving; commerce is flourishing; æconomy is becoming more fashionable; and science begins to spread her salutary influences among the citizens. And such are the natural, commercial, and agricultural advantages of this state, and the abilities of the leading characters in it, that it promises to become one of the richest in the union.

THIS  
the S.  
Mississ  
between  
10 and  
miles  
Tha  
is divi

Th  
Alata  
Croo  
Th  
prod  
Th  
bacc  
leath  
live  
T  
who  
In  
still  
has  
in v

## G E O R G I A.

THIS state is bounded on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the S. by East and West Florida, on the W. by the river Mississippi; and on the N. by South Carolina. It is situated between 31 and 35 degrees of N. latitude, and between 80. 10 and 91. 10 of W. longitude from London; being 600 miles long, and 250 broad.

That part of the state which has been laid out in counties, is divided as follows:

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Principal Towns.</i>
Chatham,.....	SAVANNAH.
Effingham,.....	Ebenezer.
Burke,.....	Waynesborough & Louisville.
Richmond,.....	AUGUSTA.
Wilkes,.....	Washington.
Liberty,.....	Sunbury.
Glynn,.....	Brunswick.
Camden,.....	St. Patrick's.
Washington,.....	Golphinton.
Greene,.....	Greensburg.
Franklin,.....	_____

The principal rivers are, the Savannah, the Ogeechee, the Alatamaha, the Turtle river, Little Sitilla, Great Sitilla, Crooked river, St. Mary's, and some others.

The face of the country, climate, diseases, and soil and produce of Georgia are similar to those of South Carolina.

The chief articles of export from this state are rice, tobacco, indigo, fago, lumber of various kinds, naval stores, leather, deer skins, snake root, myrtle, bees wax, corn, live stock, &c.

There are reckoned 83,548 inhabitants in the state, of whom 29,264 are slaves.

In regard to religion, politics, and literature, this state is still in its infancy; but with respect to the latter a college has been established at Louisville, and academies are forming in various parts of the state; so that the inhabitants are

emerging from that state of ignorance in which they so lately were involved.

Within the boundaries of this state are several nations of Indians, of whom the following is an abstract account.

The Muskogee or Creek Indians, inhabit the middle parts of this state, and are the most numerous tribe of Indians of any within the limits of the United States. Their whole number in 1786, was 17,280, of which 5,760 are fighting men. Their principal towns lie in latitude 32 N. and longitude 86. 30 W. from London. They are settled in a hilly, but not mountainous country. The soil is fruitful in a high degree, and well watered, abounding in creeks and rivulets, whence they are called the Creek Indians.

The Seminolas, a division of the Creek nation, inhabit a level, flat country on the Apalachicola and Flint rivers, fertile and well watered.

The Chactaws, or flat heads, inhabit a very fine and extensive tract of hilly country, with large and fertile plains intervening, between the Alabama and the Mississippi rivers, in the western part of this state. This nation, in 1786, had 43 towns and villages, in three divisions, containing 12,123 souls, of which 4041 are fighting men.

The Chicasaws are settled on the head branches of the Tombecbe, Mobile, and Yazoo rivers, in the north-west corner of the state. Their country is an extensive plain, tolerably well watered from springs, and of a pretty good soil. They have 7 towns, the central one of which is in latitude 34.23 N. and longitude 89 40 W. from London. The number of souls in this nation have been reckoned at 1725, of which 575 are fighting men.

The settlement of a colony between the rivers Savannah and Alatomaha, was meditated in England in 1732, for the accommodation of poor people in Great Britain and Ireland, and for the further security of Carolina. Private compassion and public spirit conspired to promote the benevolent design. Humane and opulent men suggested a plan of transporting a number of indigent families to this part of America, free of expence. For this purpose they applied to the king, George II. and obtained from him, letters patent, bearing date June 9th, 1732, for legally carrying into execution what they had generously projected. They called the new province

Georgia, in honour of the king, who encouraged the plan. A corporation, consisting of 21 persons, was constituted by the name of the Trustees for settling and establishing the Colony of Georgia. In November 1732, 116 settlers embarked for Georgia, to be conveyed thither free of expence, furnished with every thing requisite for building and for cultivating the soil. James Oglethorpe, one of the trustees, and an active promoter of the settlement, embarked as the head and director of these settlers. They arrived at Charlestown early in the next year. Mr. Oglethorpe, accompanied by William Bull, shortly after his arrival, visited Georgia, and after reconnoitering the country, marked the spot on which Savannah now stands, as the fittest to begin their settlement. Here they accordingly began, and built a small fort; a number of small huts for their defence and accommodation. Such of the settlers as were able to bear arms, were embodied, and well appointed with officers, arms, and ammunition. A treaty of friendship was concluded between the settlers and their neighbours and the Creek Indians, and every thing wore the aspect of peace and future prosperity. But the fundamental regulations established by the trustees of Georgia were not well adapted to the circumstances and situation of the poor settlers, and of pernicious consequence to the prosperity of the province. Yet, although the trustees were greatly mistaken, with respect to their plan of settlement, it must be acknowledged their views were generous. Like other distant legislators, who framed their regulations upon principles of speculation, they were liable to many errors and mistakes, and however good their design, their rules were found improper and impracticable. These injudicious regulations and restrictions—the wars in which they were involved with the Spaniards and Indians—and the frequent insurrections among themselves, threw the colony into a state of confusion and wretchedness too great for human nature long to endure. Their oppressed situation was represented to the trustees by repeated complaints; till at length, finding that the province languished under their care, and weary with the complaints of the people, they, in the year 1752, surrendered their charter to the king, and it was made a royal government. In the year 1740, the Rev. George Whitfield founded an orphan house academy in



Georgia, about 12 miles from Savannah. Mr. Whitfield died at Newbury-Port, in New-England, in October, 1770, in the 36th year of his age, and was buried under the Presbyterian church in that place. From the time Georgia became a royal government, in 1752, till the peace of Paris, in 1763, she struggled under many difficulties, arising from want of credit, from friends, and the frequent molestations of enemies. The good effects of the peace were sensibly felt in the province of Georgia. From this time it began to flourish, under the fatherly care of Governor Wright. During the late war, Georgia was over-run by the British troops, and the inhabitants were obliged to flee into the neighbouring states for safety. The sufferings and losses of her citizens, were as great, in proportion to their numbers and wealth, as in any of the states. Since the peace, the progress of the population of this state has been astonishingly rapid. Its growth in improvement and population, has been checked by the hostile irruptions of the Creek Indians, which have been frequent, and very distressing to the frontier inhabitants for these few years past. This formidable nation of Indians, headed by Alexander M'Gillivray, an inhabitant of Georgia, who sided with the British in the late war, still continue to harass the frontiers of this state. Treaties have been held, and a cessation of hostilities agreed to between the parties; but all have hitherto proved ineffectual to the accomplishment of a peace. Much was expected from the late treaty held by the commissioners from congress on the one part, and the Indians on the other; but the extravagant demands of the Indians prevented the desired pacific issue; and it was feared the consequence would have been an open war. But these troubles have since subsided, and we hope for ever, so that peace and friendship may be permanently established among the inhabitants of the same clime, of the same country, we may say of the same house.

COM  
which  
W. the  
Penns  
S.; co  
miles,  
duct  
220,00  
to be  
narrow  
stretch  
nia, v  
Th  
Little  
fall i  
Kask  
the E  
It  
They  
Indi  
gran  
T  
mon  
on t  
diffi  
a pr  
tion  
of l  
uni  
trav  
and  
exa  
adv  
tio  
fro  
riv

## THE WESTERN TERRITORY

COMPREHENDS all that vast tract of the United States which lies N. W. of the Ohio; having the Mississippi on the W. the Northern boundary of the United States on the N. Pennsylvania and the Lakes on the E. and the Ohio on the S.; containing, according to Mr. Hutchins, 411,000 square miles, equal to 263,040,000 acres; from which, if we deduct 43,040,000 acres for water, there will remain 220,000,000 of acres belonging to the federal government, to be sold for the discharge of the national debt; except a narrow slip of land, bordering on the S. of Lake Erie, and stretching 120 miles W. of the western limit of Pennsylvania, which belongs to Connecticut.

The principal rivers are, Muskingum, Hockhoking, Sioto, Little Miami, Great Miami, and the Wabash rivers, which fall into the Ohio from the N.; and the rivers, A Vase, Kaskaskias, and Illinois, which fall into the Mississippi from the E.

It is impossible to tell the exact population of this country. They have been estimated at about 6000 souls, exclusive of Indians. This number is made up of French, English emigrants from the original states, and negroes.

The undistinguished terms of admiration, that are commonly used in speaking of the natural fertility of the country on the western waters of the United States, would render it difficult, without accurate attention in the surveys, to ascribe a preference to any particular part; or to give a just description of the territory under consideration, without the hazard of being suspected of exaggeration. But in this we have the united opinion of the geographer, the surveyors, and every traveller that has been intimately acquainted with the country, and marked every natural object with the most scrupulous exactness, that no part of the federal territory unites so many advantages, in point of health, fertility, variety of production, and foreign intercourse, as that tract which stretches from the Muskingum to the Sioto and the Great Miami rivers.

No country is better stocked with wild game of every kind. Innumerable herds of deer, elk, buffalo, and bear, are sheltered in the groves, and fed in the extensive bottoms that every where abound; an unquestionable proof of the great fertility of the soil. Turkeys, geese, ducks, swans, teal, pheasants, partridges, &c. are, from observation, believed to be in greater plenty here, than the same poultry are in any part of the old settlements in America.

By an ordinance of congress, passed on the 13th of July, 1787, this country, for the purposes of temporary government, was erected into one district, subject, however, to a division, when circumstances shall make it expedient. In the same ordinance it is provided, that congress shall appoint a governor, secretary, and three judges. The governor and judges are authorized to adopt and publish in the district, such laws of the original states, criminal and civil, as may be necessary and best suited to the circumstances of the district, and report them to congress, and if approved, they shall continue in force, till the organization of the general assembly of the district, who shall have authority to alter them. So soon as there shall be 5000 free male inhabitants of full age, in the district, they shall receive authority to elect representatives, one for every 500 free male inhabitants, to represent them in the general assembly; the representation to increase progressively with the number of free male inhabitants, till there be 25 representatives; after which the number and proportion of the representatives shall be regulated by the legislature. The general assembly, or legislature, shall consist of the governor, legislative council, and house of representatives. The legislative council shall consist of five members, to continue in office five years, unless sooner removed by congress.

In the ordinance of congress, for the government of this territory, it is provided, that after the said territory acquires a certain degree of population, it shall be divided into states. The Eastern state, that is thus provided to be made, is bounded on the Great Miami on the West, and by the Pennsylvania line on the East. The centre of this state will fall between the Sioto and the Hockhoking.

IN the  
ment h  
the W  
Ohio.  
New M  
of the  
ing by  
king-  
privile  
the W  
fishippi  
shoul  
witho  
trade  
of pr  
the C  
find  
leans  
defin  
dang  
pose  
pi,  
beli  
to v  
up  
with  
ver  
ind  
ma  
the  
che  
no  
a  
co  
ric  
pe  
th

## NEW MADRID.

IN this place it may not be amiss to mention, that a settlement has lately commenced, with advantageous prospects, on the Western side of the Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Ohio. The spot on which the city is building, is called New Madrid. This settlement, which is without the limits of the United States, in the Spanish dominions, is conducting by Colonel Morgan, under the patronage of the Spanish king. New Madrid, from its local situation and adventitious privileges, is in prospect of being the great emporium of the Western country, unless the free navigation of the Mississippi should be opened to the United States. And even should this desired event take place, which probably will not without a rupture with Spain, this must be a place of great trade. For here will naturally centre the immense quantities of produce that will be borne down the Illinois, the Mississippi, the Ohio, and their various branches; and if the carriers can find as good a market for their cargoes here, as at New-Orleans or the West-Indies, and can procure the articles they desire, they will gladly save themselves the difficulties and dangers of navigating the long Mississippi. It has been supposed by some, that all settlers who go beyond the Mississippi, will be for ever lost to the United States. There is, I believe, little danger of this, provided they are not provoked to withdraw their friendship. The emigrants will be made up of citizens of the United States. They will carry along with them their manners and customs, their habits of government, religion, and education; and as they are to be indulged with religious freedom, and with the privilege of making their own laws, and of conducting education upon their own plans, these American habits will undoubtedly be cherished. If so, they will be Americans in fact, though nominally the subjects of Spain. It is true, Spain will draw a revenue from them, but in return they will enjoy peculiar commercial advantages, the benefit of which will be experienced by the United States, and perhaps be an ample compensation for the loss of so many citizens as may migrate thither. In short, this settlement, if conducted with judg-

ment and prudence, may be mutually serviceable both to Spain and the United States. It may prevent jealousies, lessen national prejudices, promote religious toleration, preserve harmony, and be a medium of trade reciprocally advantageous.

## VERMONT

IS bounded on the N. by Canada; on the E. by Connecticut river, which separates it from New Hampshire; on the S. by Massachusetts; and on the W. by New York. It is situated between  $42^{\circ} 50'$  and  $45$  degrees of N. latitude, and between  $72^{\circ} 10'$  and  $73^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude from London; being 155 miles long, and 60 broad.

Vermont is divided into the seven following counties:

### *Counties.*

### *Chief Towns.*

Bennington,.....	Bennington and Manchester.
Rutland,.....	Rutland.
Addison,.....	Addison.
Windham,.....	Newfane.
Chittendon,.....	Colchester.
Orange,.....	Newbury.
Windsor,.....	Woodstock.

These counties are divided into townships, which are generally six miles square.

This state, on the East side of the mountains, is watered by Paupanhoosak, Quechey, Welds, White, Black, and West rivers, which run from West to East into Connecticut river; and West of the mountains, by the river Lamoi, over which is a natural stone bridge, seven or eight rods in length, by Onion river and Otter Creek, which empty by one mouth into Lake Champlain.

A chain of high mountains, running North and South, divides this state nearly in the centre between Connecticut river and Lake Champlain. The height of land is generally from 20 to 30 miles from the river, and about the same distance from the New York line. The natural growth upon this mountain, is hemlock, pine, spruce, and other evergreens; hence it has always a green appearance, and on this account



has obtained the descriptive name of Ver Mons, Green Mountain.

The country is generally hilly, but not rocky. It is finely watered, and affords the best of pasturage for cattle. On the banks of the lakes, rivers, and rivulets, are many fine tracts of rich interval land. The heavy growth of timber, which is common throughout the state, evince the strength and fertility of the soil.

There is no climate in the world more healthy than that of Vermont. Snow begins to fall commonly in the beginning of November, and is generally gone by the middle of April. During this season, the inhabitants generally enjoy a serene sky, and a keen, cold air. There are upwards of 17,000 men upon the militia rolls of this state. These consist of two divisions, one on the West, the other on the East side of the mountain. The character, manners, customs, laws, policy, and religion of the inhabitants of Vermont are similar to those of the people of New England.

Concerning the constitution we must observe, that the inhabitants of Vermont, by their representatives in convention, at Windsor, on the 25th of December, 1777, declared that the territory called Vermont, was, and of right ought to be a free and independent state; and for the purpose of maintaining regular government in the same, they made a solemn declaration of their rights, and ratified a constitution. By the frame of government, the supreme legislative power is vested in a house of representatives of the freemen of the state of Vermont, to be chosen annually by the freemen on the first Tuesday in September, and to meet the second Thursday of the succeeding October; this body is vested with all the powers necessary for the legislature of a free state; two-thirds of the whole number of representatives elected, make a quorum. Each inhabited town throughout the state has a right to send one representative to the assembly. The supreme executive power is vested in a governor, lieutenant-governor, and twelve counsellors, to be chosen annually in the same manner, and vested with the same powers as in Connecticut.

Before the late war the tract of country called Vermont, was claimed both by New York and New Hampshire. When hostilities commenced between Great Britain and her colonies, the inhabitants, considering themselves as in a state of nature, and

not within any legal jurisdiction, associated and formed for themselves a constitution of civil government ; under this constitution they have continued to exercise all the powers of an independent state ; and have flourished. On the 4th of March, 1791, agreeable to act of Congress of December 6th, 1790, this state became one of the United States, and constitutes the fourteenth, and not the least respectable pillar in the union,

TO our general account of the United States of North America, p. 301, it may not be improper to add, some information concerning the commerce of those states, as relating to Great Britain, especially as the critical situation of things during the last twelve or fourteen months between the American states and the British government render at highly interesting to reflect for a moment, on the present condition of their mutual commerce.

By a recent investigation in Great Britain, it is established, that, in the year 1791, the United States took from this kingdom, exclusive of Ireland and the British East Indies, from which they import many manufactures, the immense value in British manufactures of 3,929,771l. 12s. 8d. In the same year,

	£	s.	d.
Russia took.....	281,243	1	0
Denmark and Norway.....	219,803	11	0
Sweden.....	36,259	4	6
Poland.....	39,833	16	9
Prussia.....	43,402	16	2
Germany.....	778,213	3	2
Holland.....	692,725	8	3
Austrian Flanders.....	387,399	0	7
Portugal and Madeira.....	657,388	7	3
Spain and Canaries.....	582,914	4	3
Gibraltar and the Streights...	224,673	16	9
Italy.....	932,148	9	1
Turkey.....	99,206	1	8
Foreign and West Indies.....	462,000	12	3
Florida.....	15,300	15	1
Total.....	5,452,512	17	9

AMERIC  
So tha  
as almo  
friendsh  
encoura  
The  
the year  
year fin  
1793 th  
pleat, b  
States  
1792, t  
of Nar  
of the  
quence  
Philad  
of 179  
quarter  
tons.  
ment,  
ing of  
the fee  
tons.  
of the  
that se  
forwa  
The  
of the  
of ra  
gener  
aston  
the a  
I  
In  
of th  
on a  
By t  
Am  
pow

So that the United States took nearly three-fourths as much as almost all the world besides! A striking proof that the friendship and alliance of America ought to be sought for, and encouraged, by the people of Great Britain.

The business of ship building has rapidly increased; for, in the year 1792, it was greater than it had been in any former year since the settlement of the country, and much greater in 1793 than in the preceding year. It appears, from an incomplete, but authentic note, of the vessels built in the United States during the eighteen months following December 31, 1792, that they amounted to eighty thousand tons; The ports of Nantucket, Boston, Alexandria, Edenton, and (for one year of the time) Baltimore, and several others of inferior consequence are not included in the return. The quantity built at Philadelphia was 10,204 tons, although the epidemic malady of 1793, suspended the operations of the artists for one entire quarter. The province of Maine appears to have built 15,476 tons. During the first year of the present general government, from March 1789 to March 1790, the whole ship building of the United States was from 17 to 18,000 tons; and in the second year, ending in March 1791, it was about 32,000 tons. Such has been the progress, and such the present state of the first of their mechanic arts! We may likewise observe, that several ships of war are now on the stocks, and getting in forwardness.

The exports of the United States, consist in a great degree of the most necessary food of man and working animals, and of raw materials, applicable to manufactures of the most general utility and consumption. To shew the progressive and astonishing prosperity of the United States, the following is the amount of their exports for three years:

*Dollars.*

In the year ending in September 1791,....18,000,000

———— ending in September 1792,....21,000,000

———— ending in September 1793,....26,000,000

In these states there is not any duty upon the exportation of the produce of the earth, nor can such duty be imposed on any exported commodities, it being wisely prohibited by the constitution. Thus do the United States of North America bid fair to constitute one of the greatest and most powerful nations on the face of the earth.

## BRITISH AMERICA.

## NEW BRITAIN.

**UNDER** this name is comprehended all the tract of country, which lies north of Canada, commonly called the Eskimaux country, including Labrador, now North and South Wales; said to be 850 miles long, and 750 broad.

To speak generally, this is a mountainous, frozen, barren country, abounding with lakes, rivers, and bays, that furnish plenty of fish. The fur of the various animals is close, soft and warm. The fishery and the fur trade are the only things which render this country valuable. This trade is in the hands of a company of nine or ten persons, who received a charter in 1670, and whose profits are not inconsiderable. One year they carried from Great-Britain articles to the amount of 16,000*l.*; and in return, carried furs and fish to the amount of 29,38*cl.*

The country is very thinly inhabited, by a people resembling the Laplanders, and the other nations in the north-western parts of Europe, from whence their ancestors probably migrated.

New Britain was discovered, by Sebastian Cabot for Henry VII. of England, in 1498; and Mr. Hudson visited the inland sea in 1607, whence it obtained the name of Hudson's bay; but no English governor was sent over till 1684. During the war in Queen Anne's reign, the French reduced all the English settlements, except Albany; but they were again restored by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The inland parts of this country are but little known, the ferocity of the natives, and the coldness of the climate, having hitherto deterred the British from making any settlements, except on the coasts of Hudson's bay.

**T**H  
the E.  
and the  
is situat  
tween  
600 m  
The  
guina,  
and de  
rence,  
provin  
eres,  
The  
largest  
deep,  
ever,  
and t  
both  
forest  
that n  
acquai  
the I  
peop  
and t  
the b  
the f  
whic  
the c  
morr  
and t  
Fren  
In  
bec  
amo

## CANADA OR QUEBEC.

THIS province is bounded on the N. by New Britain ; on the E. by the Bay of St. Lawrence ; on the S. by Nova Scotia and the United States ; and on the W. by unknown lands. It is situated between 45 and 52 degrees of N. latitude, and between 61 and 81 degrees of W. longitude from London ; being 600 miles long, and 200 broad.

The principal rivers are, the Outtauais, St. John's, Seguina, Despraires, and Trois Rivières, which are large, bold, and deep, and are all swallowed up by the river St. Lawrence, (formerly called Canada, whence the name of the province,) which falls into the Atlantic Ocean at Cape Rosières, by a mouth 90 miles broad.

The cold is so excessive, from December to April, that the largest rivers are frozen over, and the snow lies several feet deep, even in the temperate latitude of Paris. The soil, however, is very good, and produces wheat and inferior grains, and tobacco in great abundance. The uncultivated parts, both here and in the rest of America, contain the greatest forests in the world. The species of trees are so numerous, that no botanist has been able to make himself thoroughly acquainted with them. The red elms are often hollowed by the Indians, into canoes large enough to contain a dozen people. There are two sorts of cedar and oak, the white and the red ; three sorts of ash, the free, the mongrel, and the bastard ; three sorts of walnut, the hard, the soft, and the smooth. Here are also the vinegar tree, the fruit of which, infused in water, produces vinegar ; the white thorn ; the cotton tree, the flowers of which, when shaken in the morning before the dew falls off, yield a substance like honey, and the seed or pod contains a very fine cotton. Turkey corn, French beans, gourds, melons, and some others.

In 1784, a census of the inhabitants of the province of Quebec was taken, by order of General Haldimand, when they amounted to 113,012 English and French, exclusive of the



Loyalists, who have lately settled in the upper parts of the province, to the number, it is said, of 10,000.

The constitution of the province is founded on the 14th of George III. called the Quebec Bill. By this bill, the legislative power is vested in the governor and legislative council. The council is composed of the Lieutenant Governor, Chief Justice, and Secretary for the time being, and twenty other members, nearly one half of whom are French. They are appointed by the crown.

The amount of the exports from the province of Quebec in the year 1786, was 343,262l. 19s. 6d. The amount of imports in the same year was 325,116l. The exports consisted of wheat, flour, biscuit, flax seed, lumber of various kinds, fish, potash, oil, ginseng and other medicinal roots, but principally of furs and peltries, to the amount of 285,977l. The imports consisted of rum, brandy, molasses, coffee, sugar, wines, tobacco, salt, chocolate, provisions for the troops, and dry goods.

This country was discovered by the English as early as about 1597, and settled by the French in 1608, who kept possession of it till 1763, when, after a long and bloody war, it fell into the hands of the British, to whom it has ever since belonged.

## NOVA SCOTIA AND NEW BRUNSWICK.

NOVA Scotia, (i. e. New Scotland,) is bounded on the W. by the Eastern boundary of the United States; on the N. by the river St. Lawrence; and on the E. and S. by the Gulph of St. Lawrence, and the Atlantic Ocean. It is situated between 43 and 49 degrees of N. latitude, and between 60 and 67 degrees of W. longitude from London; being 350 miles long, and 250 broad.

The rivers *Risgouche* and *Nipisquit* run from West to East, and fall into the Bay of St. Lawrence. *St. John's*, *Passamagundi*, and *St. Croix*, run from North to South, into the Bay of Fundy, or the sea. Nova Scotia is indented with numerous bays, which afford many commodious, bold harbours.

The Bay of Fundy is the largest of the bays, and extends 30 leagues into the country. Here the ebb and flow of the tide is from 45 to 60 feet.

During a great part of the year the atmosphere is clouded with thick fog, which renders it unhealthy for the inhabitants; and four or five months it is intensely cold. A great part of this country lies in forest, and the soil, in most parts, is thin and barren. On the banks of the rivers, and some other parts, the soil is good; many of the bays, and salt-water rivers, and some parts of the sea coast, are bordered with tracts of salt marsh. The inhabitants do not raise provision enough for home consumption. They subsist principally by the lumber trade, which is supplied by their forests; and by the fishery, which is very profitable.

Notwithstanding the forbidding aspect of this country, it was here that some of the first European settlements were made. The first grant of land in it, was made by James I. to his secretary William Alexander, who named it Nova Scotia, or New Scotland. Since that time it has frequently changed from one private proprietor to another, and repeatedly from the French to the English. At the peace of Utrecht it was confirmed to the English, under whose government it has ever since continued. In 1784, this province was divided into two governments; one of which is called New Brunswick, and lies bordering on the United States; the other retains the name of Nova Scotia.

---

## SPANISH AMERICA.

### EAST AND WEST FLORIDA.

THIS country has Georgia on the N. the Atlantic Ocean on the E. the Gulph of Mexico on the S. and the river Mississippi on the W. It is situated between 25 and 31 degrees of N. latitude, and between 80 and 92 degrees of W. longitude from London; being 600 miles long, and 130 broad.

St. John's and Indian rivers, which empty into the Atlantic Ocean; Seguana, Apalachicola, Chatahatchi, Escambia,

Mobile, Pascagoula, and Pearl rivers, all of which rise in Georgia, and run southerly into the Gulph of Mexico.

At the Equinoxes, especially autumnal, there are generally heavy rains for several weeks together. At other seasons, the air of Florida is pure and wholesome: the native Indians are larger and more vigorous than their neighbours the Mexicans; and many persons from England have ascribed the recovery of their health in consumptions to this climate.

There are, in this country, a great variety of soils. The eastern part of it, near and about St. Augustine, is far the most unfruitful; yet even heretwo crops of Indian corn a year are produced. The banks of the rivers which water the Floridas, and the parts contiguous, are of a superior quality, and well adapted to the culture of rice and corn, while the more interior country, which is high and pleasant, abounds with wood of almost every kind: particularly white and red oak, pine, hickory, cypress, red and white cedar. The intervals between the hilly part of this country are extremely rich, and produce spontaneously the fruits and vegetables that are common to Georgia and the Carolinas. But Florida is rendered valuable in a peculiar manner, by its extensive ranges for cattle.

The Floridas have experienced the vicissitudes of war, and frequently changed masters, belonging alternately to the French and Spaniards. It was ceded by the latter to the English at the peace of 1763. During the last war, they were again reduced by the arms of his Catholic Majesty, and guaranteed to the crown of Spain by the late definitive treaty. Its first discoverer was Sebastian Cabot, in 1497.

## LOUISIANA

HAS the Mississippi on the E. the Gulph of Mexico on the S. New Mexico on the W. and unknown lands on the N.

This country is intersected by a number of fine rivers, among which are the Natchitoches, which empty into the Mississippi above Point Coupee, and the Adayes or Mexicano river, emptying into the Gulph of Mexico.

The  
tholics.  
their n  
between  
as it e  
within  
not fo  
and its  
the fa  
timber  
oak, a  
astoni  
nishes  
adapt  
time  
three  
rare i  
spont

Th  
situat  
Mon  
the  
Missi  
nada  
flatter  
sequ  
in th  
for  
amp  
of M  
near  
fail  
to c  
clin  
was  
me  
att  
pre  
the  
sho  
wa

The greater part of the white inhabitants are Roman Catholics. They are governed by a viceroy from Spain, and their number is unknown. Louisiana is agreeably situated between the extremes of heat and cold. Its climate varies as it extends towards the North. The southern parts, lying within the reach of the refreshing breezes from the sea, are not scorched like those under the same latitudes in Africa; and its northern regions are colder than those of Europe under the same parallels, with a wholesome, serene air. Their timber is as fine as any in the world, and the quantities of live oak, ash, mulberry, walnut, cherry, cypress, and cedar, are astonishing. The neighbourhood of the Mississippi, besides, furnishes the richest fruits in great variety; the soil is particularly adapted for hemp, flax, and tobacco; and indigo is at this time a staple commodity, which commonly yields the planter three or four cuttings a year. In a word, whatever is rich and rare in the most desirable climates in Europe, seems to be the spontaneous production of this delightful country.

The Mississippi, on which the fine country of Louisiana is situated, was first discovered by Ferdinand de Soto, in 1541. Monsieur de la Salle was the first who traversed it. He, in the year 1682, having passed down to the mouth of the Mississippi, and surveyed the adjacent country, returned to Canada, from whence he took passage to France. From the flattering accounts which he gave of the country, and the consequential advantages that would accrue from settling a colony in those parts, Louis XIV. was induced to establish a company for the purpose. Accordingly a squadron of four vessels, amply provided with men and provisions, under the command of Monsieur de la Salle, embarked, with an intention to settle near the mouths of the Mississippi. But he unintentionally sailed 100 leagues to the westward of it, where he attempted to establish a colony; but through the unfavourableness of the climate, most of his men miserably perished, and he himself was villainously murdered, not long after, by two of his own men. Monsieur Iberville succeeded him in his laudable attempts. He, after two successful voyages, died while preparing for a third. Crozat succeeded him; and in 1712, the king gave him Louisiana. This grant continued but a short time after the death of Louis XIV. In 1763, Louisiana was ceded to the king of Spain, to whom it now belongs.

## NEW MEXICO, INCLUDING CALIFORNIA.

THIS country is bounded on the N. by unknown lands; on the E. by Louisiana; on the S. by Old Mexico and the Pacific Ocean; and on the W. by the same ocean. It is situated between 23 and 43 degrees of N. latitude, and between 94 and 126 degrees of W. longitude from London; being 2000 miles long, and 1600 miles broad.

### *Provinces.*

### *Chief Towns.*

Apacheira,.....	St. Antonio.
New Mexico Proper,.....	Santa Fé.
Sonora, .....	Tuape,
California, a peninsula,.....	St. Juan.

The climate of this country is very agreeable. Towards the close of the last century, the Jesuits, who had great merit in exploring the neglected province of California, and in civilizing its rude inhabitants, seem studiously to have depreciated this country, for political reasons, by representing the climate as so disagreeable and unwholesome, and the soil as so barren, that nothing but their zealous endeavours to convert the natives, could have induced them to settle there. The falsehood of this representation, however, has since been detected, and a very favourable account has been given of the climate and soil. A valuable pearl fishery has been found on its coasts, and mines of gold have been discovered of a very promising appearance. In California, there falls in the morning a great quantity of dew, which, settling on the rose leaves, candies, and becomes hard like manna, having all the sweetness of refined sugar, without its whiteness. There is also another very singular natural production. In the heart of the country there are plains of salt, quite firm and clear as crystal, which, considering the vast quantities of fish found on its coasts, might render it an invaluable acquisition to an industrious nation.

Cortes, the great conqueror of Mexico, discovered the extensive peninsula of California in the year 1536, after enduring incredible hardships, and encountering dangers of almost every species. During a long period it continued to be so little frequented, that even its form was unknown, and in most maps



It was represented as an island. Sir Francis Drake was the first who took possession of it in 1578, and his right was confirmed by the principal chief in the whole country.

## OLD MEXICO, OR NEW SPAIN,

IS bounded on the N. by New Mexico; on the N. E. by the Gulph of Mexico; on the S. E. by Terra Firma; and on the S. W. by the Pacific Ocean. It is situated between 8 and 30 degrees of N. latitude, and 83 and 110 degrees of W. longitude from London; being 2000 miles long, and 600 broad.

This country is divided into three audiences, and each audience is subdivided into provinces, according to the following enumeration:

### I. Audience of GALICIA.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Guadalajara,.....	Guadalajara.
2. Zacatecas,.....	Zacatecas.
3. New Biscay,.....	St. Barbara.
4. Cinoloa,.....	Cinoloa.
5. Culiacan,.....	Culiacan.
6. Chametlan,.....	Chametlan.
7. Xalisco,.....	Xalisco.

### 2. Audience of MEXICO.

1. Mexico Proper,.....	Mexico, Acapulco.
2. Mechoacan,.....	Mechoacan.
3. Panuco,.....	Tampice.
4. Tlascala,.....	Tlascala, Vera Cruz.
5. Guaxaca,.....	Guaxaca.
6. Tobasco,.....	Tobasco.
7. Jucatan,.....	Campeachy.
8. Chiapa,.....	Chiapa.
9. Saconusco,.....	Saconusco.

3. *Audience of GUATIMALA.*

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Verapaz,.....	Verapaz.
2. Guatimala Proper,.....	Guatimala.
3. Honduras,.....	Valladolid.
4. Nicaragua,.....	Leon.
5. Costa Rica,.....	Nicoya.
6. Veragua,.....	Santa Fé.

On the North Sea are the gulphs or bays of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific Ocean, are the bays of Micoya, and Acapulco.

Mexico, lying principally in the torrid zone, is excessively hot. This country is mountainous in the interior parts, but along the eastern shore, it is flat and marshy, and is overflowed in the rainy seasons, which renders it very unhealthy. The trees are clothed with perpetual verdure, and blossom and bear almost the whole year. The cotton and cedar trees, and those which bear the cocoa, of which chocolate is made, abound here. Mexico, like all the tropical countries, is rather more abundant in fruits than in grain. Pine apples, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, &c. are here in great plenty and perfection.

The chief mines of gold are in Varagua and New Grenada, bordering upon Darien and Terra Firma. Those of silver, which are much more rich, as well as numerous, are found in several parts, particularly in the province of Mexico. Of the gold and silver which the mines of Mexico afford, great things have been said. Those who have inquired most into this subject, compute the revenues at twenty four-millions of money; and this account is probably just, since it is well known that this, with the other Spanish provinces in South-America, supply the whole world with silver.

The present inhabitants of Mexico may be divided into whites, Indians, and negroes. The whites are born in Old-Spain, or they are Creoles, that is, natives of Spanish America. The former are chiefly employed in government and trade, and have nearly the same character with the Spaniards in Europe; only a larger share of pride; for they consider themselves as entitled to a very high distinction as natives of

Europe, and look on the other inhabitants as many degrees beneath them. The Indians, who, notwithstanding the devastations of the first invaders, remain in great numbers, are become, by continual oppression and indignity, a dejected, timorous, and miserable race of mortals. The blacks here, like those in other parts of the world, are stubborn, robust, and hardy, and as well adapted for the gross and inhuman slavery they endure, as any human beings. This may serve for the general character, not only of the Mexicans, but for the greater part of the Spanish colonies in South America.

The population of Mexico, is, however, no longer what it was formerly; but the reason is obvious: the sole cause of their misfortunes and the depopulation of the country arising from the refined cruelties of the Spaniards, whose barbarous deeds, though humanity would wish to draw a veil over them, are of so complicated and base a nature, that every person in every age, ought to execrate that court, which should prompt their commanders to exercise such cruelties as are here related. The first historians, and those who copied after them, have recorded, that the Spaniards found there 10,000,000 of souls. This was the exaggerated account of conquerors, to exalt the magnificence of their triumph: and it was adopted, without examination, with so much the more readiness, as it rendered them the more odious. Be this as it may, the population of Mexico at this time does not amount to above 1,000,000 of persons. It has been asserted, and generally believed, that the first conquerors massacred the Indians out of a wanton cruelty; and that their priests, who ought to have instilled into them notions of clemency and peace, were the vile instigators of these horrid barbarities. Undoubtedly the inhuman soldiers frequently shed the blood of the natives without even apparent motives; and their priests exultingly partook in the bloody repast. But this was not the real cause of the depopulation of the empire of Mexico; it was the work of a slow tyranny, and of that avarice which exacted from its wretched inhabitants more rigorous toil than was compatible with their constitution and the climate of their country. This oppression was, beyond all dispute, coeval with the conquest of Mexico. All the lands were divided between the crown, the companions of Cortez, and the grandees or ministers who were most in favour at the court of Spain. The Mexicans appointed

to the royal domains, were destined to public labours, as the learned and celebrated Abbé Raynal informs us, which were originally considerable. The lot of those who were employed in the estates of individuals was still more wretched. All degrees groaned under a dreadfully oppressive yoke; they were ill used; they had no wages given them; and services were required of them, under which the most robust men must inevitably have sunk. The miserable condition of the wretched inhabitants excited the compassion of Bartholomew de las Casas, who, struck with the mildness and simplicity of the Indians, became an ecclesiastic in order to devote his labours to their conversion. This courageous, firm, and disinterested man accused his countrymen of the most unwarrantable cruelties and massacres before the tribunal of the whole world. In his account of the tyranny of the Spaniards in America, he says, that they destroyed 15,000,000 of Indians! This enormous number must appear almost incredible in the eyes of a superficial reader; but when we consider, that the Spaniards did not charge him with exaggeration in his accounts, but only with acrimony of style, the incredibility will vanish, and the truth alone will appear. The writings of Bartholomew de las Casas, which indicate the amiable turn of his disposition, and the sublimity of his sentiments, have stamped a disgrace upon his barbarous countrymen, which time hath not been able to efface.

The civil government of Mexico is administered by tribunals, called audiences. In these courts the viceroy of the king of Spain presides. His employment is the greatest trust and power his Catholic majesty has at his disposal, and is perhaps the richest government entrusted to any subject in the world. The viceroy continues in office but three years. The clergy are extremely numerous in Mexico. The priests, monks and nuns of all orders, make a fifth part of the white inhabitants, both here and in other parts of Spanish America. Gage insinuates, that the principal motives which drew the Spanish clergy over to America, were the hopes of gaining greater riches, and the power of delivering themselves from the confinement of the cloisters, and of enjoying unrestrained liberty. It is a common thing, indeed, for a priest to lay up ten or twelve thousand crowns in ten years time, even though he has but an ordinary cure in Mexico, and lives plentifully

and lux  
are in a  
He was  
cloister  
drefs, a  
they sw  
poverty  
enable  
shopric  
ted, or  
present  
crimes

The  
1521.  
course  
and he  
zuma,  
subje  
as his  
might  
tunate  
reduc  
own  
the b  
he u  
sovere  
and a  
hand  
many  
addr  
rage  
ende  
thro  
and  
who  
unha  
bod  
end  
mai  
But  
to f

and luxuriously during the whole of the time ; for the clergy are in a manner adored by the common people in that country. He was amazed, he said, to find the monks in the Mexican cloisters, and the parochial clergy, rivalling the quality in their dress, and luxurious way of life. They drank, they gamed, they swore, they wenched, and made a jest of their vows of poverty. Frequently, indeed, they save money enough to enable them to return to Old Spain, and there purchase bishoprics. As to the laity, he says, there is not a more bigotted, or a more debauched people on the face of the earth. A present to the church wipes off the odium of the greatest crimes.

The empire of Mexico was subdued by Cortes, in the year 1521. Montezuma was at that time its emperor. In the course of the war, he was treacherously taken by Cortes, and held as a prisoner. During the imprisonment of Montezuma, Cortes and his army had made repeated attacks on his subjects, but without success. Cortes was now determined, as his last resource, to try what the interposition of Montezuma might have to soothe or overawe his subjects. This unfortunate prince, at the mercy of the treacherous Spaniards, and reduced to the sad necessity of becoming the instrument of his own disgrace, and of the slavery of his subjects, advanced to the battlements in his royal robes, with all the pomp in which he used to appear on solemn occasions. At sight of their sovereign, whom they had long been accustomed to honour, and almost to revere as a god, the weapons dropped from their hands, every tongue was silent, all bowed their heads, and many prostrated themselves on the ground. Montezuma addressed them with every argument that could mitigate their rage, or persuade them to cease from hostilities. When he ended his discourse, a sullen murmur of disapprobation ran through the croud ; to this succeeded reproaches and threats ; and their fury rising in a moment, they violently poured in whole flights of arrows, and volleys of stones, upon their unhappy monarch ; two of the arrows struck him in the body, which, with the blow of a stone on his temple, put an end to his life. Guatimozin succeeded Montezuma, and maintained a vigorous opposition against the assaults of Cortes. But he, like his predecessor, after a noble defence, was forced to submit. Previous to this, being aware of his impending



fate, he had ordered that all his treasures should be thrown into the lake. While a prisoner, on suspicion of his having concealed his treasure, he was put to the torture, which was done by laying him on burning coals; but he bore whatever the refined cruelty of his tormentors could inflict, with the invincible fortitude of an American warrior. One of his chief favourites, his fellow sufferer, being overcome by the violence of the anguish, turned a dejected eye towards his master, which seemed to implore his permission to reveal all he knew. But the high spirited prince darted on him a look of authority, mingled with scorn, and checked his weakness by asking, "Am I now reposing on a bed of flowers?" Overawed by the reproach, he persevered in dutiful silence, and expired. Cortes, ashamed of a scene so horrid, rescued the royal victim from the hands of his torturers, and prolonged a life for new indignities and sufferings. Cortes died in Spain, in the year 1547, in the 62d year of his age. Envied by his contemporaries, and ill requited by the court which he served, he has been admired and celebrated by succeeding ages. By his own desire he was carried to Mexico, and there buried.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

### TERRA FIRMA, OR CASTILE DEL ORO.

**THIS** country is bounded on the N. by the Atlantic Ocean; on the E. by the same Ocean and Surinam; on the S. by Amazonia and Peru; and on the W. by the Pacific Ocean. It is situated between the equator and 12 degrees of N. latitude, and between 60 and 82 degrees of W. longitude from London; being 1400 miles long, and 700 broad.

Terra Firma is divided into the following provinces.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Darien, .....	Porto Bello, Panama.
2. Carthagena, .....	Carthagena.
3. St. Martha, .....	St. Martha.

*Provinces.**Chief Towns.*

- |                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| 4. Rio de la Hacha,.....       | Rio de la Hacha.    |
| 5. Venezuela,.....             | Venezuela.          |
| 6. Comana,.....                | Comana.             |
| 7. New Andalusia, or Paria, .. | St. Thomas.         |
| 8. New Granada,.....           | Santa Fé de Bogota. |
| 9. Popayan,.....               | Popayan.            |

The climate here, especially in the northern parts, is extremely hot and sultry during the whole year. From the month of May to the end of November, the season called winter by the inhabitants, is almost a continual succession of thunder, rain, and tempests; the clouds precipitating the rains with such impetuosity, that the low lands exhibit the appearance of an ocean. Great part of the country is of consequence almost continually flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces, particularly about Popayan and Porto Bello, it is exceedingly unwholesome.

The soil of this country is very different; the inland parts being rich and fertile, while the coasts are sandy and barren. It is impossible to view, without admiration, the perpetual verdure of the woods, the luxuriance of the plains, and the towering height of the mountains. This country produces corn, sugar, tobacco, and fruits of all kinds: the most remarkable is that of the manzanillo tree; which bears a fruit resembling an apple, but which, under this specious appearance, contains the most subtle poison.

This part of South America was discovered by Columbus, in his third voyage to this continent. It was subdued and settled by the Spaniards about the year 1514, after destroying, with great inhumanity, several millions of the natives. This country was called Terra Firma, on account of its being the first part of the continent which was discovered; all the lands discovered previous to this being islands.

## P E R U

IS bounded on the N. by Terra Firma; on the E. by the Andes; on the S. by Chili; and on the W. by the Pacific Ocean. It is situated between the Equator and 25 degrees of S. latitude, and 60 and 81 degrees of W. longitude from London; being about 1800 miles long, and 500 broad.

*Provinces.**Chief Towns.*

North division; Quito, ....	Quito, Payta.
Middle division; Lima, or	} Lima, Cusco, Callao.
Los Reyes, .....	
South division; Los Char-	} Potosi, Porco.
cos, .....	

A prodigious number of rivers rise in the Andes, and run through this country, among which are the Grenada or Cagdalena, Oronoco, and Amazon. The last has its source in Peru, and after running eastward upwards of three thousand miles, falls into the Atlantic Ocean. This river, like all other tropical rivers, annually overflows its banks.

Though Peru lies within the torrid zone, yet, having the Pacific Ocean on the West, and the Andes on the East, the air is not so sultry, as is usual in tropical countries. The sky is generally cloudy, so that the inhabitants are shielded from the direct rays of the sun; but what is extremely singular, it never rains in Peru. This defect, however, is sufficiently supplied by a soft and gentle dew, which falls every night on the ground, and so refreshes the plants and grass, as to produce in many places the greatest fertility. In the inland parts of Peru, and by the banks of the rivers, the soil is generally very fertile, but along the sea coast it is a barren sand. The productions of this country are, Indian corn, wheat, balsam, sugar, wine, cotton, cattle, deer, poultry, parrots, wild fowls, lions, bears, monkeys, &c. Their sheep are large, and work as beasts of burden. The province of Quito abounds with cedar, cocoa, palm trees, and the Kinguenna, which affords the Peruvian or Jesuit's bark; also the storax, guaiacum, and several other gums and drugs. Gold and silver mines are found in

every province, but those of Potosi are the richest. The mountain of Potosi alone, is said to have yielded to the Spaniards, the first forty years they were in possession of it, two thousand millions of pieces of eight.

Peru is governed by a viceroy, who is absolute ; but it being impossible for him to superintend the whole extent of his government, he delegates a part of his authority to the several audiences and courts, established at different places throughout his dominions.

Early in the sixteenth century, Diego Almagro, Francis Pizarro, and Ferdinand du Lucque, an ecclesiastic, raised a fund, and entered into articles to prosecute the discovery of Peru. In the year 1525, Pizarro sailed to the bay of Guiaquil, near the islands of Pana and St. Clara, in 3 degrees S. latitude, where he met with a rich prize, consisting of silver dishes and utensils. Such, however, were their difficulties in struggling against contrary winds and currents, that it was two years before our adventurers reached the bay of Guiaquil. Here they went on shore, and sent some of their people to view the country, who reported, that they came to a town called Tumbez, in which was a temple dedicated to the sun, well replenished with gold and silver utensils and ornaments, and even the walls lined with gold. Animated by this intelligence, they embarked again, and sailed to seven degrees S. latitude, where they found a pleasant fruitful country. They returned to Panama, about the latter end of the year 1527, in order to make preparations for the absolute conquest of this desirable coast. In the first place, Pizarro went over to Spain, and procured a commission from the Emperor Charles V. to empower him and the rest of the adventurers to make a conquest of Peru, and to share the profits of it. He soon raised a body of forces, and set sail again with his companions for America. They arrived at Nombre de Dios, in Terra Firma, or Darien, in January, 1530. He marched his forces over land to Panama, and again embarked them there. He next advanced as far as Tumbez, where he found the Peruvians engaged in a civil war, one party defending their lawful prince, and the other joining an usurper, or pretender to his throne. Pizarro joined the malcontents, and made himself master of Tumbez, where he found a prodigious treasure. Then having built the fortress of St. Michael, for the security of his

conquests, he advanced to Caxamachia, where he understood the Inca, or Emperor, of Peru, was encamped. He was met in his march by an embassy from that monarch, who offered to submit himself and his country to the dominion of the Spaniards. The proposal was accepted; but, notwithstanding, Pizarro, on the 3d of May, 1532, treacherously fell upon the Indians at Caxamachia, murdered some thousands of them, and made the Emperor, or Inca, his prisoner. Soon after this adventure, Almagro brought him a further reinforcement of troops. Pizarro now believed himself strong enough to subdue the country, so he put the emperor to death, and marched towards the capital city of Cusco, of which he took possession in October, 1532. On the 6th of January, 1533, Pizarro laid the foundation of Lima, which the Spaniards chose to make the seat of their government, and gave it the name of "the City of the Kings," as it was begun on the day the eastern kings made their presents to our Saviour at Bethlehem. The natives have frequently attempted to regain their liberty, but have hitherto been unsuccessful. Some late insurrections have happened, in which the natives have again endeavoured to shake off the Spanish yoke, but the consequences have not answered their expectations. From the disaffection of several of the Spanish provinces, however, it is more than probable, a revolt will take place in the course of a few years which will sever the Spanish provinces from the crown of Spain.

## C H I L I.

**THIS** country is bounded on the N. by Peru; on the E. by Paraguay; on the W. by the Pacific Ocean; and on the S. by Patagonia. It is situated between 25 and 45 degrees of S. latitude, and between 65 and 85 degrees of W. longitude from London; being 1200 miles long, and 500 miles broad.

### *Provinces.*

### *Chief Towns.*

Chili Proper, .....	St. Iago, Baldivia, Imperial.
Cuyo, .....	San Juan de Frontiera.



The air of Chili, though in a hot climate, is remarkably temperate, occasioned by the refreshing breezes from the sea, and the cool winds from the top of the Andes, which are continually covered with snow. This country is free from lightning, and although thunder is frequently heard, it is far up in the mountains. The soil is extremely fertile, being watered with numberless little rivulets from the mountains. It produces, in the greatest abundance, apples, pears, plums, peaches, quinces, apricots, almonds, olives, grapes, cocoa nuts, figs, &c. It abounds in gold, silver and lead mines, and the rivers themselves roll on golden sands. But their staple commodity is cattle; they have them in such abundance, as frequently to cast the flesh into the rivers, reserving the hides, tallow, and tongues for exportation.

The Spaniards made several attempts to reduce this country, but with no great success till the year 1541, when they built the capital St. Iago, now the residence of the Spanish Governor, and a Bishop's see; and afterwards Coquimbo, Concepcion, and Baldivia. The natives are remarkable for wit, fortitude, and patience; and the Spaniards to this day have never been able to subdue them; they continue still masters of part of the inland country. There have lately been some formidable insurrections against the Spaniards by the natives, which have greatly alarmed the Spanish court. In consequence of which, several privileges have been restored to the natives, but they are still dissatisfied.

## PARAGUAY, OR LA PLATA,

Is bounded on the N. by Amazonia; on the E. by Brazil; on the S. by Patagonia; and on the W. by Peru and Chili. It is situated between 12° and 37° degrees of S. latitude, and 50° and 75° degrees of W. longitude from London; being 1500 miles long, and 1000 broad.

	<i>Provinces</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
East division;	Paraguay,.....	Assumption.
	Parana,.....	St. Anne.
	Guaira,.....	Cividad Real.
	Uragua,.....	Los Reyes.

	<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
South division;	Tucuman,.....	St. Iago.
	Rio de la Plata,....	Buenos Ayres, the capital of the province.

This country, besides an infinite number of small rivers, is watered by three principal ones, which, united near the sea, form the famous Rio de la Plata, or Plate river, and which annually overflow their banks, and, on their recess, leave them enriched with a slime, that produces great plenty of whatever is committed to it. This river, where it unites with the ocean, is 150 miles broad. At 100 miles from its mouth, a ship in the middle of the channel cannot be seen from either shore; and at Buenos Ayres, 100 miles still further back, one cannot discern the opposite shore. There are no mountains of consequence here, excepting that remarkable chain which divides South America, called the Andes.

This country consists of extensive plains, 300 leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high mountains from Brazil. La Plata is a most desirable climate, and one of the most fruitful countries in the world. The cotton and tobacco produced here, with the herb called Paragua, which is peculiar to this country, would alone be sufficient to form a flourishing commerce. There are here also several gold and silver mines.

The Spaniards first discovered this country in the year 1515, and founded the town of Buenos Ayres in 1535. Most of the country is still inhabited by the native Americans. The Jesuits have been indefatigable in their endeavours to convert the Indians to the belief of their religion, and to introduce among them the arts of civilized life, and have met with surprising success. It is said that above 340,000 families, several years ago, were subject to the Jesuits, living in obedience, and an awe bordering on adoration, yet procured without any violence or constraint. In 1767, the Jesuits were sent out of America, by royal authority, and their subjects were put upon the same footing with the rest of the country.

## PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

## B R A Z I L.

THIS extensive country is bounded on the N. by the river Amazon and the Atlantic Ocean; on the E. by the same ocean; on the S. by the Rio de La Plata; and on the W. by Paraguay and Amazonia. It is situated between the Equator and 35 degrees of N. latitude, and between 35 and 60 degrees of W. longitude from London.

The air of this country is hot, but healthy, and the soil exceedingly fertile in maize, millet, rice, fruits, saffron, balsam of capivi, ginger, indigo, amber, rosin, train oil, cotton, the best of tobacco, fine sugar, brazil wood, &c. Here also are mines of gold, silver, and diamonds, and a great quantity of excellent crystal and jasper. This country also abounds in cattle, apes, parrots, and beautiful birds. The rivers and lakes are stored with fish, and there is a whale fishery on the coast.

The coast of this large country is only known; the natives still possess the inland parts; whereof those towards the North are called Tapayers, and those in the South Tupinamboys. These natives seem to have little religion, and no temple or place for public worship; but yet are said to believe a future state, and have some notion of rewards and punishments after this life.

The Portuguese discovered this country in the year 1500, but did not plant it till the year 1549, when they took possession of All Saints Bay, and built the city of St. Salvador, which is now the residence of the Viceroy and Archbishop. The Dutch invaded Brazil in 1623, and subdued the northern provinces; but the Portuguese agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight tons of gold, to relinquish their interest in this country, which was accepted, and the Portuguese remained in peaceable possession of all Brazil till about the end of 1762, when the Spanish Governor of Buenos Ayres, hearing of a war between Portugal and Spain, took, after a month's siege, the Portuguese frontier fortress, called St. Sacrament; but by the treaty of peace it was restored.

## GUIANA,

(Belonging to the French and Dutch,)

IS divided into Cayenne, which belongs to the French, and into Surinam, which is a Dutch province.

Cayenne extends 240 miles along the coast of Guiana, and near 300 within land. It is bounded North, by Surinam; East, by the Atlantic; South, by Amazonia; West, by Guiana. All the coast is very low, but within land there are fine hills, very proper for settlements. The commodities are similar to those of the West India islands.

Surinam is one of the richest and most valuable colonies belonging to the United Provinces. The chief trade of Surinam consists in sugar, cotton, coffee of an excellent kind, tobacco, flax, skins, and some valuable dying drugs. They trade with the United States, of whom they receive horses, live cattle, and provisions, and give in exchange large quantities of molasses. The Torporific eel is found in the rivers of Guiana, which, when touched either by the hand, or by a rod of iron, gold, copper, or by a stick of some particular kinds of heavy wood, communicates a shock perfectly like that of electricity. There is an immense number and variety of snakes in this country, which form one of its principal inconveniences. The parts nearest the sea are low and covered with water, and the climate very unwholesome; but the colony is in a flourishing condition. The chief settlement is at Parimaribo, a large and populous town, built on the river Surinam.

---

## THE INDIAN COUNTRIES.

THE Indian countries here meant, are those which continue in the sole possession of the natives, or in which there are no European settlements; and are only two, namely, Amazonia and Patagonia.

## AMAZONIA

IS bounded on the N. by Terra Firma and Guiana; on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean and Brazil; on the S. by Paraguay; and on the W. by Peru. It is about 1200 miles long, and 960 broad.

The Amazon, which is one of the largest rivers in the world, runs a course from West to East of about 3000 miles, and receives near 200 other rivers, many of which have a course of 5 or 600 leagues, and some of them not inferior to the Hudson and the Delaware. The breadth of this river, at its mouth, where it discharges itself by several channels into the ocean, almost under the equator, is 150 miles; and 1500 miles from its mouth it is 30 or 40 fathoms deep. In the rainy season it overflows its banks, and waters and fertilizes the adjacent country.

The fair season here is about the time of the solstices, and the wet or rainy season at the time of the equinoxes. The trees, fields, and plants, are verdant all the year round. The soil is extremely rich, producing corn, grain, and fruits of all kinds, tobacco, sugar canes, cotton, cassavi root, potatoes, yams, farfaparilla, gums, raisins, balsams of various kinds, pine apples, guavas, bananas, &c. The forests are stored with wild honey, deer, wild fowls, and parrots. The rivers and lakes abound with fish, of all sorts; but are much infested with crocodiles, alligators, and water serpents.

The Indian nations inhabiting this wide country, are very numerous; the banks of almost every river are inhabited by a different people, who are governed by petty sovereigns, called Caciques, who are distinguished from their subjects by coronets of beautiful feathers. They are idolators, and worship the images of their ancient heroes. In their expeditions they carry their gods along with them.

The first discovery of this country was made by Francisco Orellana, about the year 1580, who coming from Peru, sailed down the river Amazon to the Atlantic Ocean. He observed on the banks of the river, companies of women in arms, and from thence called the country Amazonia, or the land of the Amazons; and gave the name of Amazon to the river, which formerly had been called Maragnon. It was, however, after-



wards found, that these women were not soldiers, but that they only attended their husbands in time of war, according to the custom of their country. The Spaniards made several attempts to plant this country, but always met with so many difficulties and disasters as rendered all their designs abortive. The Portuguese have some small settlements on that part of the coast which lies betwixt Cape North and the mouth of the river Amazon; but this excepted, the natives are in the sole possession of all the country.

## PATAGONIA

IS a tract of country having Chili on the N. the Atlantic Ocean on the E. and the Pacific Ocean on the S. and W. It is situated between 45 and 57. 30 degrees of S. latitude, and between 70 and 85 degrees of W. longitude from London; being about 750 miles long, and 300 broad.

This country is full of high mountains, which are covered with snow most of the year. The storms of wind, rain, and snow, here are terrible. The soil is very barren, and has never been cultivated.

The natives live in thatched huts, and wear no clothes, notwithstanding the rigour of the climate. They live chiefly on fish and game, and what the earth spontaneously produces. They are of a tawny complexion, have black hair, and are a brave, hardy, active race. Their arms are bows and arrows headed with flints. We know nothing of their government or religion.

Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese, in the service of Spain, first discovered this country; at least he was the first that sailed through the streights called by his name. Magellan passed these streights in the year 1519. The continent is often called Terra Magellanica; and the largest of the neighbouring isles, from a volcano in it, is called Terra del Fuego, the most southerly point of which is called Cape Horn. Upon the first discovery of the Streights of Magellan, the Spaniards built forts, and sent some colonies thither; but most of the people perished with cold and hunger; since which time no settlements have been attempted here by any Europeans.

## AMERICAN ISLANDS.

ALONG the coast and between the North and South continents of America, lie a great number of islands, which belong to Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. These islands, according to their situation, may be divided into the six following classes, viz. 1. The Canada islands. 2. Bermuda islands. 3. Bahama islands. 4. The Great Antilles. 5. The Carribee islands. 6. The Little Antilles.

## 1. THE CANADA ISLANDS.

*Islands.**Chief Towns.*

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. Newfoundland, .... | { Placentia, Bonavista,<br>St. John's. |
| 2. Cape Breton, ..... | Louisburg.                             |
| 3. St. John, .....    | No Town.                               |
| 4. Anticosti, .....   | No Town.                               |

Newfoundland lies off the mouth of St. Lawrence river, between 46 and 52 degrees North latitude, and between 53 and 59 degrees West longitude, and is 350 miles long, and about 200 miles broad. This island was discovered by the English in 1497, but was not planted till 1610. This is a mountainous, cold, barren country, covered with snow a great part of the year; but has several good harbours, and upon its coast or banks, the greatest cod fishery in the world. It is computed that Great Britain and North America annually employ 3000 sail of small craft in this fishery, on board of which, and on shore, to cure and pack the fish, are upwards of 10,000 hands. The annual profit from the sale of fish in the different ports of Spain, Italy, Portugal, and the Levant, is reckoned at 300,000*l*. After various disputes about the property of this island, it was at length ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713; though the French were allowed to fish from Cape St. John, on the eastern coast of Great Britain, to Cape Raye, situated in 47 degrees 50 N. minutes latitude, and to exercise their fishery, in the Gulph of St. Lawrence, as formerly. At the same time, the French king had Ireland, Somerset, Long, Bird, Cooper, and Nonfuch. The capital of all is the town of St. George. It is situated at the bottom of a haven in the island of the same name; and has

the right of fishing from Cape Bonavista to Cape St. John. The fisheries between Newfoundland and the ceded islands, it was agreed, should not be carried beyond the middle of the islands by either party. The inhabitants of the United States of America were also permitted to enjoy their fisheries to the same extent, and with the same privileges, as they did before the commencement of the late war. The towns in Newfoundland are so inconsiderable as hardly to deserve the name, and in the winter there hardly remains 1000 families in the whole island.

Cape Breton lies off the coast of Nova Scotia, is 100 miles long, and upwards of 50 broad. The soil is barren, but it has good harbours, particularly that of Louisburg, which is near four leagues in circumference, and has every where six or seven fathoms water. This island was ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of peace in 1763.

St. John lies to the West of Cape Breton, and ANTICOSTI, is situated in St. Lawrence Bay : both abound with good pasture for cattle. There is another island in St. Lawrence river, called Orleans, below Quebec. All these are in the possession of the British, by their being masters of Canada.

## 2. BERMUDAS, OR SOMER ISLANDS.

THE Bermudas islands lie 500 or 600 miles E. of Charleston in South Carolina, in 32 degrees N. latitude, and in 65 degrees W. longitude, and are a cluster of small isles, in number about 400. They are also called Somer Islands, from their being discovered by Sir George Somers, who lost his ship on them, in 1609, and ever since they have been in the possession of England. No part of the world enjoys a better air, or more temperate climate. The inhabitants, reckoned about 10,000 in number, besides negroes, are principally employed in building light sloops and brigantines, which are employed in the trade between North America and the West Indies. These vessels are as remarkable for their swiftness, as the cedar of which they are made, is for its hard and durable quality. The whole islands put together contain about 20,000 acres : they abound in fine cedar, flesh, fish, fowl, and garden-productions, and the soil is well adapted to the cultivation of vines. The chief of these islands are, St. George, St. David,

defended by seven or eight forts, and 70 pieces of cannon. It contains about 1000 houses, a handsome church, and other public buildings.

### 3. LUCAYOS, OR BAHAMA ISLANDS.

The Bahama or Lucaya islands lie to the E. of Cape Florida, between 21 and 27 degrees N. latitude, and between 73 and 81 degrees W. longitude. They are said to be 500 in number; but a great many of them are very small, being rather rocks than islands. The largest are Bahama, Lucaya, Androsse, Providence, Eleuthera, St. Salvador, Long Isle, Crooked Isle, and Inagna. The island St. Salvador was the land first discovered by Columbus in 1492. In time of war the inhabitants of those few islands which have been planted, gain considerably by the prizes condemned there, and at all times by the wrecks, which are frequent in this labyrinth of rocks and shelves.

THE islands comprehended under the following divisions, all lie within the torrid zone, and are continually exposed to a degree of heat which would be intolerable to the inhabitants, if the trade-wind, rising gradually as the sun gathers strength, did not blow in upon them from the sea, and greatly refresh the air. In the night a wind blows smartly from the land to the sea. It rains on the places situated within the torrid zone more immoderately than in any other division of the globe. The rains indeed make the only distinction of seasons in the West Indies, continuing for the months of July, August, and September, but it is principally in the month of August that they are accompanied with hurricanes. Sugar is the staple commodity of all these islands. It is the juice of a cane, and affords the spirit called rum, of which great quantities are exported from the West Indies to Europe and America. The tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints make very good provender for their cattle, and the refuse of the cane, after grinding, serves for fire; so that no part of this excellent plant is without its use. Thus we describe the West Indies in general.

## 4. GREAT ANTILLES.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
1. Cuba, Spanish,.....	St. Iago, Havanna.
2. Hispaniola, (Sp. and Fr.)...	{ St. Domingo, Port Lewis, Cape François.
3. Porto Rico, (Spanish,).....	St. John.
4. Jamaica, (British,) .....	{ Kingston; St. Iago de la Vega, or Spanish Town.

1. Cuba is situated in the American sea, between 20 and 23 degrees N. latitude, and between 74 and 87 degrees W. longitude, being 700 miles long, and 70 broad. There runs a ridge of hills through the middle of the island, and these are pretty well planted with timber. The produce of the low grounds is maize, cassava-root, tobacco, sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, aloes, and long-pepper. [See the Geographical Dictionary.]

2. Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, is situated 50 miles East of Cuba, being separated from it by a strait, called the Windward Passage; and is 400 miles long, and 150 broad. In the middle are mountains well planted with forest-trees. The low grounds produce sugar, cotton, indigo, tobacco, maize, and cassava-root. The Spaniards, to their great dishonour, in conquering this island, are said to have cut off three millions of natives; inasmuch, that the French, finding the island thin of inhabitants, took possession of the western and northern parts, which was ceded to them by the treaty of Ryswick in 1697. [See the Geographical Dictionary.]

3. Porto Rico lies 54 miles East of Hispaniola; and is 120 miles long, and 60 broad. The Spaniards, in subduing this island, are said to have cut off 600,000 natives. These accounts, however, we would willingly believe exaggerated, but the unparalleled cruelties exercised by the Spaniards in the conquest of Mexico, and some other parts of America, compel us to give a considerable degree of credence to the above assertions. The number of its present inhabitants is not more than 10,000. The produce of the island is sugar, ginger, cotton, cassia, mastic, oranges, lemons, salt, and hides. The capital is Porto Rico, or St. John, situated on the North side of the island, on a small isle joined to the continent by a causeway. This is the residence of the Spanish governor, and a bishop's see.

To the  
ted isles

4. Ja  
of Hisp  
about 5  
steep ro  
manner  
very lit  
trees, n  
brood  
there is  
great ab  
ner by  
wards  
ed it to  
merly  
1692.  
palms,  
lemons  
guaiac  
logwo  
and th  
by the  
by the  
sterlin  
Jews o  
of his  
Geogr

TH  
Wind  
gin I  
Mart  
are ca

St. T  
Saba,  
Eusta  
Angu



To the East of Porto Rico is a cluster of 12 small uninhabited isles, called the Virgin Islands.

4. Jamaica lies 100 miles South of Cuba, and 70 miles West of Hispaniola, is of an oval form, being 160 miles long, and about 50 broad. The lowlands are divided by a ridge of steep rocks tumbled by the frequent earthquakes in a surprising manner upon one another. These rocks, though containing very little soil on their surface, are covered with a variety of trees, nourished by the rains, or the mists which continually brood on the mountains. On each side of the great range there is a number of smaller hills, on which coffee grows in great abundance. The natives were extirpated in a cruel manner by the Spaniards, who kept possession of this island upwards of 160 years, till Oliver Cromwell took it, and annexed it to the British dominions in 1656. Port Royal was formerly the capital, which was destroyed by an earthquake in 1692. This island produces the manchineel tree, mahogany, palms, cocoa-trees, dying-woods, sugar, chocolate, oranges, lemons, citrons, cotton, indigo, tobacco, salt, ginger, pimento, guaiacum, china-root, sarsaparilla, casia-fistula, tamarinds, and logwood. Among the animals are the land and sea turtle, and the alligator. The governor and council are appointed by the king; and the representatives, or members of assembly, by the freeholders. The governor's standing salary is 2500*l.* sterling; and the assembly vote him as much more. The Jews contribute a large sum. All which, with the perquisites of his office, amount to 10,000*l.* sterling yearly. [See the Geographical Dictionary.]

#### 5. THE CARRIBBEE ISLANDS.

THE Carribbee islands are divided into the Leeward and Windward Islands. All the islands that lie betwixt the Virgin Islands and Martinico, are called Leeward Islands; but Martinico, Granada, and the islands situated betwixt them, are called Windward Islands.

##### *Islands.*

##### *Chief Towns.*

St. Thomas, Danish, .....	
Saba, .....	} Dutch, .....
Eustatia, .....	
Anguilla, English, .....	

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Chief Towns.</i>
St. Martin, French, .....	
St. Bartholomew, French, .....	
St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, Danish, .....	
St. Kitt's, or St. Christopher's, English, .....	Basseterre.
Barbuda, English, .....	
Nevis, English, .....	
Antigua, English, .....	St. John's.
Montserrat, English, .....	
Descada, French, .....	
Guadaloup, French, .....	Basseterre.
Marigalante, French, .....	
Martinico, French, .....	Port Royal, St. Pierre.
Barbadoes, English, .....	Bridge Town.
Dominica, English, .....	
St. Vincent, English, .....	
St. Lucia, French, .....	
Granada, English, .....	
Granadillos, English, .....	
Tobago, English, .....	

Anguilla, or Snake Island, is so called, as being a long narrow tract of land, winding and twisting like that animal; and is about 20 miles long, and 10 broad. The English planted this island in the year 1650. It abounds with cattle; produces some tobacco, but not much sugar; and has not many inhabitants.

St. Martin's, St. Bartholomew, Santa Cruz, Descada, and Marigalante, were French islands; the last of which, namely Marigalante, upon the reduction of Guadaloup in 1759, submitted to the British government. The other four islands are small and inconsiderable, having few or no inhabitants.

St. Christopher's, commonly called by the sailors St. Kitt's, is situated in 62 degrees West longitude, and 17 degrees North latitude, and is about 20 miles long, and 7 broad. It has its name from the famous Christopher Columbus, who discovered it for the Spaniards. This nation, however, abandoned it as unworthy of their attention; and in 1626, it was settled by the French and English conjunctly, but entirely ceded to the latter by the peace of Utrecht. Besides cotton, ginger, and the tropical fruits, it annually produces 10,000 hogsheads of sugar. The whites are computed at 6000, and the negroes at 36,000.

Barb  
rest tra  
are chie  
for the  
Nevis  
Christo  
in circu  
and 10  
fertile,  
Anti  
cular f  
about  
cotton,  
7000  
scarce.  
Indies  
was la  
of the  
Gua  
broad,  
sugar,  
belong  
reduc  
them  
taken  
larly i  
Ma  
broad  
ally 6  
cocoa  
can m  
notwi  
sailor  
bruar  
It is t  
these  
desce  
and l  
the r  
bark  
desr

Barbuda is fertile, has a good road for shipping, but no direct trade with England. The inhabitants, amounting to 1500, are chiefly employed in husbandry, and raising fresh provisions for the use of the neighbouring isles.

Nevis and Montserrat, two small islands, lying between St. Christopher's and Antigua, neither of them exceeding 18 miles in circumference, and computed each to contain 5000 whites, and 10,000 slaves. The soil is light and sandy, but extremely fertile, and the principal export is sugar.

Antigua was planted by the English in 1636, it is of a circular form, and about 20 miles broad; and produces yearly about 16,000 hogsheds of sugar, besides some ginger, cotton, pine-apples, and plaintain. The inhabitants are about 7000 whites and 20,000 negroes. Fresh water is very scarce. Antigua has one of the best harbours in the West Indies, and its capital, St. John's, which, before the fire, 1769, was large and wealthy, is the ordinary seat of the Governor of the Leeward Islands.

Guadaloup is a large island, about 66 miles long, and 33 broad, very fertile, producing yearly 40,000 hogsheds of sugar, besides rum, cotton, indigo, ginger, &c. This island belongs to France, and was planted in 1632. The British reduced it by force of arms in 1759, but it was restored by them to the French by the peace in 1763. It has since been taken by the English and re-captured by the French, particularly in 1794.

Martinico is a large island, about 60 miles long, and 30 broad. It is well watered, and very fertile, producing annually 60 or 70,000 hogsheds of sugar, besides rum, indigo, cocoa, cotton, pimento, ginger, aloes, and coffee. This island, can muster 10,000 militia, besides 40 or 50,000 negroes. But, notwithstanding this, it was taken by the British troops, and sailors, under general Monkton and admiral Rodney, in February, 1762; but it was given back at the treaty of peace. It is the residence of the governor of the French islands in these seas. In the spring of 1793, admiral Gardner made a descent on this island, with a view to assist the French royalists, and landed about 3000 men. The attempt proved fatal to the royalists; for the republican party obliged him to re-embark his troops, even before he could convey from certain destruction the whole party of French Royalists.

Barbadoes is the most easterly of all the Carribbees, and situated in 59 degrees West longitude, and 13 degrees North latitude. It is 21 miles in length, and 14 in breadth. The English first arrived here in 1625, and found it entirely desert and uninhabited. The trees were so large, and the wood of them so hard and stubborn, that it was with great difficulty they could clear as much ground as was necessary for their subsistence. By unremitting perseverance, however, they brought it to yield them a tolerable support; and having humanely seized upon the Indians of the neighbouring islands, they obliged them to cultivate cotton, indigo, tobacco, and sugar. The capital is Bridgetown, where the governor resides, whose employment is said to be worth 5000*l.* per annum.

Dominica, situated in 16 degrees North latitude, and in 61 West longitude, is near 28 miles in length, and 13 in breadth. The soil is thin and better adapted to the rearing of coffee than sugar. [See the Geographical Dictionary.]

St. Vincent, situated in 13 degrees North latitude, and in 61 degrees West longitude; is about 24 miles in length, and 18 in breadth, extremely fruitful, being a black mould upon a strong loam, the most proper soil for raising of sugar. Indigo thrives here remarkably well; but this article is less cultivated than formerly, throughout the West Indies. St. Vincent is chiefly inhabited by the Carribbean Indians, and many fugitives from Barbadoes, and the other islands, who are now numerous, and have many villages.

Granada and the Granadines, is situated in 12 degrees North latitude, and in 62 degrees West longitude, have a soil extremely proper for producing all the West Indian commodities, and promise to become flourishing settlements. Granada has a lake on the top of a hill on the middle of the island, which plentifully supplies it with water. The full property of this island, together with the small islands on the North called the Grenadines were confirmed to Great Britain by the late treaty of peace.

Tobago, the most southerly of all the British settlements in America, (except Falkland Islands,) is about 32 miles in length, and 9 in breadth. Though situated in 11 degrees North latitude, the climate is not remarkably hot. It has a fruitful soil, capable of producing every thing that is raised in the West Indies; and it was yielded up to Great Britain

by the  
1783.  
again t  
St.  
degree  
The so  
St.  
North  
or San  
80 mil  
and fo  
of suga  
plenty

TH  
off the  
some t  
to the  
rite, C  
Cayen  
Blanc  
Curass  
able i  
well f  
Dutch  
cularl  
provi  
The  
den I  
In  
Peru,  
Bel  
many  
called  
Pole,  
Th  
Zemb  
Jesso  
Th  
Guine

by the peace in 1763; but restored to France by the peace 1783. About the beginning of April, 1793, the island was again taken possession of by the English.

St. Lucia, situated in 14 degrees North latitude, and in 61 degrees West longitude, is 23 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. The soil is rich, and produces excellent timber.

St. Thomas, situated in 64 degrees West longitude, and 18 North latitude, about 15 miles in circumference; and St. Croix or Santa Cruz, lying in the neighbourhood of St. Thomas, 30 miles long, and 12 broad, are both possessed by the Danes, and so well improved as to produce annually 3000 hogheads of sugar, and other commodities of the West Indies in tolerable plenty.

## 6. THE LITTLE ANTILLES.

THE Little Antilles, called also the Sotovento islands, lie off the coast of Terra Firma; whereof some belong to Spain, some to the French, some are uninhabited, and some belong to the Dutch, 1. The Spanish islands are, Trinidad, Margarite, Cubagua, and Orchilla. 2. The French islands are, Cayenne, and Tortuga. 3. The uninhabited islands are, Blanco, Roca, and Aves. 4. The Dutch islands are, Bonaire, Curassou, and Aruba. These Dutch islands are not very valuable in themselves, but, as was formerly observed, they are well situated for carrying on the profitable trade which the Dutch have with Terra Firma, or the Spanish Main: particularly with the country and town called Caraccas, in the province of Venezuela.

The Spaniards have a few islands near Porto Bello, viz. Golden Island, Isle of Pines, Sanballas Isles, and Bastimentos isles.

In the Pacific ocean, under the equator, 400 miles West of Peru, are a cluster of isles, called the Gallipago Islands.

Besides the countries hitherto described, there are a great many whose coasts only have been discovered, and these are called Unknown lands; of which some lie towards the North Pole, and some towards the South Pole.

The Unknown lands towards the North Pole are, 1. Nova Zembla. 2. Spitzbergen. 3. Greenland. 4. The Land of Jesso.

The Unknown lands towards the South Pole, are, 1. New Guinea. 2. Papos Land. 3. New Britain. 4. New Hol-



land. 5. Carpentaria. 6. Solomon's Island. 7. Terra de Spirito. 8. New Zealand. 9. Hoorensé Island. 10. Cocos Island. 11. Traitor's Island. 12. Davis Land.

---

## NEW DISCOVERIES.

UNDER the head of New Discoveries may be ranked,

The Northern Archipelago, or islands situated in the ocean between the eastern coast of Kamtschatka and the West coast of North America.

New Holland, an exceedingly large island in the southern part of the Indian Ocean, upon the eastern shore of which, at Botany Bay, the British have, within these few years, begun a new settlement.

Papua, or New Guinea.

New Britain.

New Ireland.

New Caledonia.

New Hebrides.

New Zealand.

Pelew Islands.

Admiralty Islands.

Charlotte Islands.

Friendly Islands.

Otaheite.

Society Isles.

Marquesas.

Sandwich Islands, &c.

But for a more particular description of them, we refer to the Geographical Dictionary under their respective names.

FINIS.

# CONTENTS.

	Page
INTRODUCTION,.....	iii
General Observations on the Variety of Species among the Human	
Race, .....	iv
The Use of the Globes, .....	vi
The Construction and Use of Maps,.....	xx
ASIA,.....	1
General View of the Continent of Asia, as divided into six distinct	
Empires or Kingdoms, .....	3
Japan, or Nippon, .....	4
China, .....	7
Tartary,.....	17
Chinese or Eastern Tartary, .....	ib.
Russian or Western Tartary, .....	18
Corca or Kaoli,.....	ib.
Siberia, .....	21
Kamtschatka, .....	22
Koriaki or Tschukotskol,.....	23
Samoieda, .....	24
Thibet or Mogulean Tartary, .....	25
Hindoostan, Mogulistan, or the Hither Peninsula of India,.....	26
India beyond the Ganges, or Farther Peninsula of India, .....	29
Persia,.....	30
Arabia or Arabistan, .....	36
Turkey in Asia,.....	42
Syria or Souristan,.....	43
The Holy Land,.....	45
Natolia, or Asia Minor, .....	48
1. Natolia Proper, .....	49
2. Anafia, .....	50
3. Aladulia, or Dulgadir, .....	51
4. Caramania, or Caraman-Ili, .....	ib.
Mesopotamia, or Diarbekr, .....	ib.
Turcomania, or Armenia,.....	53
Georgia, or Gurgistan,.....	55
The Asiatic Islands, .....	63
AFRICA, .....	64
General View of the Countries of Africa,.....	66
Barbary,.....	67
Barca, .....	ib.
Tripoli, .....	68

# CONTENTS.

	Page
Tunis, .....	70
Algiers, .....	73
Morocco and Fez, .....	76
The Desert, .....	79
Biledulgerid, .....	ib.
Zaara, or Sahara, .....	80
Tombut, .....	81
Negroland, .....	82
Sierra Leona, .....	83
Mundingo, .....	84
Pholey, .....	85
Jaloffs, .....	ib.
Guinea, .....	86
Upper Guinea, .....	ib.
The Grain Coast, .....	ib.
The Ivory Coast, .....	87
The Gold Coast, .....	ib.
The Slave Coast, .....	88
Whidah, .....	ib.
Ardrah, .....	89
Benin, .....	ib.
Congo, or Lower Guinea, .....	ib.
Loango, .....	ib.
Congo Proper, .....	90
Angola, .....	ib.
Benguela, .....	91
Mataman, .....	ib.
Caffraria, .....	92
The Country of the Hottentots, .....	ib.
Terra de Natal, .....	93
Terra dos Fumos, .....	94
Monomotapa, .....	ib.
Monoemugi, .....	95
Zanguebar, .....	ib.
Anian, or Ajan, .....	96
Upper Ethiopia, comprehending Abyssinia, Nubia, and Abex, .....	ib.
Abyssinia, .....	97
Nubia, .....	99
Abex, or Habash, .....	ib.
Egypt, .....	ib.
African Islands, .....	112
EUROPE, .....	113
General View of Europe, .....	117
Spain, .....	118
Portugal, .....	124
France, .....	130
Italy, .....	139
Sardinia, .....	142

# CONTENTS.

	Page
Savoy, .....	143
Piedmont, .....	144
Monterrat, .....	ib.
Milan, .....	145
Parma, .....	ib.
Tuscany, .....	146
Ecclesiastical State, .....	147
The Two Sicilies, .....	149
Naples, .....	150
Sicily, .....	151
Lucca and San Marino, .....	154
Malta, .....	153
Switzerland, .....	156
Netherlands, .....	160
Austrian and French Netherlands, .....	ib.
United Provinces, .....	164
Germany, .....	169
1. Upper Saxony, .....	170
2. Lower Saxony, .....	171
3. Westphalia, .....	172
4. Upper Rhine, .....	173
5. Lower Rhine, .....	ib.
6. Franconia, .....	174
7. Austria, .....	175
8. Bavaria, .....	ib.
9. Suabia, .....	176
Austrian Dominions, .....	182
1. Bohemia, .....	ib.
2. Hungary, .....	184
3. Transylvania, .....	186
4. Slavonia, .....	188
5. Croatia, .....	ib.
Poland, .....	190
Russia, .....	202
Sweden, .....	207
Danish Dominions, .....	217
1. Denmark, .....	ib.
2. Norway, .....	220
3. Foreign Danish Dominions, .....	221
Turkey in Europe, .....	224
British Islands, .....	229
England, .....	ib.
Scotland, .....	268
Ireland, .....	280
AMERICA, .....	285
General View of America, .....	294
North America, .....	295

# CONTENTS.

	Page
United States, .....	295
New England, .....	301
New Hampshire, .....	305
Massachusetts, .....	307
Province of Main, .....	311
Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, .....	313
Connecticut, .....	315
New York, .....	319
New Jersey, .....	324
Pennsylvania, .....	327
Delaware, .....	333
Maryland, .....	335
Virginia, .....	338
Kentucky, .....	345
North Carolina, .....	350
South Carolina, .....	354
Georgia, .....	361
The Western Territory, .....	365
New Madrid, .....	367
Vermont, .....	368
British America, .....	372
New Britain, .....	ib.
Canada, or Quebec, .....	373
Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, .....	374
Spanish America, .....	375
East and West Florida, .....	ib.
Louisiana, .....	376
New Mexico, including California, .....	378
Old Mexico, or New Spain, .....	379
South America, .....	384
Terra Firma, or Castile del Oro, .....	ib.
Peru, .....	386
Chili, .....	388
Paragua, or La Plata, .....	389
Portuguese America, Brazil, .....	391
Guiana, .....	392
The Indian Countries, .....	ib.
Amazonia, .....	393
Patagonia, .....	394
American Islands, .....	395
1. The Canada Islands, .....	ib.
2. Bermudas, or Somer Islands, .....	396
3. Lucayos, or Bahama Islands, .....	397
4. Great Antilles, .....	398
5. Caribbee Islands, .....	399
6. The Little Antilles, .....	403
New Discoveries, .....	404



te  
5  
1  
5  
7  
1  
3  
5  
9  
4  
7  
3  
5  
8  
5  
9  
4  
1  
5  
7  
8  
2  
5.  
3  
4  
5  
7.  
6  
8  
9  
4  
5.  
6  
8  
9  
1  
2  
5.  
3  
4  
5  
5.  
6  
7  
8  
9  
3  
4